FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	C 413-1-33, ETC.		1
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	WACO	McLENNAN	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.

INDEX OF SHEETS

1 TITLE SHEET
2 INDEX OF SHEETS

STATE OF TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PLANS OF PROPOSED
STATE HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

PROJECT NO.: C 413-1-33, ETC.

CSJ: 0413-01-033 , ETC.

McLENNAN COUNTY

SH 164, ETC.

CSJ: 0413-01-033

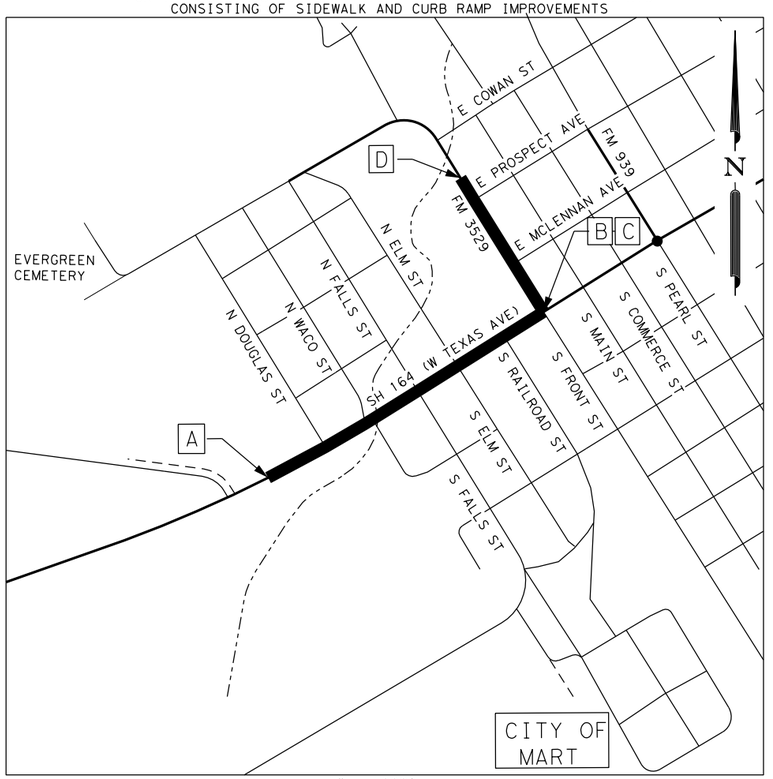
NET LENGTH OF ROADWAY = 2346.00 FT = 0.444 MI
NET LENGTH OF BRIDGE = 0.00 FT = 0.000 MI
NET LENGTH OF PROJECT = 2346.00 FT = 0.444 MI

CSJ: 0831-05-004

NET LENGTH OF ROADWAY = 1039.00 FT = 0.197 MI
NET LENGTH OF BRIDGE = 0.00 FT = 0.000 MI
NET LENGTH OF PROJECT = 1039.00 FT = 0.197 MI

LIMITS FROM: N DOUGLAS ST
TO: N FRONT ST, ETC.

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF BICYCLE AND PEDESTRIAN IMPROVEMENTS
CONSISTING OF SIDEWALK AND CURB RAMP IMPROVEMENTS



1" = 1000'

CSJ: 0413-01-033
A BEGIN SH 164 STA 98+82
B END SH 164 STA 122+28
CSJ: 0831-05-004
C BEGIN FM 3529 STA 200+70
D END FM 3529 STA 211+09

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014 AND SPECIFICATION ITEMS LISTED AND DATED AS FOLLOWS, SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT: SPECIAL LABOR PROVISIONS FOR STATE PROJECTS (000---008).

EXCEPTIONS: NONE
EQUATIONS: NONE
R.R. CROSSINGS: N/A

DESIGN SPEED = (40 MPH)
AADT: 5865 (2021)
8211 (2041)
ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS = PROWAG

REGISTERED ACCESSIBILITY SPECIALIST (RAS) INSPECTION REQUIRED

TDLR NO. TABS2024006698

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SUBMITTED FOR LETTING 11/29/2023

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS PROJECT MANAGER

Texas Department of Transportation

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING 1/30/2024

DocuSigned by:
P.E.
6D9791C615CF49B...
AREA ENGINEER

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING 1/30/2024

DocuSigned by:
Victor Haskell, P.E.
9AD8C743F95E4E3...
DIRECTOR OF TRANSPORTATION PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT

APPROVED FOR LETTING 1/30/2024

DocuSigned by:
Stanley Swiatek
B69BD796DD564C9...
DISTRICT ENGINEER

FILE LOCATION P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\General\1224204_Mart_TSH01.dgn

LEVELS DISPLAYED 1

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\General\122404_Mart_IND01.dgn

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION
	GENERAL
1	TITLE SHEET
2	INDEX OF SHEETS
3	PROJECT LOCATION MAP
4, 4A-4H	GENERAL NOTES
5, 5A	ESTIMATE & QUANTITIES
6-7	SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES
	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
8	TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN NARRATIVE
9	TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATOR (TMA) AND TRAILER ATTENUATOR (TA) SUMMARY SHEET
10-21	* BC(1)-21 THROUGH BC(12)-21
22	* WZ(TD)-17
23	* WZ(UL)-13
24	* WZ(RS)-22
25	* TCP(2-1)-18
26	* TCP(2-2)-18
27	* TCP(2-4)-18
28	* TCP(3-1)-13
29	* TCP(3-3)-14
	ROADWAY
30	HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEET
31	SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT AND LEGEND OF SYMBOLS
32-41	SPECIAL DETAILS
42-46	SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE) ROADWAY PLAN
47-48	FM 3529 (N FRONT ST) ROADWAY PLAN
49	* CCCG-22
50-53	* PED-18
54-55	* WACO DISTRICT HANDRAIL STANDARD
56-58	* TYPE C411
59	* TRF
60	* BED-14
61	* GF(31)DAT-19
62	* GF(31)MS-19
63	* GF(31)-19
64	* GF(31)TR TL2-19
65	* SGT(11S)31-18
66	* SGT(12S)31-18
67	* SGT(15)31-20
68	* SMTC(N)-16
	RETAINING WALL STANDARDS
69	* RW (SF)
70	* RW (SFA)
71	* RW (SFB)
72	* RW (SFC)
	DRAINAGE
73	* PB
74	* PDD
75-76	* PCO
77	* CGT-PCO
	TRAFFIC ITEMS
78	* SMD(GEN)-08
79-81	* SMD(SLIP-1)-08 THROUGH SMD(SLIP-3)-08
82	* PM(4)-22A
	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES
83-87	SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE) ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT PLAN
88-89	FM 3529 (N FRONT ST) ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT PLAN
90-91	SWP3
92	* EPIC
93-95	* EC(9)-16
96-105	* TA-BMP

[*] THE STANDARDS SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON THIS SHEET HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS

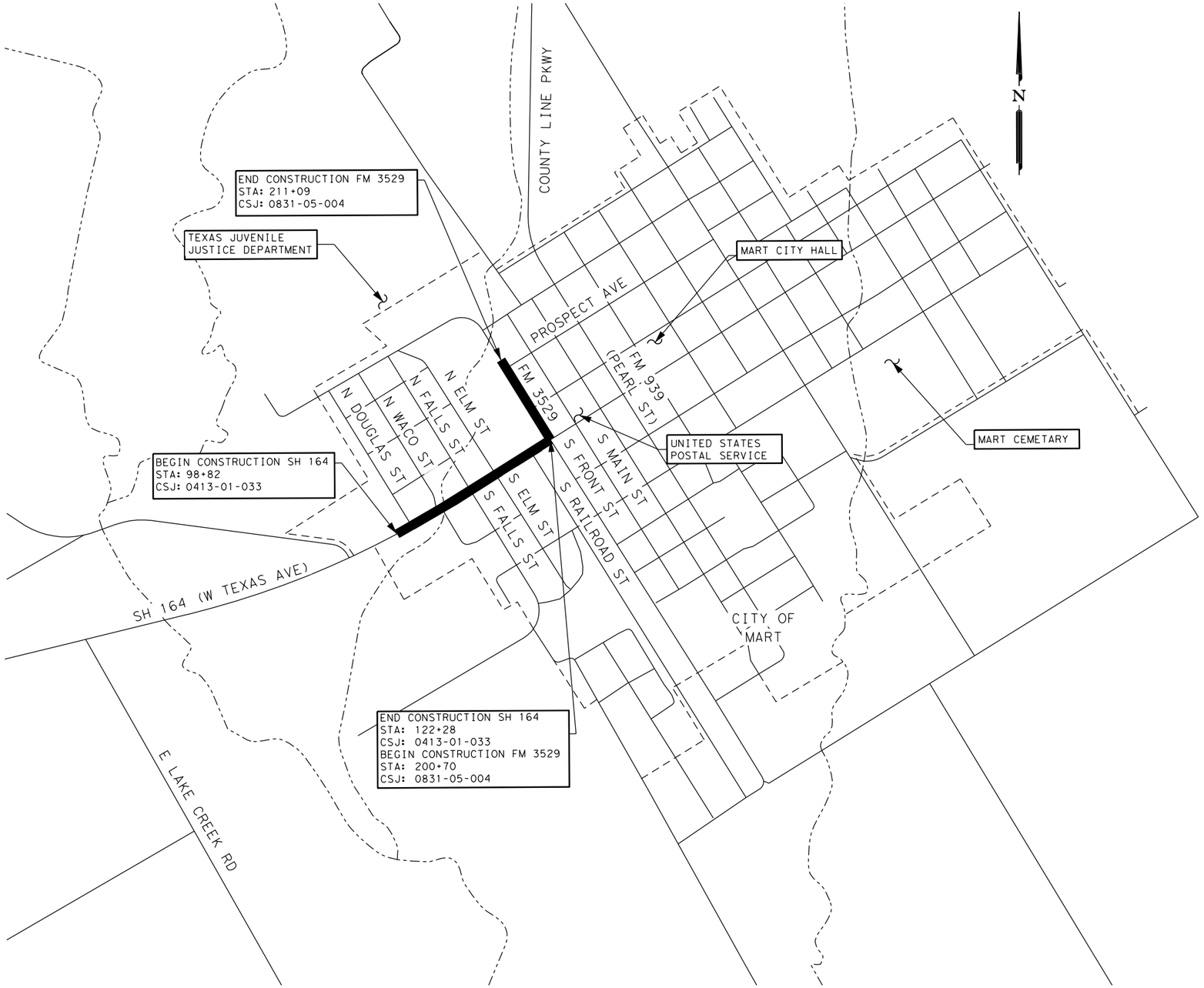
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000

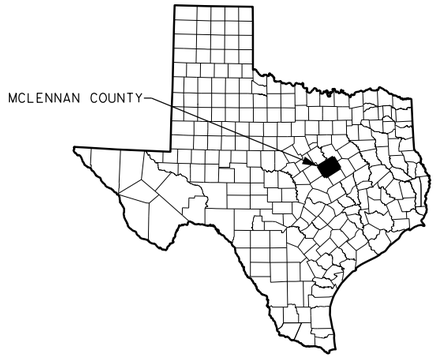
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

INDEX OF SHEETS

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	2

Plotted on: 11/29/2023





DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS
TYLER PAYNE DUBE
118612
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS
JOHN A. TYLER
105193
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

PROJECT LOCATION MAP

SHEET 1 OF 1

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	3

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\General\1224204_Mart_PRJ01.dgn

BASIS OF ESTIMATE TABLES

Table 1: Basis of Estimate for Erosion Control Items

Item	Description	Rate	Basis	Minimum Required Quantity	Plan Quantity*
168	VEGETATIVE WATERING				
	(3 APPLICATIONS - PERM)	13,100 GAL/AC/APP	0.891* AC	35.0 MG	35.4 MG

***Plan Quantity for vegetative watering exceeds minimum required quantity due to rounding**

GENERAL

The construction, operation and maintenance of the proposed project will be consistent with the state implementation plan as prepared by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

The disturbed area for this project, as shown on the plans is 0.891 acres. However, the Total Disturbed Area (TDA) will establish the required authorization for storm water discharges. The TDA of this project will be determined by the sum of the disturbed area in all project locations in the contract, and all disturbed area on all Project-Specific Locations (PSL) located in the project limits and/or within 1 mile of the project limits. The department will obtain an authorization to discharge storm water from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the construction site as shown on the plans, according to the TDA of the project. The Contractor will obtain any required authorization from the TCEQ for the discharge of storm water from any PSL for construction support activities on or off of the project row according to the TDA of the project. When the TDA for the project exceeds 1 acre, provide a copy of the appropriate application of permit (NOI, or Construction Site Notice) to the Engineer, for any PSL located in the project limits or within 1 mile of the project limits. Follow the directives and adhere to all requirements set forth in the TCEQ, Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System, Construction General Permit (TPDES, CGP).

There is a high probability that an environmentally sensitive area could be encountered on the Contractor designated Project-Specific Locations (PSL) for this project (haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow pits, disposal sites, field offices, storage areas, parking areas, etc.). Item 7.6 “Project-Specific Locations”, provides a listing of regulatory agencies that may need to be contacted regarding this project.

Contractor questions on this project are to be emailed to the Waco District at the following address:

Bill Compton - Wacoprebid@txdot.gov, 254-867-2770, 100 S. Loop Dr., Waco, TX
Carmen Chau - Wacoprebid@txdot.gov, 254-867-2794, 100 S. Loop Dr., Waco, TX

Or Via phone or in person to the following individuals:
Area Engineer’s: Clayton Zacha, P.E., 254-772-2890
Assistant Area Engineer’s: Mohab Samuel, P.E., 254-772-2890

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone, and in person by the above individuals. Questions may also be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following Address:

https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page.

The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to navigate to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

GENERAL NOTES

ITEM 5: CONTROL OF THE WORK

Provide the Engineer with a weekly work schedule of planned activities including anticipated quantities of materials to be placed daily (CY of each concrete placement, tons of HMAC to be placed daily, etc.). Schedules will be provided for the following week as part of each week’s project meetings or by 5PM on Thursday as approved by the Engineer. Failure to provide notifications are required here may be deemed as insufficient notice per item 5.10.

Provide the Engineer Daily by 3PM the planned activities for the following day including location, quantities of materials to be placed, etc. in a format acceptable to the Engineer.

Submit all fabrication and shop drawings per TxDOT’s online shop drawing submittal system and copy the Area Engineer on the email submittal, unless otherwise directed.

Where a precast or cast-in-place concrete element is shown in the plans, Contractor may submit a precast concrete alternate in accordance with “Standard Operating Procedure for Alternate Precast Proposal Submission” found online at:

https://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/forms-publications/consultants-Contractors/publications/bridge.html#design.

Acceptance or denial of an alternate is at the sole discretion of the Department. Contractor is responsible for impacts to the project schedule and cost resulting from the use of alternates.

Underground utilities owned by the Texas Department of Transportation may be present within the Right-Of-Way on this project. For signal, illumination, surveillance, and communications & control maintained by TxDOT, call the TxDOT Traffic Signal Office (254)867-2808 for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. For irrigation systems, call TxDOT Landscape Office (254)867-2726 for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. If city or town owned irrigation facilities are present, call the appropriate department of the local city or town a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. The Contractor is liable for all damages when utilities are damaged due to Contractor’s negligence including, but not limited to, repair or replacement at the Contractor’s expense.

ITEM 6: CONTROL OF MATERIALS

To comply with the latest provisions of Build America, Buy America Act (BABA Act) of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, the contractor must submit an original of the TxDOT Construction Material Buy America Certification Form for all items classified as construction materials. This form is not required for materials classified as a manufactured product.

Refer to the Buy America Material Classification Sheet for clarification on material categorization.

The Buy America Material Classification Sheet is located at the below link.
https://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/materials/buy-america-material-classification-sheet.html for clarification on material categorization.

References to manufacturer’s trade name or catalog numbers are for the purpose of identification only and the Contractor will be permitted to furnish like materials of other manufacturers provided they are of equal quality and comply with specifications for this project.

ITEM 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

No significant traffic generator events identified.

If utilizing private property for waste disposal sites, field office sites, equipment storage sites or for any other purpose involved with this project, provide to the Engineer written proof of the property owner's approval of the use of this property. This proof may be in the form of a letter or agreement signed by the property owner or other documents acceptable to the Engineer. Provide such proof prior to occupying the site.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor’s employees will not be parked within the right of way at any time including any section closed to public traffic, unless the vehicle is being utilized for construction procedures. However, the Contractor’s employees may park on the right of way at the sites where the Contractor has his office, equipment and materials storage yard.

The Contractor is alerted to the possible presence of swallows under the existing bridges or culverts. Because the migratory bird treaty act prohibits harm to swallows, their eggs or their nestlings, the Contractor will not begin potentially disturbing activities on or near the bridge until the birds have abandoned any occupied nests (approximately September 1). Active nests may not be removed regardless of the date.

Prior to the swallows returning to the nests (approximately March 1), abandoned nests will be removed from the bridge. The Contractor will prevent the establishment of new nests on any portion of the structure. Methods for preventing the establishment of new nests must be approved by the Engineer. Examples of acceptable nest prevention methods are bird-deterrent netting and bird-repelling sprays and/or gels to be applied to the structure. This work will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to the various bid items. No relief or compensation will be considered for project delays due the Contractors in attention / in action to preventing nesting or for nesting already underway at the commencement of work.

ITEM 8: PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

This Project will be a Standard Workweek in accordance with Article 8.3.1.4.

Meet bi-weekly or at intervals as agreed upon with the Engineer to notify him or her of planned work for the upcoming 3-week period.

For this project, provide a Bar Chart progress schedule.

Submit the schedule in both PDF and in a base software electronic file format acceptable to TxDOT to allow for import and analysis into TxDOT’s current scheduling software.

Prune trees along the horizontal and vertical clearing along the pedestrian route as directed. All work required in preserving and pruning trees will be included in the price bid for Item 100, “Preparing Right Of Way”.

All trees and brush removed each day will be disposed of within the same day of removal unless otherwise approved. Burning vegetation is not permitted.

The Contractor is prohibited from removing grass vegetation throughout the entire project limits and then ceasing construction for long periods, typically over three weeks. The Contractor schedule will be developed based on staged vegetation removal, limiting disturbed soil to no more than 25 percent at one time, unless otherwise approved. Should the Contractor not be able to adequately control sediment and erosion for areas disturbed, TxDOT will substantially reduce the size of areas that the Contractor may disturb soil. Should the project be evaluated to have sediment control problems as a result of the Contractor disturbing excessive amounts of soil, the Contractor will be required to immediately re-vegetate (sod and water) those disturbed areas at no cost to TxDOT.

The following five (5) notes apply to All Oak Tree Species:

1. To avoid the spread of Oak Wilt or other disease, all species of oak trees that are damaged or cut (branches, roots and/or stumps) for any reason during this contract, must be treated with a commercial wound dressing within 20 minutes of causing the damage or cut.

2. To prevent the spread of infection from tree to tree when pruning oak trees (all species), the Contractor must disinfect all pruning tools with a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol after all cutting is complete on each oak tree.

3. Potentially dangerous trees or limbs will be removed as soon as possible.

4. The Engineer can stop all Work operations if the dressing, cut and removal requirements are not followed.

5. Pruning shall be in accordance with ANSI A300 pruning standard.

The Contractor will be responsible for leaving the project site clean and neat in appearance upon completion and before final acceptance by the Engineer.

Remove all fallen parts of trees, damaged limbs, and dead limbs. This work will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to this item.

ITEM 104: REMOVING CONCRETE

In those areas where the pavement is not to be overlaid, provide a smooth surface after the curb removal. Planning or grinding is considered an acceptable method at these locations. Measurement and payment are in accordance with this item.

ITEMS 105: REMOVING TREATED AND UNTREATED BASE AND ASPHALT PAVEMENT

Saw existing asphalt along neat lines where portions are to be left in place temporarily or permanently. Sawing is not paid for directly but is subsidiary to this item.

Take possession of recycled asphalt pavement from the project and recycle the material.

Properly dispose of unsalvageable material at Contractor’s expense.

Remove the loose material from the roadway before opening to traffic.

ITEMS 110 & 132: EXCAVATION & EMBANKMENT

Excavation and embankment for driveways, curb & gutter, sleeper slabs, alleys and intersections will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to these items.

The Contractor may modify side slopes from those shown in the cross section as needed to allow grades to match / tie into fixed features. In no case should slope be modified beyond the maximum grades shown on the typical section and approved by the Engineer. Additionally slope adjustments will not be allowed simply to reduce work quantities.

ITEM 160: TOPSOIL

Salvage the existing topsoil from the cut/fill areas. Topsoil not stored in small windrows will be stockpiled in locations with heights no greater than four (4) feet and dumped loose from Contractor equipment. The Contractor will minimize topsoil compaction and limit equipment being driven over stockpiled topsoil.

Avoid topsoil areas that have invasive plant species. Contain / separate topsoil from areas with identified invasive species into separate windrows / piles. Mark topsoil from invasive species areas accordingly and track and return materials to only their original areas or dispose of such materials accordingly. Invasive species will include Giant Cane.

Additional Topsoil will come from approved sources outside of the ROW. Topsoil must come from a location within six (6) inches of the natural ground surface to ensure it contains nutrients and is not sterile soil. Off ROW topsoil will contain a minimum organic content of three & one-half (3.5%) percent, based on soil test results.

ITEM 162: SODDING FOR EROSION CONTROL

Block sod (Bermuda grass) will be cynodon dactylon Bermuda grass cut to a minimum depth (thickness) of one (1) inch. The sod will have the following characteristics: (1) uniformity; (2) good color; (3) free of weeds, weed seed, insects, and disease; (4) healthy, virile root system of dense, thickly matted roots throughout the soil of the sod; (5) adequate moisture to prevent drying out by exposure to the air and sun to the extent as to damage sod.

Prior to laying the block sod, blade the area and rake smooth. Refer to the plans and details for areas to receive the sod. Remove one (1) in. of soil along paved edges and curb lines before laying sod and dress the slope to match all exposed edges after placing the sod.

ITEM 247: FLEXIBLE BASE

Construct a uniform layer thickness of 6 inches with the required density and moisture content. Construct no layers less than 3 inches in thickness.

Minimum PI is equal to three (3) for all grades, or a minimum Bar Linear Shrinkage of 2%.

RAP may not be incorporated into Flexbase Material.

ITEM 351: FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR

For this project, a laydown machine will be required during the construction & placement of this item.

Locations and Quantities will vary as directed. The minimum area to be repaired will be 8 SY.

ITEM 400: EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL OF STRUCTURES

Aggregate for cement stabilized backfill will be coarse aggregates, GRADE 3, 4 or 5 and fine aggregate, as shown in Item 421, “Hydraulic Cement Concrete”. The ratio of course aggregate to sand should not contain more than sixty percent (60%) sand unless otherwise approved.

CLASS B bedding is required for all storm drain installations. In areas requiring Cement Stabilized Backfill, CSB will be used in lieu of Class B materials for bedding.

ITEM 421: HYDRAULIC CEMENT CONCRETE

Furnish mix designs to the Engineer in a format compatible to the latest version of the Department’s Construction Management System (Site Manager). Mix Design templates will be provided by the Engineer.

Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current ACI certificates before beginning production and when personnel changes are made. Supply hard copies of calibration reports for testing equipment when required by the Engineer.

ITEM 427: SURFACE FINISHES FOR CONCRETE

Apply a rub finish to all Surface Area I within 30 days after form removal unless otherwise shown on a plan Aesthetic Detail Sheets.

Table of Special Surface Finishes and Coatings

ITEM	SPECIAL SURFACE FINISH	COATING	REMARKS
BRIDGE OR ROADWAY RAIL	OFF-THE-FORM FINISH	NONE	USE WHITE CEMENT*

*Opaque sealer coating with anti-graffiti coating is allowed in lieu of white cement, as long as it is placed in accordance with the “Special Application Requirements” listed below.

*In order to achieve the desired results when white cement is specified, the mixture will include manufactured sand. Fly ash will not be allowed in mixture. Verification of mixture materials will be provided to the Engineer prior to beginning work.

Apply an Ordinary Surface Finish to elements not listed in “Surface Area I”.

Special Surface Finishes listed above will not be paid for directly but are considered subsidiary to various bid items.

Off-the-Form Surface Finish: Supplemented by the following and will apply to Readily Visible Concrete Surfaces only:

- Off-the-Form Finish will have a pleasing appearance with minimal color and texture variations and minimal surface defects when observed at a distance of approximately twenty (20) feet. Provide this finish by using non-staining, non-porous, high-quality forming materials as specified under item 427.3.5. Use the same type of forming materials for like elements for the entire structure.

- Engineer will determine acceptability of finished surfaces.

- Refurbish or replace forms that have become discolored or cause a variation from the finish established in the mock-up

- Avoid “pinking” of concrete due to reddening of young overlaid plywood. Treat plywood or use a release agent that prevents pinking. If pinking occurs, clean the green concrete surface as soon as the forms are removed. If pinking is still not removed by washing or does not disappear with time, clean the plywood after submitting a written cleaning procedure approved.

- Use similar curing times for a particular type of element (e.g., bent, rail), when possible. Do not allow more than three (3) days difference in curing duration for form curing, wet mat curing, or a combination of the two.

- Once form removal commences on a particular continuous surface, continue work uninterrupted until all forms are removed to prevent discoloration due to differing form-curing times.

- Contractor will provide a system such as Visqueen ™ plastic sheeting for covering and/or protecting concrete and colored textured concrete from staining. Sufficient protection should remain after placement until vegetation is sufficiently established to prevent staining. This system will be reviewed and approved prior to construction. If for any reason the approved system fails to perform properly, the system will be rejected and a new system will be approved prior to beginning subsquent construction. Work and materials necessary for protecting concrete will be considered subsidiary to Item 420, “Concrete Structures” and Item 427, “Surface Finishes for Concrete”.

When anti-graffiti coating is required, it will be paid for directly. See General Notes Item 740, Graffiti Removal and Anti-Graffiti Coating for more details.

Painting Notes (For Elements Listed In “Table of Painted Elements” below)
All concrete surfaces to receive a painting system will be water blasted prior to application of the paint/sealer. Water blasting equipment used will be capable of supplying a minimum pressure at the nozzle end of three thousand (3,000) psi. use a zero-degree rotary, vibratory or wobble-type nozzle. The nozzle end will be held four (4) to eight (8) inches away from the surface. The surface will be allowed to dry a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours of continuous dry weather after water blasting or concrete wetting before applying paint system.

Painting systems for the elements listed below will be a concrete paint comprised of water-based, latex paint meeting TxDOT A-100 specifications.

Apply paint when air temperature is fifty (50) degrees and rising and is no greater than ninety-five (95) degrees. Wait a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours after surface has been wetted from cleaning or rain to allow sufficient drying of surface.

The Contractor will provide color test sections for the District Landscape Architect’s approval prior to painting the actual structures. One test section will be provided for each unique color to be used on the project. These test sections will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to Item 427, ‘Surface Finishes for Concrete”.

All painted surfaces will receive an Anti-Graffiti Type III – Permanent Coating. See General Notes Item 740, Graffiti Removal and Anti-Graffiti Coating for more details.

Tables of Painted Elements (to be painted in accordance with the above “Painting Notes”)
The tables below list elements that are to be painted in accordance with the above-mentioned “Painting Notes”. Also included are specified colors for each element.

ELEMENT	COLOR
RETAINING WALL COPING, PILASTERS, BRIDGE RAILING, & ROADWAY RAILING (UNLESS WHITE CEMENT)	SHERWIN WILLIAMS “WACO WHITE”

Special Application Requirements (For opaque sealer used in lieu of white cement)
The below requirements are supplemental to Item 427. All requirements specified and shown under Item 427 to achieve the required finish are not paid directly, but are subsidiary to the various concrete structure bid items. These requirements apply only to the opaque sealer used in lieu of white cement.

- Do not apply any coatings until sixty (60) days after completion of the required curing period.

- Use an approved UV disappearing curing compound rather than the standard approved curing compounds.

- Perform PH tests as directed and in accordance with standards from the Society of Protective Coatings until a PH of 9 or lower is achieved to insure the concrete is sufficiently cured so as to not reject the coating materials.

- Sandblast concrete surfaces to produce a Level 3 surface texture measured by using International Concrete Restoration Institute (ICRI) standard gauge CSP-3 rubber chart that depicts the level of sandblasting achieved.

- Water blast concrete surfaces at three thousand (3,000) psi to remove all dust and debris.

- Wait a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours after sand and water blast cleaning to allow thorough drying of prepared concrete surface.

- Apply a water repellent concrete sealer containing forty percent (40%) silane at one hundred (100) sq. ft. per gallon when air temperature forty (40) degrees and rising and is no greater than ninety-five (95) degrees.

- Wait a minimum of twelve (12) hours to start opaque sealer application after concrete sealer application.

- Color will be Sherwin Williams “Waco White”.

- Apply two (2) coats of opaque sealer for a total maximum application rate of two hundred (200) sq. ft. per gallon when air temperature is fifty (50) degrees and rising and is no greater than ninety-five (95) degrees.

- Apply Anti-Graffiti Type III – Permanent Coating after opaque sealer coating has thoroughly dried. Follow requirements specified under General Notes Item 740, Graffiti Removal and Anti-Graffiti Coating for more details as well as manufacturer’s recommendations for additional application requirements. When applying anti-graffiti coating after application of an opaque sealer, the color of the anti-graffiti will be clear or translucent.

Finish concrete structures surface area I with an opaque sealer of the color(s) shown elsewhere in the plans in accordance Item 427.

Apply a 4-SF sample of each color on the project surfaces for approval. Adjust color as required by Engineer to compensate for surroundings and natural lighting conditions on the project site.

Ensure that surfaces are free of weak surface material, curing compounds and other surface contaminants prior to coating.

ITEM 440: REINFORCEMENT FOR CONCRETE

Fiber Reinforced Concrete (FRC) can be used as a substitute for Non-Structural Class Reinforced Concrete in Mow-Strips for MBGF and Sidewalks. FRC may also be used for other Non-Structural Class Reinforced Concrete Items as approved by the Engineer.

For rip rap slope protection wire mesh will not be allowed. Rebar reinforcing will be required per the Standard Details.

ITEM 464: REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

At locations where storm drains dead-end, plug with a concrete plug of a thickness equal to 1 ½ inches per foot of diameter of pipe with a minimum thickness of 3 inches. The cost of the plugs will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

ITEM 471: FRAMES, GRATES, RINGS AND COVERS

Supply un-painted cast iron grate and frame with solid lids where indicated in the plans.

ITEM 479: ADJUSTING MANHOLES AND INLETS

Accept ownership of inlet grates and manhole covers and properly dispose of them outside the limits of the right of way in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.

Submit a plan detailing proposed methods of handling phased construction at manholes and water valves.

Payment for the phased construction will be considered subsidiary to this item.

ITEM 500: MOBILIZATION

Material On Hand (MOH) will not be used in calculating partial payments for Mobilization.

ITEM 502: BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAFFIC HANDLING

The Contractor Force Account “Safety Contingency” that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor’s Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

Access will be provided to all businesses and residences at all times. Where turning radii are limited during phased construction at intersections, provide all weather surfaces such as RAP or base in turning movements to accommodate and to protect the traffic from edge drop-offs. Materials, labor, maintenance and removal for these temporary accesses and radii will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

Place barricades and signs in locations that do not obstruct the sight distance of drivers entering the highway from driveways or side streets.

The Contractor Responsible Person(s) (CRP) for Work Zone Traffic Controls will inspect and ensure any deficiencies are corrected each and every day throughout the duration of this contract. Any misaligned or damaged traffic control devices will be repaired as soon as practical after deficiency is discovered.

In addition to providing a Contractor's Responsible Person and a phone number for emergency contact, have an employee(s) available to respond on the project for emergencies and for taking corrective measures within One (1) Hour.

Provide written proposed lane closure information by 1:00 pm on the business day prior to the proposed closures. Do not close lanes when this requirement is not met.

Traffic Control Plans with Lane Closures causing backups of 20 minutes or greater in duration will be modified to reduce delays to less than 20 minutes.

Lane Closures and Pilot Car Operations will not be allowed in nighttime work hours without approval of the Engineer.

ITEM 504: FIELD OFFICE

Furnish one Asphalt Mix Control Laboratory (Type D) for this project.

ITEM 506: TEMPROARY EROSION, SEDIMENTATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

Provide SW3P Signs. Obtain from the Engineer a copy of the project's completed TPDES Storm Water Program Construction Site Notice and Contractor Site Notice. Laminate the sheets and bond with adhesive to 36" X 36" sign blanks. Ensure the sheets remain dry. Apply Type C Blue reflective sheeting as the background and add the text "SW3P" in 5" white lettering, centered at the top. Attach the signs to approved temporary mounts and locate at each of the project limits just inside the right of way line at a readable height or as directed by the Engineer. If the sign cannot be placed outside the clear zone, it must adhere to the TMUTCD. SW3P signs, maintenance, and reposting (for replacement or as needed to ensure readability) will be subsidiary to Item 502.

Leave all right of way areas undisturbed until actual construction is to be performed in said areas.

No soil disturbing activities will begin on any section of TxDOT ROW without adequate sedimentation controls first being installed and functioning at adjacent drainage outfalls. Begin and continuously prosecute the repairs, additions and maintenance of erosion and

sedimentation control devices within seven days after the Contractor receives each Form 2118, Field Inspection and Maintenance Report, from the Engineer. Failure of the Contractor to fulfill either of the above requirements places TxDOT in potential non-compliance with permit requirements and may result in withholding estimates or stopping work or both until all environmental permit requirements are fulfilled.

Concrete Washouts are required per the CGP. The Concrete Washout Area(s) structural controls must consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, and/or temporary storage tanks to prevent contaminated runoff and must be lined as to prevent contamination of underlying soil. Ensure pits properly maintained including removal of concrete as not to allow overflow. The location(s) of washout area will be approved by the Engineer. When washout pits are no longer needed, they will be removed, and area will be restored to original condition. This work, materials and labor will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to Item 506, "Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls."

Cleaning and sweeping of open roadways due to material spillage or loss from Contractor equipment or tires will be the responsibility of the Contractor at no cost to TxDOT. This work will not be charged as Item 738, "Cleaning and Sweeping Highways". Cleaning and sweeping of roadways will be completed as directed, including multiple times per day, if necessary, to maintain acceptable roadways for the traveling public and to meet environmental regulations. Construction activities will cease when material deposited on the roadway is not properly removed or when equipment is not available as needed. Adequate construction exits will be planned, constructed, and maintained by the Contractor per Item 506, "Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls".

ITEM 529: CONCRETE CURB, GUTTER, AND COMBINED CURB AND GUTTER

Provide grooved joints at 10-foot intervals and ¾ inch expansion joint material for doweled curb at the same locations as on the existing pavement.

For Curb and Gutter sections, provide grooved joints at 10-foot intervals and ¾ inch expansion joint material at a maximum of 50-foot centers and at all radius points and inlets.

Curb and Gutter transitions will be paid for by the foot at the unit price for the corresponding curb or curb and gutter section.

Saw joints at the same location as on the existing pavement.

ITEM 530: INTERSECTIONS, DRIVEWAYS AND TURNOUTS

Provide Class "HES" concrete for concrete intersections and driveways listed or shown on the plans.

ITEM 540: METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE

Furnish steel posts throughout the project except as specifically noted in the plans.

Wooden block out will not be allowed.

ITEM 544: GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

The use of wooden block-outs will not be allowed.

ITEM 560: MAILBOX ASSEMBLIES

Mailboxes will be kept in a position accessible to the carrier's vehicle along the travel way except when performance of grading operations necessitates the moving of mailboxes. When grading operations necessitate the moving of mailboxes, the Contractor will place them at a nearby location which will be accessible to the carrier's vehicle. Mailboxes will be returned to a position accessible to the carrier's vehicle along the travel way when grading operations are not in progress. This work will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to Item 560, "Mailbox Assemblies".

12-gauge galvanized tubing shall be used for Type 1 Multiple Mailbox Post.

ITEM 644: SMALL ROADSIDE SIGN ASSEMBLIES

Bolt Clamp type will be used on Texas Triangular Slip Base System.

As practical with new construction, leave the existing sign assemblies in place until the proposed foundation, post and sign are in installed, and then remove the old sign assemblies.

Do not leave any sign foundation holes open overnight. Ensure all holes drilled are at least the minimum required depth with no loose material remaining in the hole.

Stake proposed sign locations and receive approval before installation of sign foundations.

Expanded foam foundations are not permitted.

Cut the bottom of all posts square.

For sign types which design details are not shown on these plans, fabricate according to the "STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS".

Removed material that is deemed salvageable (signs and posts) will be the property of TxDOT. Deliver salvageable material to the TxDOT Maintenance Office. Remove unsalvageable material.

The Contractor will relocate the existing double sided street name signs and furnish the post mounted brackets for the street name signs to be paid for as part of the proposed Stop Signs (R1-1). Existing street name signs will be mounted above Stop signs. If damaged while being relocated, the Contractor will furnish new double sided street name sign at their own expense.

ITEM 666: RETROREFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

The Contractor will layout the proposed pavement markings in accordance with TxDOT Traffic Control Plan Standards and latest version Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD). The Engineer will verify proposed pavement marking layout prior to the beginning of pavement marking operations.

ITEM 677: ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS

Water blasting method will be used on all final pavement surfaces for removal of temporary or permanent pavement markings.

The following are considered acceptable Pavement Marking Removal methods on this project for non-final pavement surfaces:

Provide 2' wide strip seals
Water blasting
Mechanical Method

ITEM 740: GRAFFITI REMOVAL AND ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING

Anti-Graffiti coating will be Type III- Permanent, Water Cleanable. Since this coating is not easily removed, a 3'x3' minimum sample panel will be supplied to the District Landscape Architect for approval prior to placing on permanent structures. A test section not seen by the traveling public may be used in lieu of a separate sample panel. The sample panel or test section will be considered subsidiary to Item 740, Graffiti Removal and Anti-Graffiti Coating.

ITEM 3096: ASPHLATS, OILS, AND EMULSIONS

Latex additives or modifiers will not be allowed on this project.

ITEM 6001: PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

This project will require “full matrix” type portable changeable message signs.

Ensure that the Contractor’s Responsible Person for traffic control can revise messages within thirty (30) minutes of notification.

Furnish 2 portable changeable message signs. The portable changeable message sign(s) will be used for all lane closures and general notifications to the public as directed by the Engineer.

Supply portable changeable message sign(s) in accordance with the Traffic Control Plan standard sheets and Article 6f.55 of the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways Part VI.

ITEM 6185: TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

The TMA/TA used for installation/removal of traffic control for a work area will be subsidiary to the TMA/TA used to perform the work.

The total number of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) required when utilizing the traffic control standards are shown in the tables below.

TCP 2 Series	Scenario	Required TMA
(2-1)-18 / (2-2)-18 / (2-4)-18	All	1

TCP 3 Series	Scenario			Required TMA
(3-1)-13	All			2
(3-3)-14	A	B	D	2
	C			3

Shadow vehicles equipped for truck mounted attenuators (TMA) for stationary operations will be paid for by the day and must be available for use at any time as determined by the Engineer.

Mobile operations will be paid for by the hour, per specifications. For mobile operations, payment will be made only while the TMA is in use.

For mobile operations requiring multiple TMA’s, judgement may be applied in lower speed, urban / in town traffic environments to reduce the numbers of TMA in use where

the added TMA may pose a hazard for traffic entering and exiting driveways, side streets, etc.

The Contractor will be responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMA needed for the project for those times per plan requirements. Additional TMAs used that are not specified in the plans in which the Contractor expects compensation will require prior approval from the Engineer.

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0413-01-033 **DISTRICT** Waco **COUNTY** McLennan
HIGHWAY FM 3529, SH 164

				0413-01-033		0831-05-004		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			CONTROL SECTION JOB						
			PROJECT ID	A00192276		A00202025			
			COUNTY	McLennan		McLennan			
			HIGHWAY	SH 164		FM 3529			
ALT	BID CODE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	EST.	FINAL	EST.	FINAL		
	100-6002	PREPARING ROW	STA	23.460		10.390		33.850	
	104-6009	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	SY	169.000				169.000	
	104-6015	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALKS)	SY	25.000				25.000	
	104-6017	REMOVING CONC (DRIVEWAYS)	SY	515.000		175.000		690.000	
	104-6029	REMOVING CONC (CURB OR CURB & GUTTER)	LF	72.000		809.000		881.000	
	105-6037	REMOVING STAB BASE AND ASPH PAV(0"-16")	SY	812.000		82.000		894.000	
	110-6002	EXCAVATION (CHANNEL)	CY	267.000				267.000	
	132-6001	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(ORD COMP)(TY A)	CY	21.000				21.000	
	160-6003	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	SY	3,992.000		329.000		4,321.000	
	162-6002	BLOCK SODDING	SY	3,992.000		329.000		4,321.000	
	168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	32.600		2.800		35.400	
	247-6061	FL BS (CMP IN PLC)(TYA GR1-2) (6")	SY			116.000		116.000	
	351-6004	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR(8")	SY	970.000				970.000	
	400-6006	CUT & RESTORING PAV	SY			40.000		40.000	
	402-6001	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF			174.000		174.000	
	420-6071	CL C CONC (COLLAR)	EA			13.000		13.000	
	420-6074	CL C CONC (MISC)	CY	42.600				42.600	
	420-6132	CL A CONC (STEPS)	CY			1.800		1.800	
	420-6151	CL S CONC(APPR SLAB)(MOD)	CY	2.400				2.400	
	432-6003	RIPRAP (CONC)(6 IN)	CY	93.600				93.600	
	450-6036	RAIL (TY C411)	LF	125.000				125.000	
	450-6048	RAIL (HANDRAIL)(TY B)	LF			20.000		20.000	
	464-6003	RC PIPE (CL III)(18 IN)	LF			64.000		64.000	
	464-6007	RC PIPE (CL III)(30 IN)	LF			40.000		40.000	
	465-6014	INLET (COMPL)(PCO)(3FT)(LEFT)	EA			5.000		5.000	
	471-6003	GRATE & FRAME	EA	42.000				42.000	
	479-6001	ADJUSTING MANHOLES	EA	1.000				1.000	
	479-6005	ADJUSTING MANHOLES (WATER VALVE BOX)	EA			1.000		1.000	
	479-6008	ADJUSTING MANHOLES (WATER METER)	EA			1.000		1.000	
	500-6001	MOBILIZATION	LS	0.710		0.290		1.000	
	502-6001	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING	MO	4.000		2.000		6.000	
	506-6035	SANDBAGS FOR EROSION CONTROL	EA	29.000		15.000		44.000	
	506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	LF	2,554.000		823.000		3,377.000	
	506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	2,554.000		823.000		3,377.000	
	529-6002	CONC CURB (TY II)	LF	62.000		21.000		83.000	
	529-6008	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY II)	LF	467.000		755.000		1,222.000	
	529-6020	CONC CURB & GUTTER (ARMOR CURB)	LF	28.000				28.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0413-01-033 **DISTRICT** Waco **COUNTY** McLennan
HIGHWAY FM 3529, SH 164

			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**0413-01-033**		**0831-05-004**		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00192276**		**A00202025**			
			COUNTY		**McLennan**		**McLennan**			
			HIGHWAY		**SH 164**		**FM 3529**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**		**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL	EST.	FINAL		
	530-6005	DRIVEWAYS (ACP)		SY	179.000				179.000	
	530-6017	DRIVEWAYS (CONC) (HES)		SY	1,607.000		367.000		1,974.000	
	531-6001	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")		SY	1,407.000		155.000		1,562.000	
	531-6018	CURB RAMPS (TY 1)		SY	30.000				30.000	
	531-6020	CURB RAMPS (TY 3)		SY			56.000		56.000	
	531-6024	CURB RAMPS (TY 7)		SY	125.000				125.000	
	531-6027	CURB RAMPS (TY 10)		SY	11.000				11.000	
	531-6033	CONC SIDEWALKS (SPECIAL) (TYPE B)		SY			437.000		437.000	
	540-6002	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (STEEL POST)		LF	38.000				38.000	
	540-6016	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION		EA	1.000				1.000	
	540-6018	MTL BM GD FEN TRANS (NON - SYM)		EA	2.000				2.000	
	544-6001	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)		EA	1.000				1.000	
	545-6018	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(S)(N)(TL2)		EA	2.000				2.000	
	560-6025	RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX		EA	1.000				1.000	
	644-6001	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)		EA	4.000				4.000	
	644-6068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG		EA	9.000		4.000		13.000	
	666-6048	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)		LF	144.000		22.000		166.000	
	666-6230	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"		LF	144.000		22.000		166.000	
	677-6007	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")		LF	11.000		22.000		33.000	
	678-6008	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")		LF	144.000		22.000		166.000	
	740-6005	ANTI - GRAFFITI COATNG(PERMNENT-TY III)		SF	438.000				438.000	
	6001-6001	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN		DAY	124.000		56.000		180.000	
	6185-6002	TMA (STATIONARY)		DAY	62.000		28.000		90.000	
	6185-6003	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)		HR	248.000		112.000		360.000	
	18	EROSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PART)		LS	1.000				1.000	
		SAFETY CONTINGENCY: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PARTICIPATING)		LS	1.000				1.000	

ROADWAY QUANTITIES

ITEM	0104-6009	0104-6015*	0104-6017	0104-6029	0105-6037	0110-6002	0132-6001
DESCRIPTION	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALKS)	REMOVING CONC (DRIVEWAYS)	REMOVING CONC (CURB OR CURB & GUTTER)	REMOVING STAB BASE AND ASPH PAV(0"-16")	EXCAVATION (CHANNEL)	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(ORD COMP)(TY A)
	SY	SY	SY	LF	SY	CY	CY
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 1 OF 5					265	11	
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 2 OF 5	70		368			59	
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 3 OF 5	86	13	113		75	143	
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 4 OF 5	10	2	34	26	472	54	21.0
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 5 OF 5	3	10		46			
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 1 OF 2			138	419	6		
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 2 OF 2			37	390	76		
CSJ 0413-01-033 SUBTOTAL	169	25	515	72	812	267	21.0
CSJ 0831-05-004 SUBTOTAL			175	809	82		
PROJECT TOTAL	169	25	690	881	894	267	21.0

ITEM	0160-6003	0162-6002	0168-6001	0247-6061	0351-6004	0400-6006	0402-6001
DESCRIPTION	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	BLOCK SODDING	VEGETATIVE WATERING	FL BS (CMP IN PLC)(TYA GR1-2) (6")	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR(8")	CUT & RESTORING PAV	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION
	SY	SY	MG	SY	SY	SY	LF
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 1 OF 5	132	132	1.1				
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 2 OF 5	1235	1235	10.1				
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 3 OF 5	1514	1514	12.3		287		
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 4 OF 5	1045	1045	8.5		683		
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 5 OF 5	66	66	0.6				
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 1 OF 2	166	166	1.4	43		18	74
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 2 OF 2	163	163	1.4	73		22	100
CSJ 0413-01-033 SUBTOTAL	3992	3992	32.6		970		
CSJ 0831-05-004 SUBTOTAL	329	329	2.8	116		40	174
PROJECT TOTAL	4321	4321	35.4	116	970	40	174

ITEM	0420-6071	0420-6074	0420-6132	0420-6151	0432-6003	0450-6036	0450-6048
DESCRIPTION	CL C CONC (COLLAR)	CL C CONC (MISC)	CL A CONC (STEPS)	CL S CONC(APPR SLAB)(MOD)	RIPRAP (CONC)(6 IN)	RAIL (TY C411)	RAIL (HANDRAIL)(TY B)
	EA	CY	CY	CY	CY	LF	LF
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 1 OF 5							
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 2 OF 5		23.6		2.4	48.8	83	
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 3 OF 5		15.6			37.6	42	
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 4 OF 5		3.4			5.8		
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 5 OF 5					1.4		
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 1 OF 2	5		1.8				20
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 2 OF 2	8						
CSJ 0413-01-033 SUBTOTAL		42.6		2.4	93.6	125	
CSJ 0831-05-004 SUBTOTAL	13		1.8				20
PROJECT TOTAL	13	42.6	1.8	2.4	93.6	125	20

ITEM	0464-6003	0464-6007	0465-6014	0471-6003	0479-6001	0479-6005	0479-6008
DESCRIPTION	RC PIPE (CL III)(18 IN)	RC PIPE (CL III)(30 IN)	INLET (COMPL)(PCO)(3FT)(LEFT)	GRATE & FRAME	ADJUSTING MANHOLES	ADJUSTING MANHOLES (WATER VALVE BOX)	ADJUSTING MANHOLES (WATER METER)
	LF	LF	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 1 OF 5							
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 2 OF 5				15			
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 3 OF 5				12			
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 4 OF 5				15			
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 5 OF 5					1		
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 1 OF 2	40		2			1	1
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 2 OF 2	24	40	3				
CSJ 0413-01-033 SUBTOTAL				42	1		
CSJ 0831-05-004 SUBTOTAL	64	40	5			1	1
PROJECT TOTAL	64	40	5	42	1	1	1

ITEM	0529-6002	0529-6008	0529-6020	0530-6005	0530-6017	0531-6001*	0531-6018*
DESCRIPTION	CONC CURB (TY II)	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY II)	CONC CURB & GUTTER (ARMOR CURB)	DRIVEWAYS (ACP)	DRIVEWAYS (CONC) (HES)	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")	CURB RAMPS (TY 1)
	LF	LF	LF	SY	SY	SY	SY
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 1 OF 5					265	6	
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 2 OF 5					709	366	
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 3 OF 5					194	537	
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 4 OF 5	52	377	28	179	425	445	
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 5 OF 5	10	90			14	53	30
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 1 OF 2	10	385			206	106	
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 2 OF 2	11	370			161	49	
CSJ 0413-01-033 SUBTOTAL	62	467	28	179	1607	1407	30
CSJ 0831-05-004 SUBTOTAL	21	755			367	155	
PROJECT TOTAL	83	1222	28	179	1974	1562	30

NOTES:
* QUANTITY FOR SIDEWALK REMOVAL INCLUDES LOCATIONS IN THE PLANS WHERE REMOVAL DOES NOT COINCIDE WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS. SIDEWALK REMOVAL IN AREAS COINCIDING WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS IS SUBSIDIARY TO 531 ITEMS.

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES

SHEET 1 OF 2

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	6

Plotted on: 2/1/2024

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\General\1224204_Mart_RDWYSUMM02.dgn

ROADWAY QUANTITIES CONTINUED

ITEM	0531-6020*	0531-6024*	0531-6027*	0531-6033*	0540-6002	0540-6016	0540-6018
DESCRIPTION	CURB RAMPS (TY 3)	CURB RAMPS (TY 7)	CURB RAMPS (TY 10)	CONC SIDEWALKS (SPECIAL) (TYPE B)	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (STEEL POST)	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION	MTL BM GD FEN TRANS (NON - SYM)
	SY	SY	SY	SY	LF	EA	EA
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 1 OF 5							
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 2 OF 5		21			13	1	1
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 3 OF 5		44			25		1
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 4 OF 5		36	11				
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 5 OF 5		24					
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 1 OF 2	28			202			
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 2 OF 2	28			235			
CSJ 0413-01-033 SUBTOTAL		125	11		38	1	2
CSJ 0831-05-004 SUBTOTAL	56			437			
PROJECT TOTAL	56	125	11	437	38	1	2

ITEM	0544-6001	0545-6018	0560-6025	0644-6001	0644-6068	0666-6048	0666-6230
DESCRIPTION	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(S)(N)(TL2)	RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"
	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA	LF	LF
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 1 OF 5							
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 2 OF 5		2	1		2		
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 3 OF 5	1				2		
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 4 OF 5					1		
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 5 OF 5				4	4	144	144
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 1 OF 2					3	11	11
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 2 OF 2					1	11	11
CSJ 0413-01-033 SUBTOTAL	1	2	1	4	9	144	144
CSJ 0831-05-004 SUBTOTAL					4	22	22
PROJECT TOTAL	1	2	1	4	13	166	166

ITEM	0677-6007	0678-6008	0740-6005
DESCRIPTION	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")	ANTI - GRAFFITI COATNG(PERMNENT-TY III)
	LF	LF	SF
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 1 OF 5			
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 2 OF 5			291
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 3 OF 5			147
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 4 OF 5			
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 5 OF 5	11	144	
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 1 OF 2	11	11	
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 2 OF 2	11	11	
CSJ 0413-01-033 SUBTOTAL	11	144	438
CSJ 0831-05-004 SUBTOTAL	22	22	
PROJECT TOTAL	33	166	438

ENVIRONMENTAL QUANTITES

ITEM	0506-6035	0506-6041	0506-6043
DESCRIPTION	SANDBAGS FOR EROSION CONTROL	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)
	EA	LF	LF
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 1 OF 5		59	59
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 2 OF 5		638	638
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 3 OF 5	10	883	883
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 4 OF 5	19	800	800
CSJ 0413-01-033: SH 164 SHEET 5 OF 5		174	174
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 1 OF 2	6	412	412
CSJ 0831-05-004: FM 3529 SHEET 2 OF 2	9	411	411
CSJ 0413-01-033 SUBTOTAL	29	2554	2554
CSJ 0831-05-004 SUBTOTAL	15	823	823
TOTALS	44	3377	3377

INCIDENTAL QUANTITES

ITEM	0100-6002	6001-6001	6185-6002	6185-6003
DESCRIPTION	PREPARING ROW	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	TMA (STATIONARY)	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)
	STA	DAY	DAY	HR
CSJ 0413-01-033	23.46	124	62	248
CSJ 0831-05-004	10.39	56	28	112
TOTALS	33.85	180	90	360

NOTES:
* QUANTITY FOR SIDEWALK REMOVAL INCLUDES LOCATIONS IN THE PLANS WHERE REMOVAL DOES NOT COINCIDE WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS. SIDEWALK REMOVAL IN AREAS COINCIDING WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS IS SUBSIDIARY TO 531 ITEMS.

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SUMMARY OF QUANTITIES

SHEET 2 OF 2

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	7

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\TCP\1224204_Mart_tcpNARR.dgn

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN NARRATIVE

THE CONTRACTOR'S ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 7, "LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES", OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS. CONTRACTOR TO FOLLOW SEQUENCE OF WORK, UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED. IN ADDITION TO THESE REQUIREMENTS, THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS SHALL ALSO GOVERN ON THIS CONTRACT:

1. SEQUENCE OF WORK

SEQUENCE NOTES:

1. LIMIT OPERATIONS SUCH THAT NO MORE THAN 12 SEPARATE CURB RAMP LOCATIONS OR 3 BLOCKS OF SIDEWALK ARE UNDER CONSTRUCTION & INCOMPLETE AT ANY TIME, UNLESS OTHERWISE AUTHORIZED BY THE ENGINEER. MILLING, PAVING, AND PAVEMENT MARKING OPERATIONS ARE NOT SUBJECT TO THIS REQUIREMENT.

2. COMPLETE WORK ON ONE SIDE OF THE STREET WITHIN A GIVEN SEGMENT BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH WORK ON THE OPPOSITE SIDE OF THE STREET.

3. SCHEDULE WORK SUCH THAT TWO-WAY TRAFFIC IS PROVIDED THROUGH ALL INTERSECTIONS AND INTERSECTING STREETS AT ALL TIMES, UNLESS OTHERWISE AUTHORIZED BY THE ENGINEER.

4. PREPARING ROW / REMOVAL OF EXISTING ITEMS TO BE DONE ONLY IN AREAS WHERE WORK IS OCCURRING.

PHASE 1 STEP 1:

a. ERECT ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS, BARRICADES, PORTABLE CHANGABLE MESSAGE SIGNS, AND TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATORS PER BC, TCP, AND WZ STANDARD SHEETS.

b. INSTALL SW3P ELEMENTS IN ACCORDANCE WITH PLANS AND ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT SHEET.

PHASE 1 STEP 2:

a. PHASE 1 STEP 2 TO BE REPEATED SEQUENTIALLY FOR CONSTRUCTION SEGMENTS AS FOLLOWS:

SEGMENT 1: SH 164 FROM 300' SOUTH OF N DOUGLAS ST TO N FALLS ST
SEGMENT 2: SH 164 FROM N FALLS ST TO FM 3529
SEGMENT 3: FM 3529 FROM SH 164 TO 200' NORTH OF E PROSPECT AVE

b. REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE. CONSTRUCT SIDEWALK, CURB & GUTTER, DRIVEWAY, PAVEMENT REPAIR, GUARD FENCE, & CURB RAMP IMPROVEMENTS UTILIZING TCP(2-1)-18, TCP(2-2)-18, & TCP(2-4)-18.

c. INSTALL PROPOSED SMALL SIGNS, MAILBOXES AND PERMANENT SODDING.

d. RESET ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS, PORTABLE CHANGABLE MESSAGE SIGNS, AND TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATORS FOR NEXT SEGMENT.

PHASE 1 STEP 3:

a. ELIMINATE EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND INSTALL PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKINGS UTILIZING TCP(3-1)-13 & TCP(3-3)-14.

PHASE 1 STEP 4:

a. REMOVE SWP3 ELEMENTS, ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS BARRICADES, PORTABLE CHANGABLE MESSAGE SIGNS, AND TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATORS.

b. PERFORM FINAL CLEANUP.

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN NARRATIVE

SHEET 1 OF 1

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	8

LOC NO.	TCP PHASE	SPECIFIC TCP PLAN SHEET OR TCP STANDARD SHEET	FURNISH TMA/TA	RELOCATE/REUSE TMA/TA	TOTAL TMA/TA PER SET UP	DURATION OF TMA/TA SET UP	6185 6002 TMA (STATIONARY)	6185 6003 TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)
		SHEET NUMBER	EA	EA	EA	DAYS PER TMA/TA USE	DAY	HR
1	1	TCP(2-1)-18, TCP(2-2)-18, TCP(2-4)-18	1		1	90	90	
	2	TCP(3-1)-13, TCP(3-3)-14	1	1	2	90		360
		TOTALS	2	1		180	90	360

NOTE.
FURNISH TMA/TA - THE NUMBER OF ATTENUATORS BEING FURNISHED FOR THE SPECIFIC TCP.
RELOCATE/REUSE TMA/TA - THE NUMBER OF ATTENUATORS BEING REUSED FROM A PREVIOUS TCP FOR THE SPECIFIC TCP.
TOTAL TMA/TA PER SET UP = (FURNISH TMA/TA) + (RELOCATE/REUSE TMA/TA)
DURATION OF TMA/TA SET UP - THE NUMBER OF DAYS THE ATTENTUATORS WILL BE USED FOR THE SPECIFIC TCP.
TMA/TA (STATIONARY) = (TOTAL TMA/TA PER SET UP) X (THE DURATION OF TMA/TA SET UP)
TMA/TA (MOBILE OPERATION) = (TOTAL TMA/TA PER SET UP) X (THE DURATION OF TMA/TA SET UP)

TRUCK MOUNTED ATTENUATOR (TMA) AND TRAILER ATTENUATOR (TA) SUMMARY SHEET

FILE: tma.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK:		CK:
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 3/2018	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		
	WACO	McLENNAN		
	FEDERAL AID PROJECT			SHEET NO.
				9

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).

2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP)is the responsibility of the Engineer.

3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.

4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.

5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.

6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.

7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.

8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.

10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.

11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.

12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.

13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

1. Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.

2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

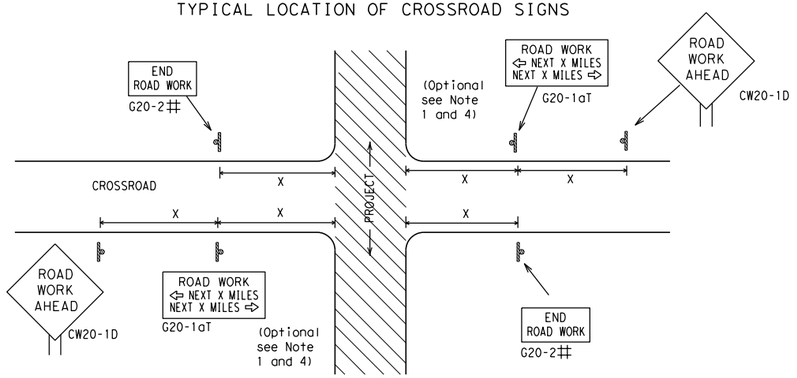
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-03 7-13 9-07 8-14 5-10 5-21	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		10

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:54 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn

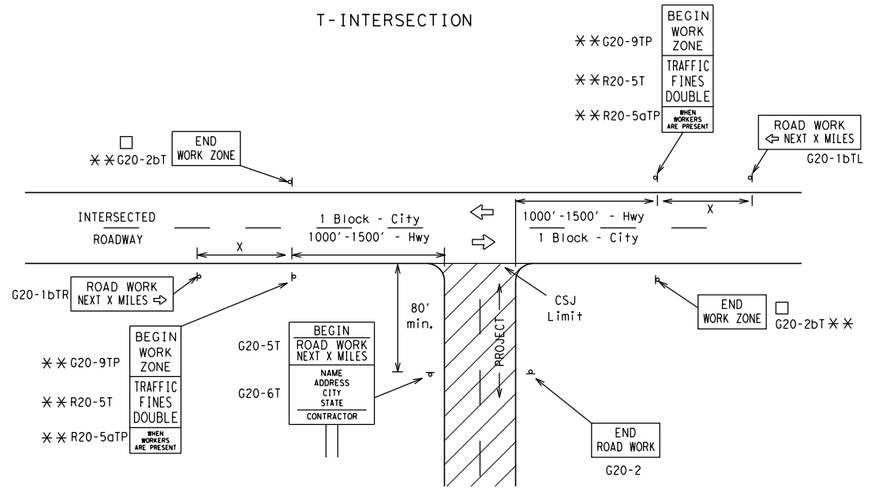
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING[1,5,6]

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4], CW21, CW22, CW23, CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign △ Spacing "X"
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
✳	✳[3]

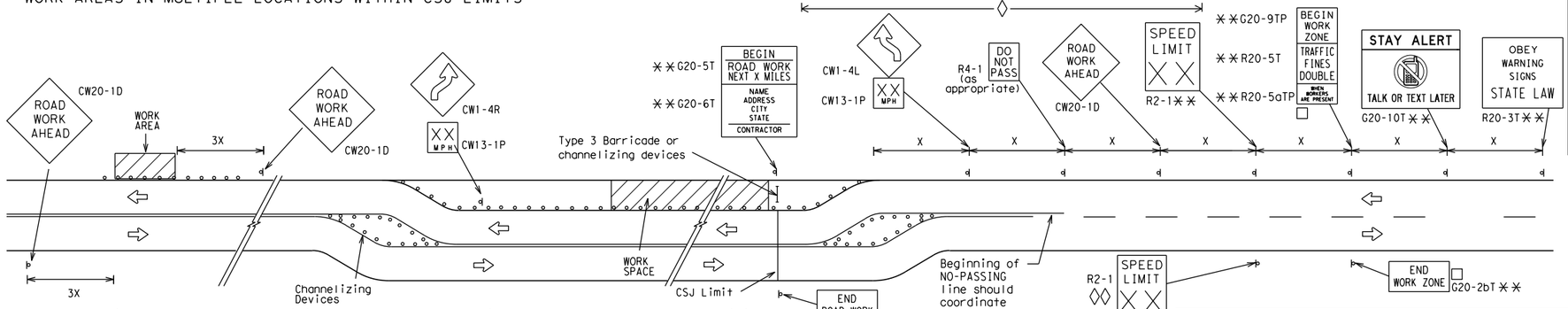
✳ For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

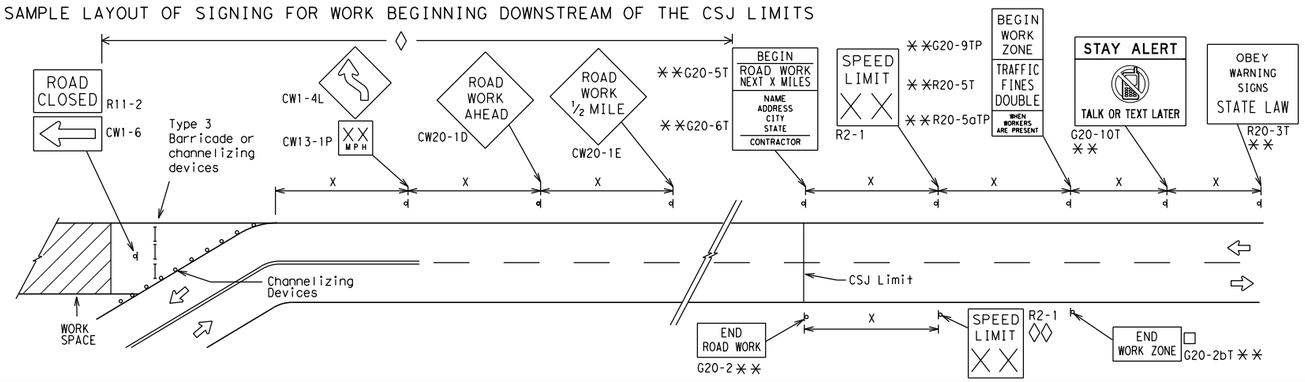
1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS



When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS

NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

□ The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

✳✳ CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◊ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◊◊ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND	
⊢⊣	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
▬	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	McLENNAN		11

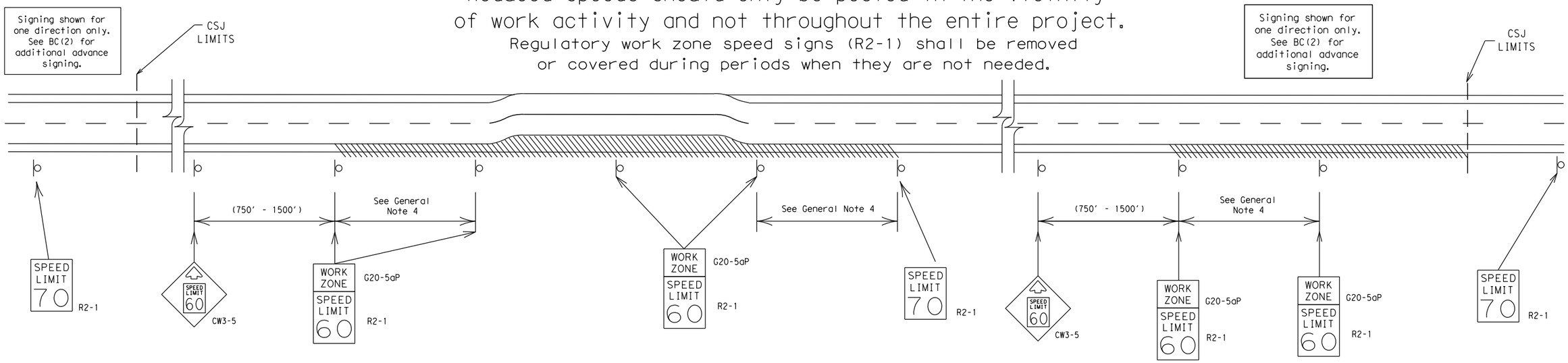
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:54 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered.
(See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the"ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT"(CW3-5)sign, "WORK ZONE"(G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT"(R2-1)signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:55 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn

SHEET 3 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

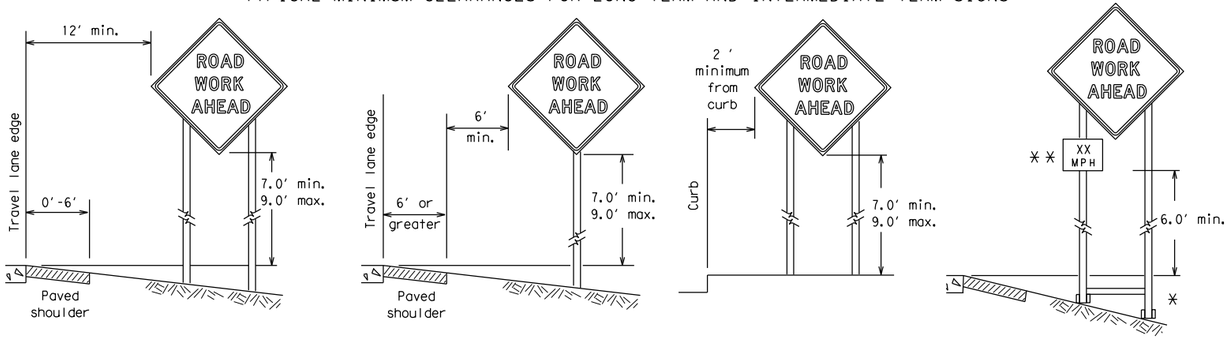
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13 5-21	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		12

97

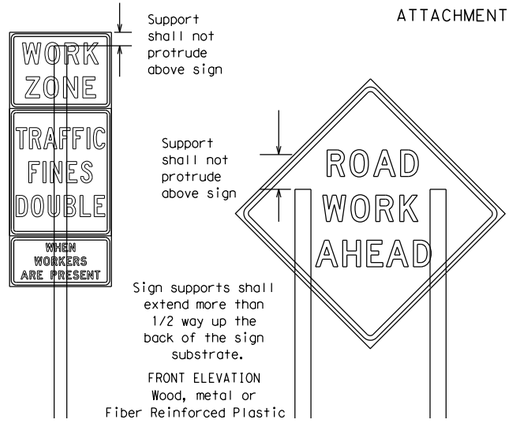
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS

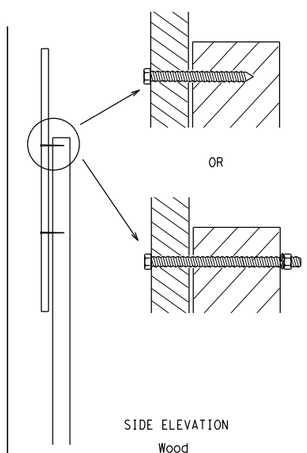


⁎ When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

⁎⁎ When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS





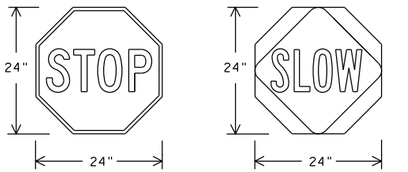
Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
2. STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6′ to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets.The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height,the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

Texas Department of Transportation

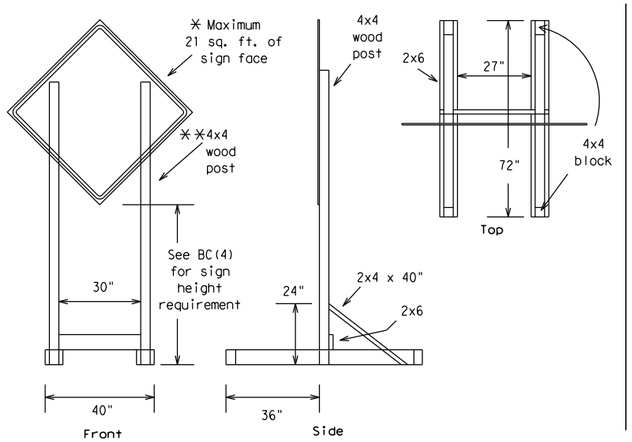
Traffic Safety Division Standard

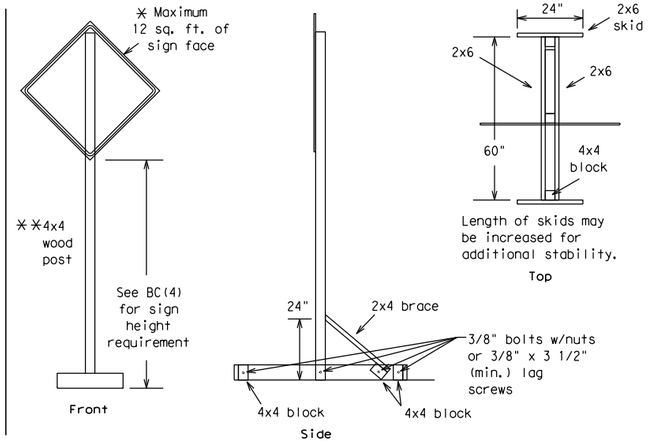
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	McLENNAN		13

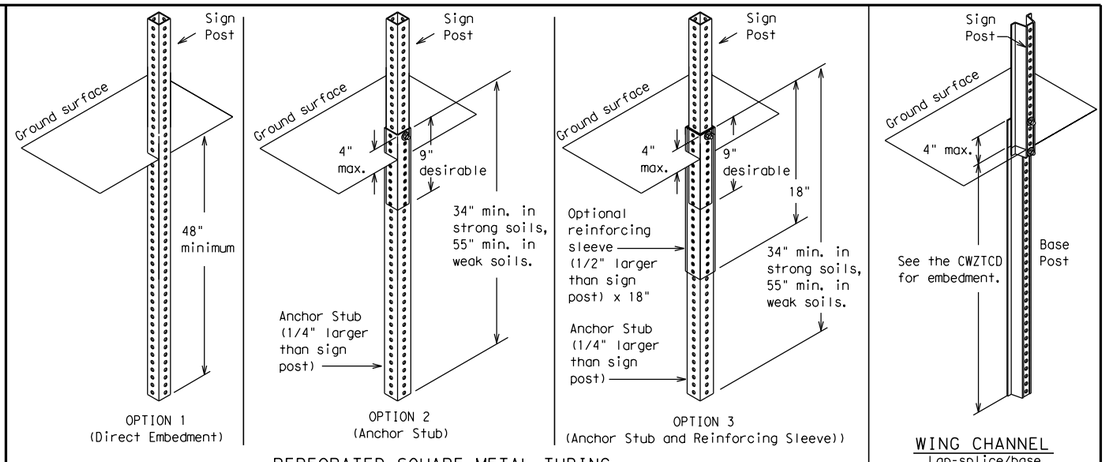
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:55 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn





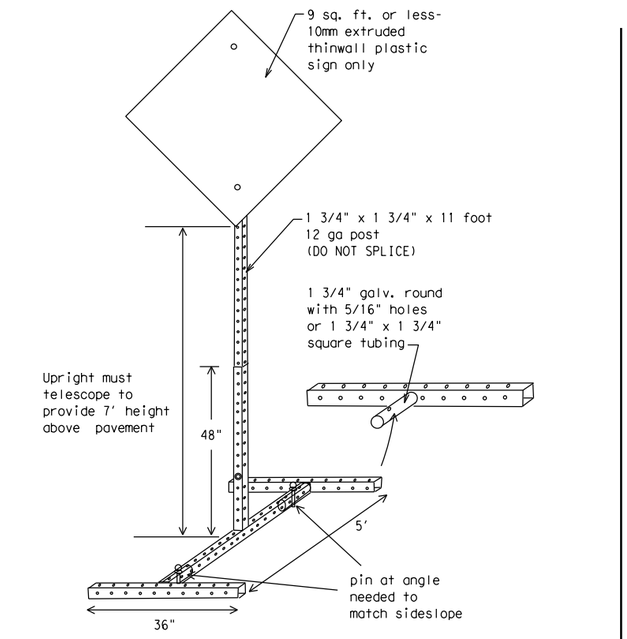
SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

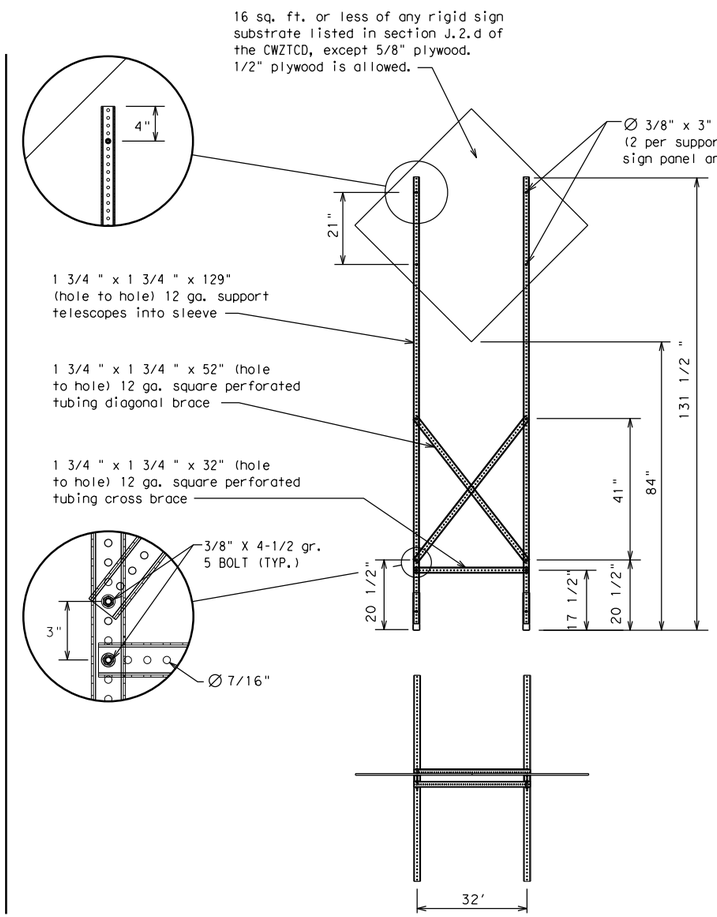
* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

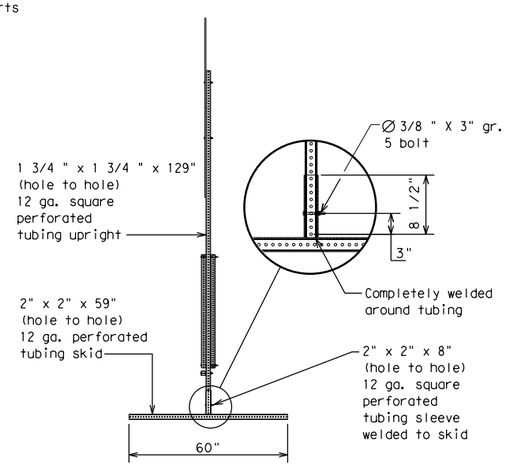


GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.







SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

** Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	McLENNAN		14

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:56 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD
Alternate	ALT
Avenue	AVE
Best Route	BEST RTE
Boulevard	BLVD
Bridge	BRDG
Cannot	CANT
Center	CTR
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD
CROSSING	XING
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE
Do Not	DONT
East	E
Eastbound	(route) E
Emergency	EMER
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH
Entrance, Enter	ENT
Express Lane	EXP LN
Expressway	EXPWY
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD
Friday	FRI
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT
High-Occupancy	HOV
Vehicle Highway	HWY
Hour(s)	HR, HRS
Information	INFO
It Is	ITS
Junction	JCT
Left	LFT
Left Lane	LFT LN
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL
Maintenance	MAINT

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Major	MAJ
Miles	MI
Miles Per Hour	MPH
Minor	MNR
Monday	MON
Normal	NORM
North	N
Northbound	(route) N
Parking	PKING
Road	RD
Right Lane	RT LN
Saturday	SAT
Service Road	SERV RD
Shoulder	SHLDR
Slippery	SLIP
South	S
Southbound	(route) S
Speed	SPD
Street	ST
Sunday	SUN
Telephone	PHONE
Temporary	TEMP
Thursday	THURS
To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Traffic	TRAF
Travelers	TRVLRS
Tuesday	TUES
Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
Warning	WARN
Wednesday	WED
Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
West	W
Westbound	(route) W
Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation ≠ IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

- FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE
- FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
- ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX
- SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
- ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX
- RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
- RIGHT X LANES CLOSED
- RIGHT X LANES OPEN
- CENTER LANE CLOSED
- DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
- NIGHT LANE CLOSURES
- I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
- VARIOUS LANES CLOSED
- EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
- EXIT CLOSED
- RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
- MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED
- X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI
- XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED

Other Condition List

- ROADWORK XXX FT
- ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
- FLAGGER XXXX FT
- LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
- RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT
- TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
- MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT
- CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
- LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT
- UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
- DETOUR X MILE
- ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
- ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX
- ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
- BUMP XXXX FT
- US XXX EXIT X MILES
- TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT
- LANES SHIFT *

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

- MERGE RIGHT
- FORM X LINES RIGHT
- DETOUR NEXT X EXITS
- USE XXXXX RD EXIT
- USE EXIT XXX
- USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
- STAY ON US XXX SOUTH
- USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
- TRUCKS USE US XXX N
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- WATCH FOR TRUCKS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- EXPECT DELAYS
- PREPARE TO STOP
- REDUCE SPEED XXX FT
- END SHOULDER USE
- USE OTHER ROUTES
- WATCH FOR WORKERS
- STAY IN LANE *

Location List

- AT FM XXXX
- BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
- NEXT X MILES
- PAST US XXX EXIT
- XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
- US XXX TO FM XXXX

Warning List

- SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
- MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
- ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
- RIGHT LANE EXIT
- USE CAUTION
- DRIVE SAFELY
- DRIVE WITH CARE

** Advance Notice List

- TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
- APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
- BEGINS MONDAY
- BEGINS MAY XX
- MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
- NEXT FRI-SUN
- XX AM TO XX PM
- NEXT TUE AUG XX
- TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol"(CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

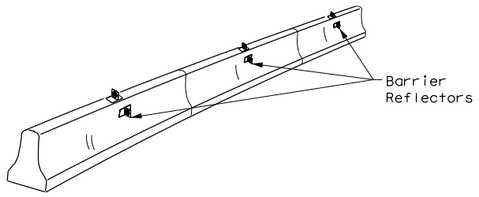
BC(6)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	McLENNAN		15

100

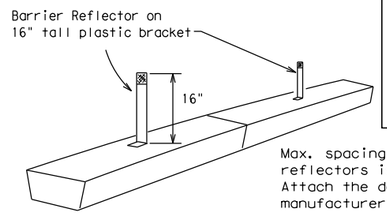
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:56 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional)while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.

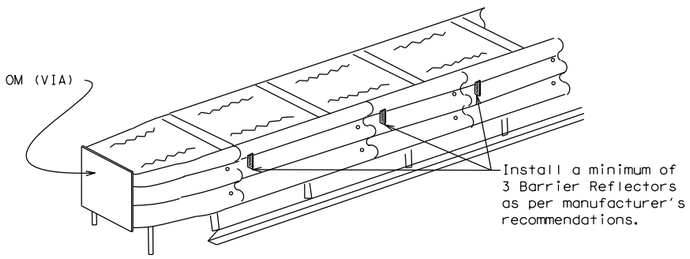


Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

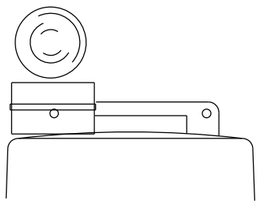


DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

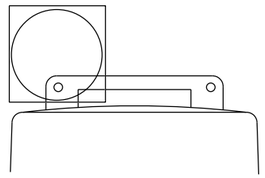
END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square.Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING LIGHTS

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

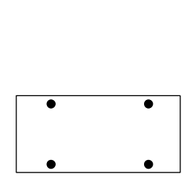
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

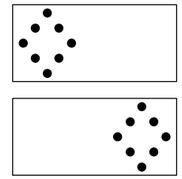
Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:

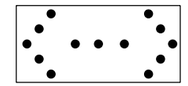


4 CORNER CAUTION

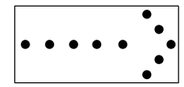
OR



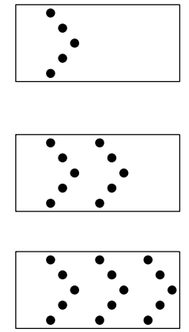
ALTERNATING DIAMOND CAUTION



DOUBLE ARROW



RIGHT/LEFT ARROW
(right arrow shown; left is similar)



RIGHT/LEFT SEQUENTIAL CHEVRON
(right chevron shown; left is similar)

5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	McLENNAN		16

101

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

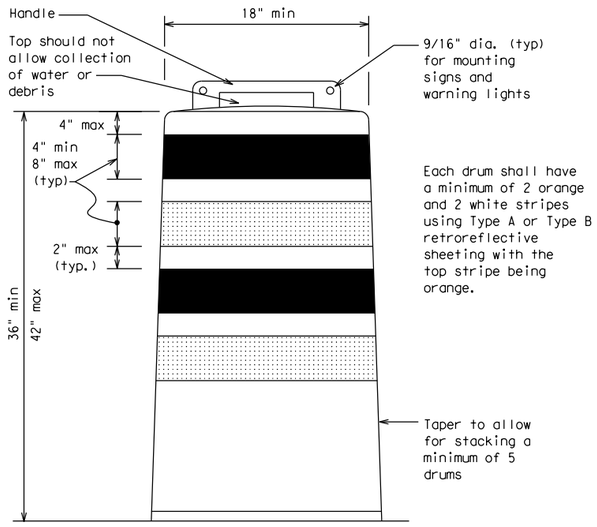
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

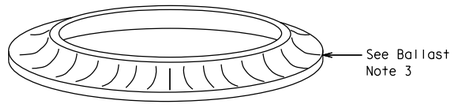
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

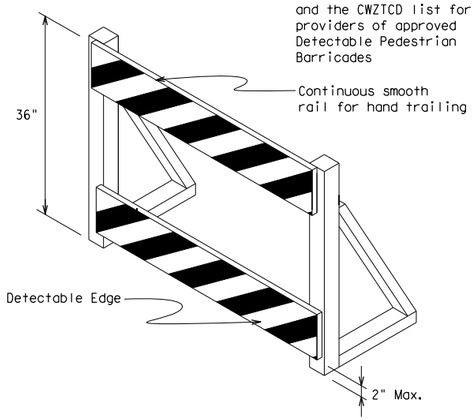
1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials," Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.

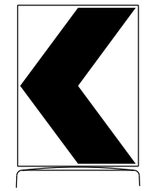




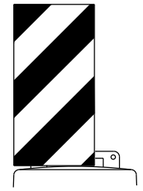


DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

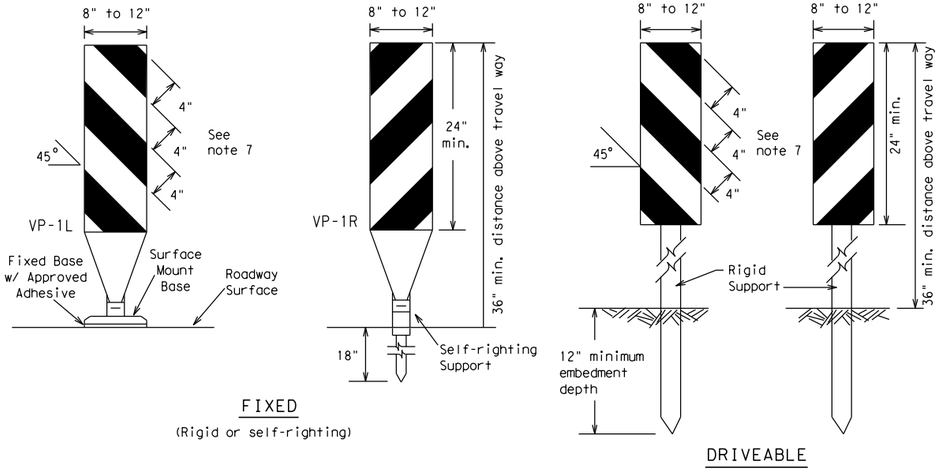
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
4-03 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 5-21	WACO	McLENNAN		17
7-13				

102

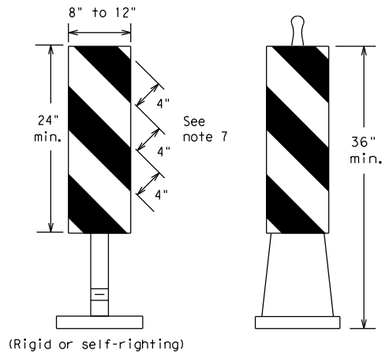
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:57 AM
FILE: P:\122\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn



FIXED

(Rigid or self-righting)

DRIVEABLE

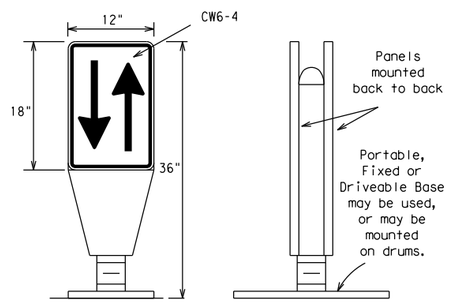


(Rigid or self-righting)

PORTABLE

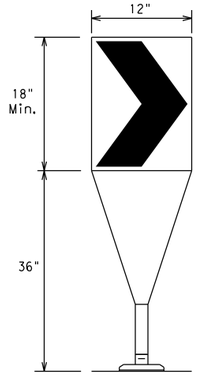
1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)



1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



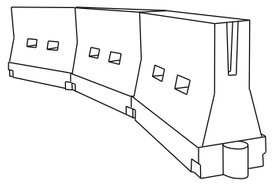
Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ✻✻			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices	
		10′ Offset	11′ Offset	12′ Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150′	165′	180′	30′	60′
35		205′	225′	245′	35′	70′
40		265′	295′	320′	40′	80′
45	L = WS	450′	495′	540′	45′	90′
50		500′	550′	600′	50′	100′
55		550′	605′	660′	55′	110′
60		600′	660′	720′	60′	120′
65		650′	715′	780′	65′	130′
70		700′	770′	840′	70′	140′
75		750′	825′	900′	75′	150′
80		800′	880′	960′	80′	160′

✻✻Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-21

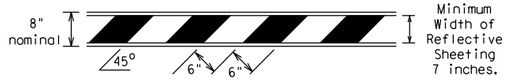
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	McLENNAN		18

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:58 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn

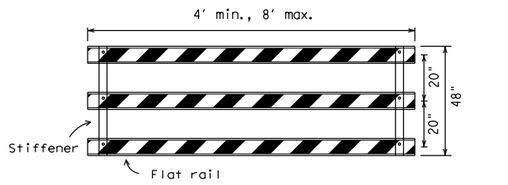
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.



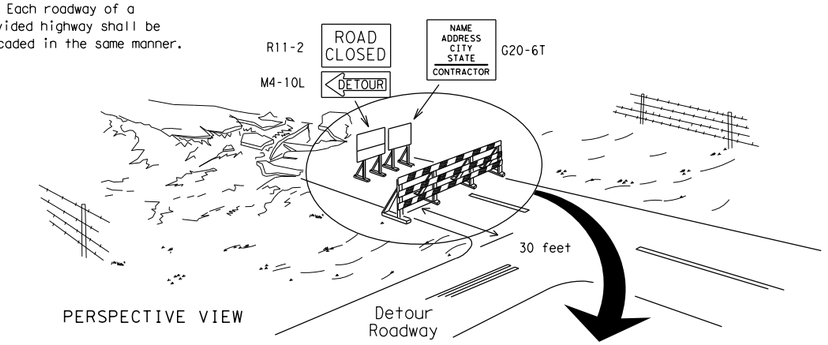
TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL



Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

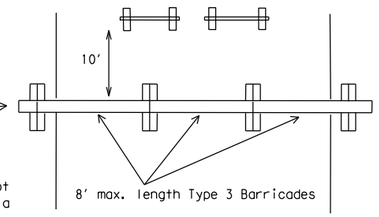
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL
FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

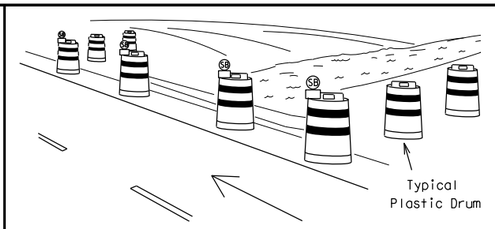
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



PLAN VIEW

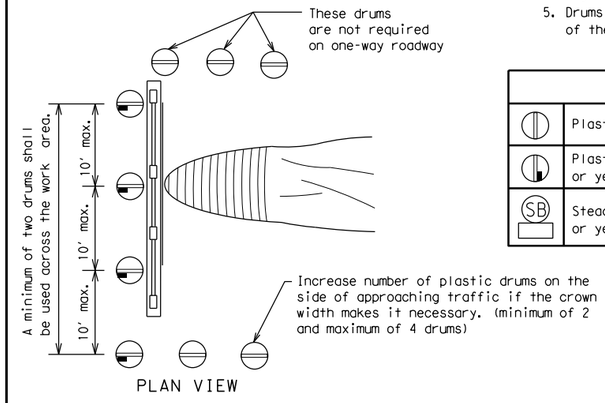
1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

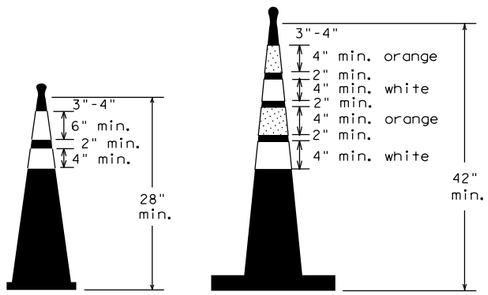
1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.



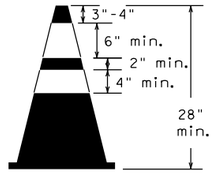
PLAN VIEW

LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

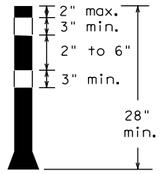
CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS



Two-Piece cones



One-Piece cones

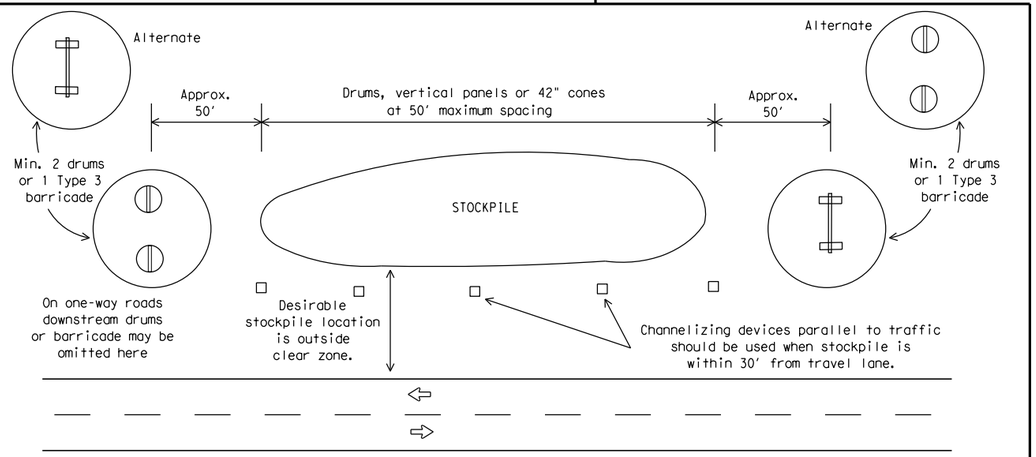


Tubular Marker

28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.

42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

SHEET 10 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	WACO	McLENNAN		19

104

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:59 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:21:59 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

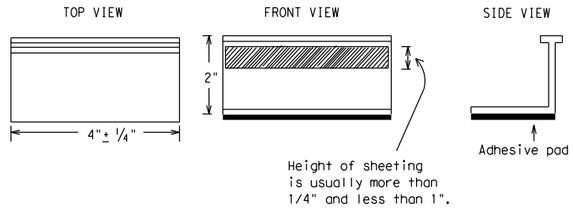
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

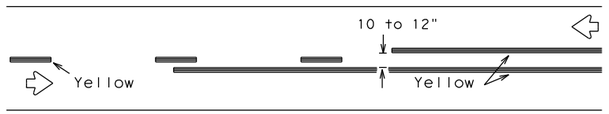
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

BC(11)-21

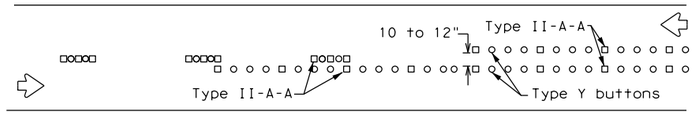
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-98 9-07 5-21 1-02 7-13 11-02 8-14	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		20

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:00 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\bc-21 (3).dgn

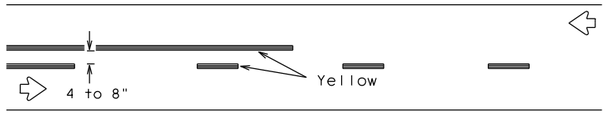
PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS



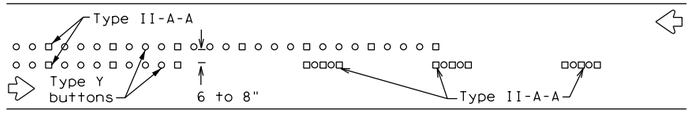
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



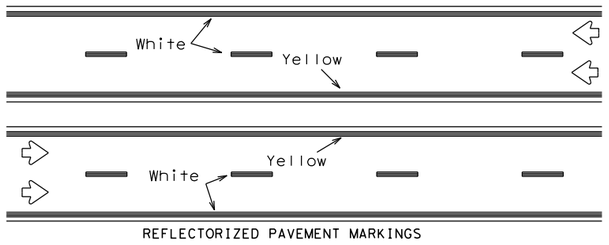
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



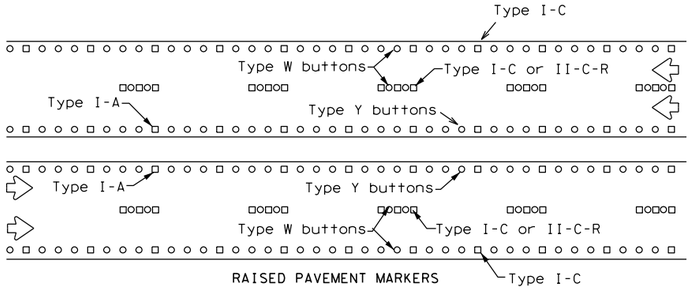
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer.
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



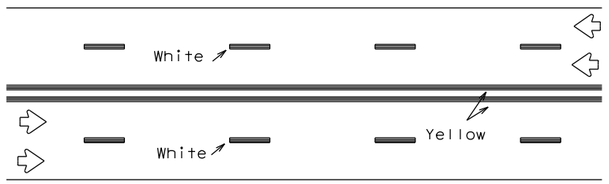
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



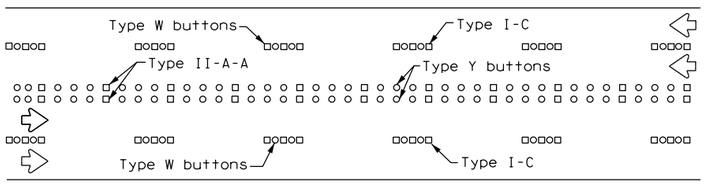
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



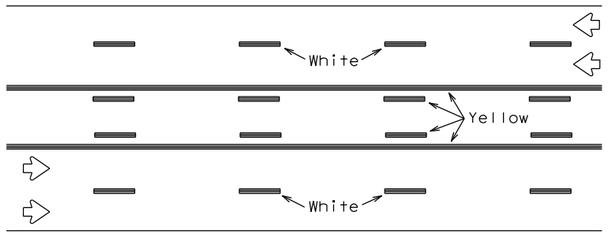
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



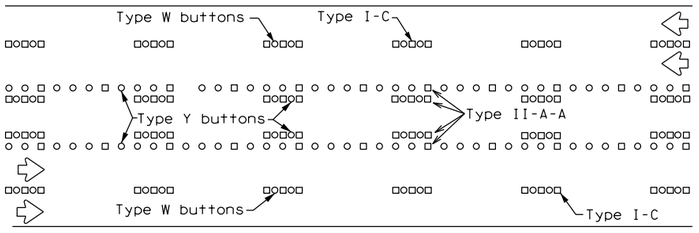
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

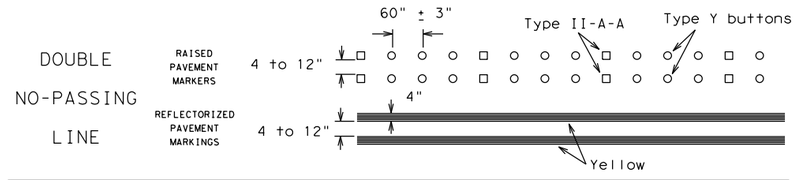
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

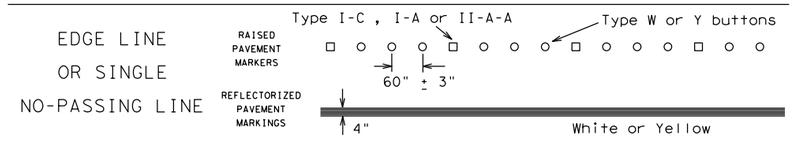
STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

DOUBLE NO-PASSING LINE

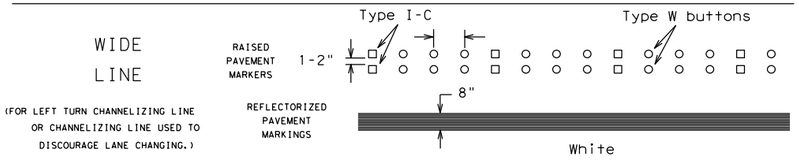


EDGE LINE OR SINGLE NO-PASSING LINE



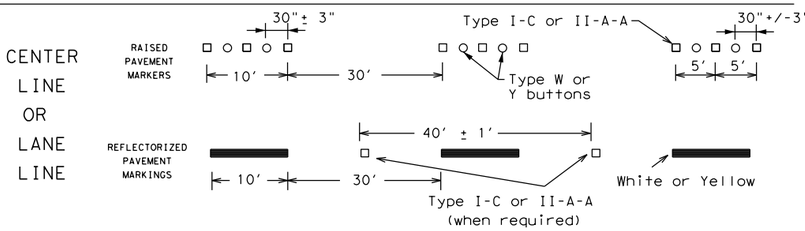
WIDE LINE

(FOR LEFT TURN CHANNELIZING LINE OR CHANNELIZING LINE USED TO DISCOURAGE LANE CHANGING.)

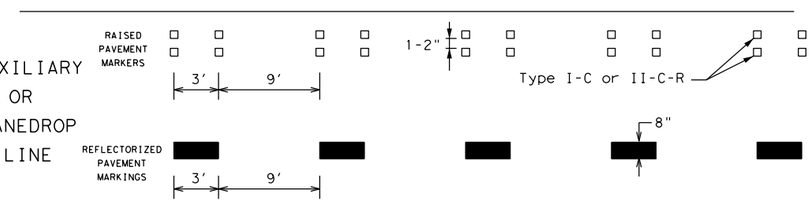


BROKEN LINES

CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

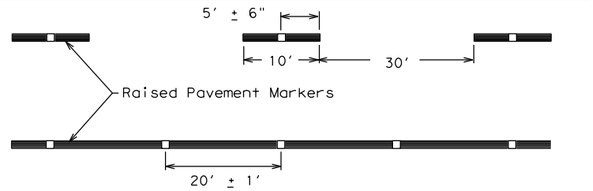


AUXILIARY OR LANEDROP LINE



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

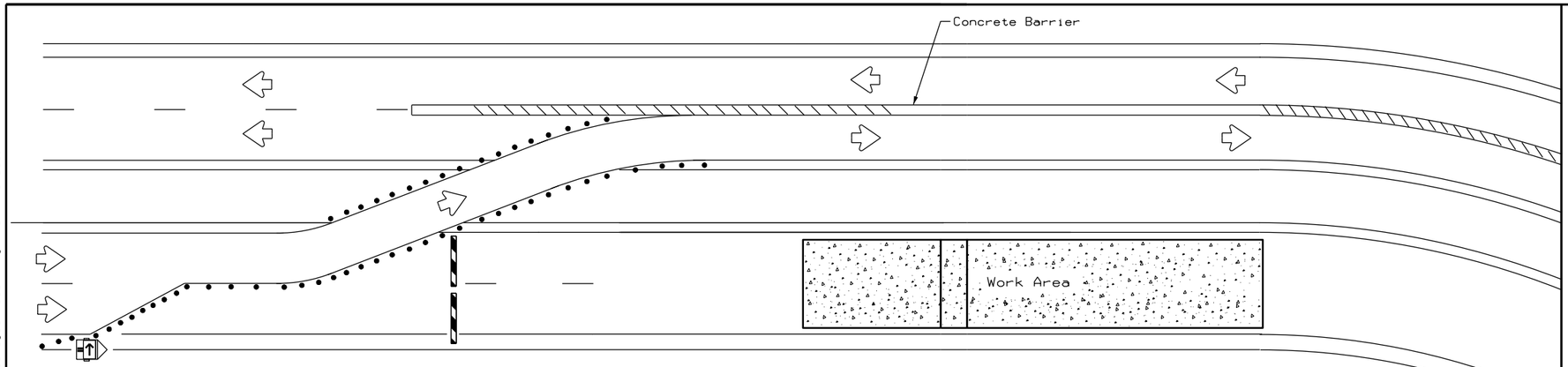
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC(12)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-97 9-07 5-21 2-98 7-13 11-02 8-14	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		21



NOTES:

1. Length of Safety Glare screen will be specified elsewhere in the plans.
2. The cumulative nominal length of the modular safety glare screen units shall equal the length of the individual sections of temporary concrete traffic barrier on which they are installed so the joint between barrier sections will not be spanned by any one safety glare screen unit.
3. Screen Panel/blades will be designed such that reflective sheeting conforming with Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, Sign Face Materials, Type B or C Yellow, minimum size of 2 inches by 12 inches can be attached to the edge of the panel/blade. The sheeting shall be attached to one glare screen panel/blade per section of concrete barrier not to exceed a spacing of 30 feet. Barrier reflectors are not necessary when panel/blades are installed with reflective sheeting as described.
4. Payment for these devices will be under statewide Special Specification "Modular Glare Screens for Headlight Barrier."
5. This detail is only intended to show types of locations where Glare Screens would be appropriate. Required signing and other devices shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

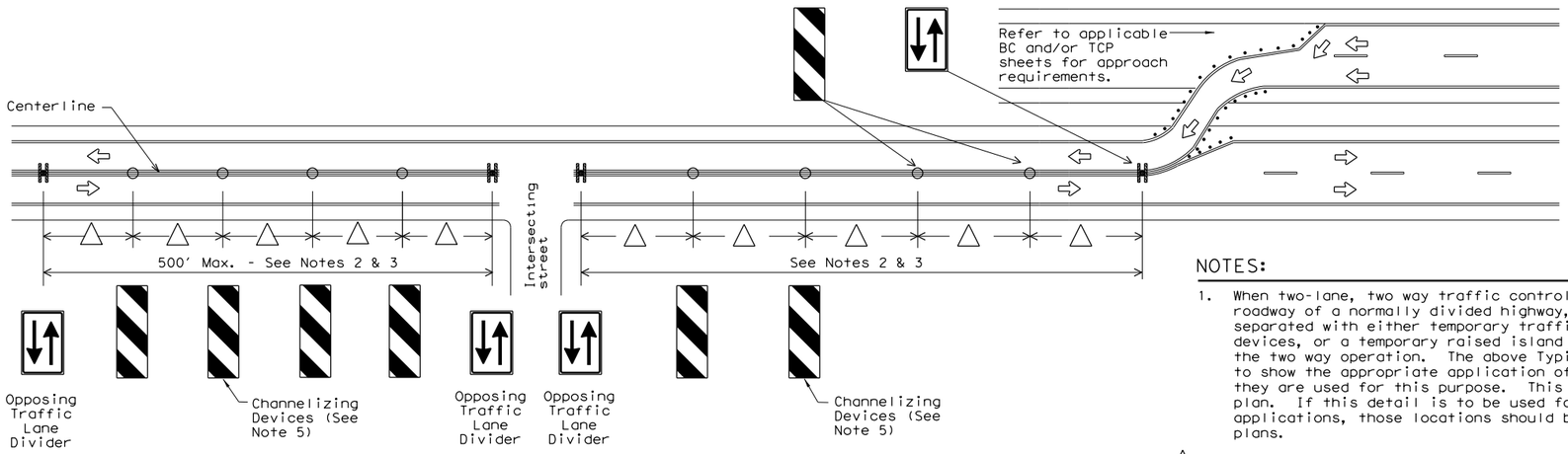
BARRIER DELINEATION WITH MODULAR GLARE SCREENS

LEGEND	
	Type 3 Barricade
• • •	Channelizing Devices
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board
	Sign
\\\\	Safety glare screen

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS	DMS-8600
MODULAR GLARE SCREENS FOR HEADLIGHT BARRIER	DMS-8610

Only pre-qualified products shall be used. A copy of the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" CWZTCD)describes pre-qualified products and their sources and may be found at the following web address:

http://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/producer-list.html



VERTICAL PANELS & OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD) SEPARATING TWO-WAY TRAFFIC ON NORMALLY DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

NOTES:

1. When two-lane, two way traffic control must be maintained on one roadway of a normally divided highway, opposing traffic shall be separated with either temporary traffic barriers, channelizing devices, or a temporary raised island throughout the length of the two way operation. The above Typical Application is intended to show the appropriate application of channelizing devices when they are used for this purpose. This is not a traffic control plan. If this detail is to be used for other types of roads or applications, those locations should be stated elsewhere in the plans.
2. △ Space devices according to the Tangent Spacing shown on the Device Spacing table on BC(9) but not exceeding 100′.
3. Every fifth device should be an OTLD except when spaced closer to accommodate an intersection. An OTLD should be the first device on each side of intersecting streets or roads.
4. Locations where surface mount bases with adhesives or self-righting devices will be required in order to maintain them in their proper position should be noted elsewhere in the plans.
5. Channelizing devices are to be vertical panels, 42" cones or tubular markers that are at least 36" tall. Tubular markers used to separate traffic should have a rubber base weighing at least 30 pounds. Tubular markers that are 42" tall or more shall have four bands of reflective material as detailed for 42" cones on BC(10). Tubular markers less than 42" but at least 36" tall shall have three bands of 3" wide white reflective material spaced 2" apart. Reflective material shall meet DMS-8300, Type A.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

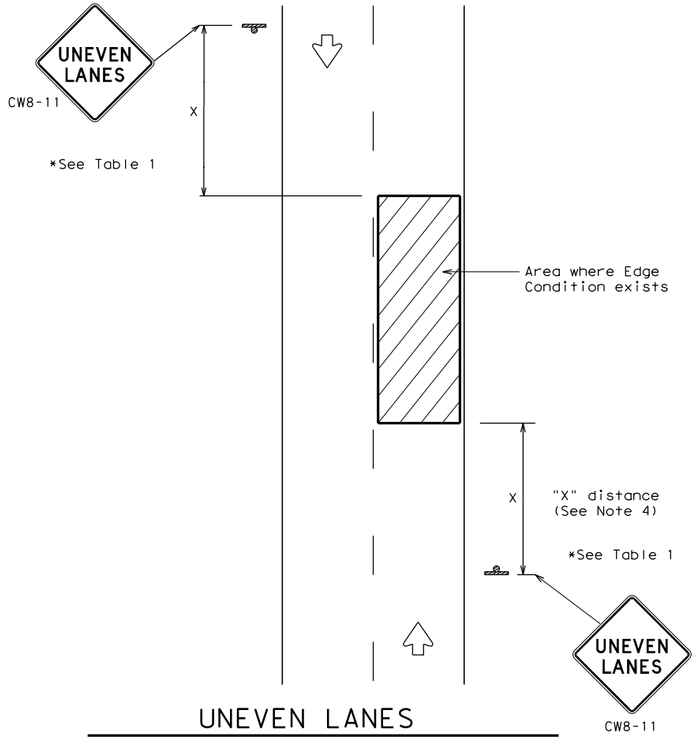
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TYPICAL DETAILS

WZ(TD)-17

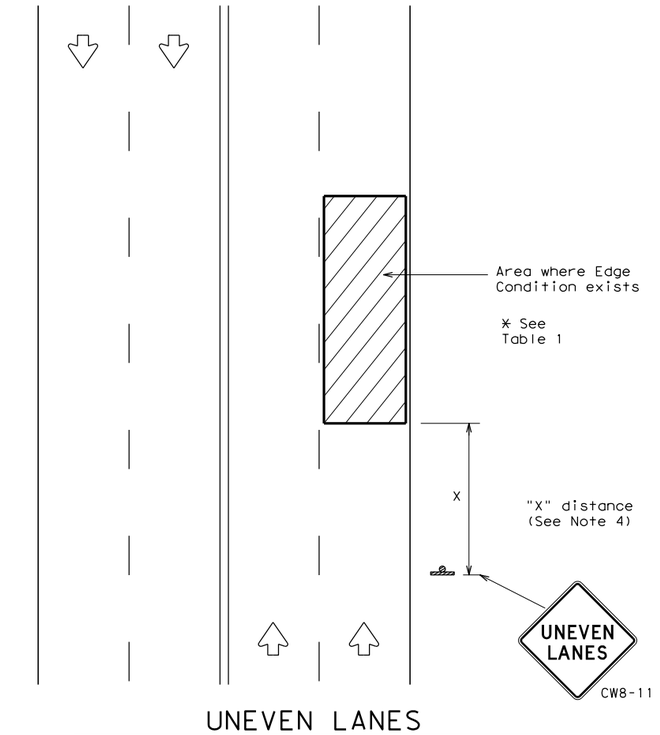
FILE: wztd-17.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-98 2-17 3-03 7-13	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		22

110

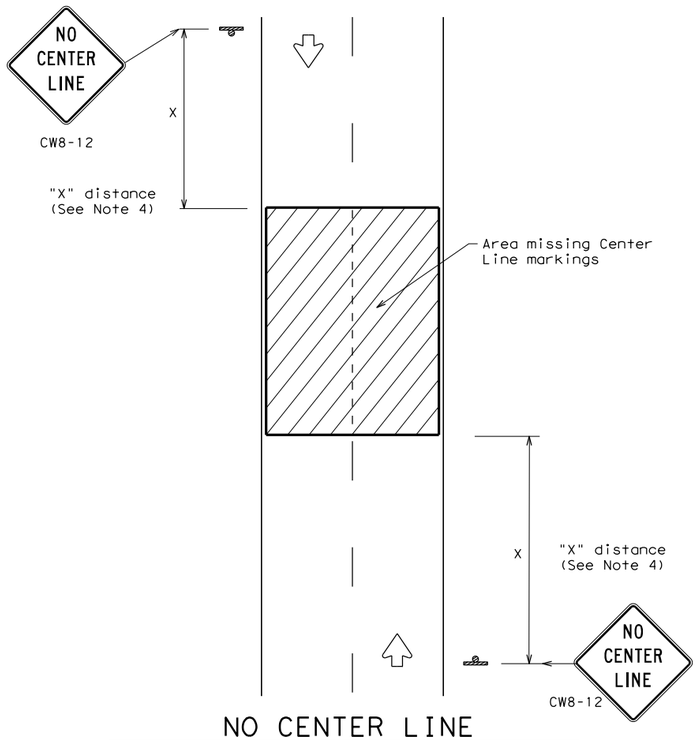
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:01 AM
FILE: P:\122\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\wztd-17.dgn



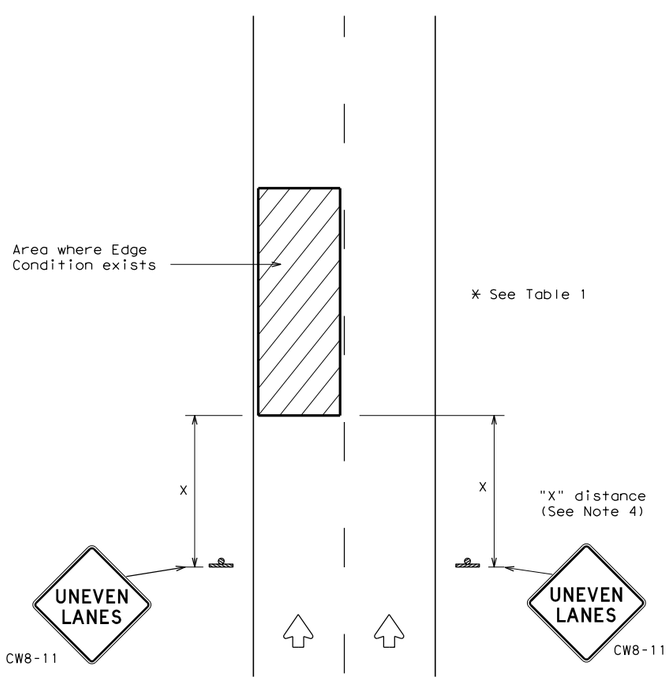
UNEVEN LANES
TWO LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



UNEVEN LANES
FOUR LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



NO CENTER LINE
TWO LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



UNEVEN LANES
DIVIDED ROADWAY

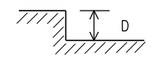
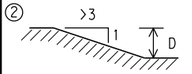
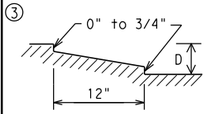
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY (REMOVABLE) PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B_{FL} OR TYPE C_{FL} SHEETING
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE SHEETING

GENERAL NOTES

1. If spalling or holes occur, ROUGH ROAD (CW8-8) signs should be placed in advance of the condition and be repeated every two miles where the condition persists.
2. UNEVEN LANES (CW8-11) signs shall be installed in advance of the condition and repeated every mile. Signs installed along the uneven lane condition may be supplemented with the NEXT XX MILES (CW7-3aP) plaque or Advisory Speed (CW13-1P) plaque.
3. NO CENTER LINE (CW8-12) signs and temporary pavement markings as per the WZ(STPM) standard shall be installed if yellow centerlines separating two way traffic are obscured or obliterated. Repeat NO CENTER LINE signs every two miles where the center line markings are not in place. The signs and markings shall remain in place until permanent pavement markings are installed.
4. Signs shall be spaced at the distances recommended as per BC standards.
5. Additional signs may be required as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall remain in place until final surface is applied. Signs shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502 "BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING."
6. Signs shall be fabricated and mounted on supports as shown on the BC standards and/or listed on the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices" list.
7. Short term markings shall not be used to simulate edge lines.
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition.

TABLE 1

Edge Condition	Edge Height (D)	* Warning Devices
① 	Less than or equal to: 1¼" (maximum-planing) 1½" (typical-overlay)	Sign: CW8-11
	Distance "D" may be a maximum of 1 1/4 " for planing operations and 2" for overlay operations if uneven lanes with edge condition 1 are open to traffic after work operations cease.	
② 	Less than or equal to 3"	Sign: CW8-11
③  Notched Wedge Joint	Distance "D" may be a maximum of 3" if uneven lanes with edge condition 2 or 3 are open to traffic after work operations cease. Uneven lanes should not be open to traffic when "D" is greater than 3".	

TRAFFIC CONTROL DURING PLANING, OVERLAY AND LEVELING OPERATIONS ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS.

MINIMUM WARNING SIGN SIZE	
Conventional roads	36" x 36"
Freeways/expressways, divided roadways	48" x 48"

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

SIGNING FOR UNEVEN LANES

WZ(UL)-13

FILE: wzul-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT April 1992	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
8-95 2-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 3-03	WACO	McLENNAN		23

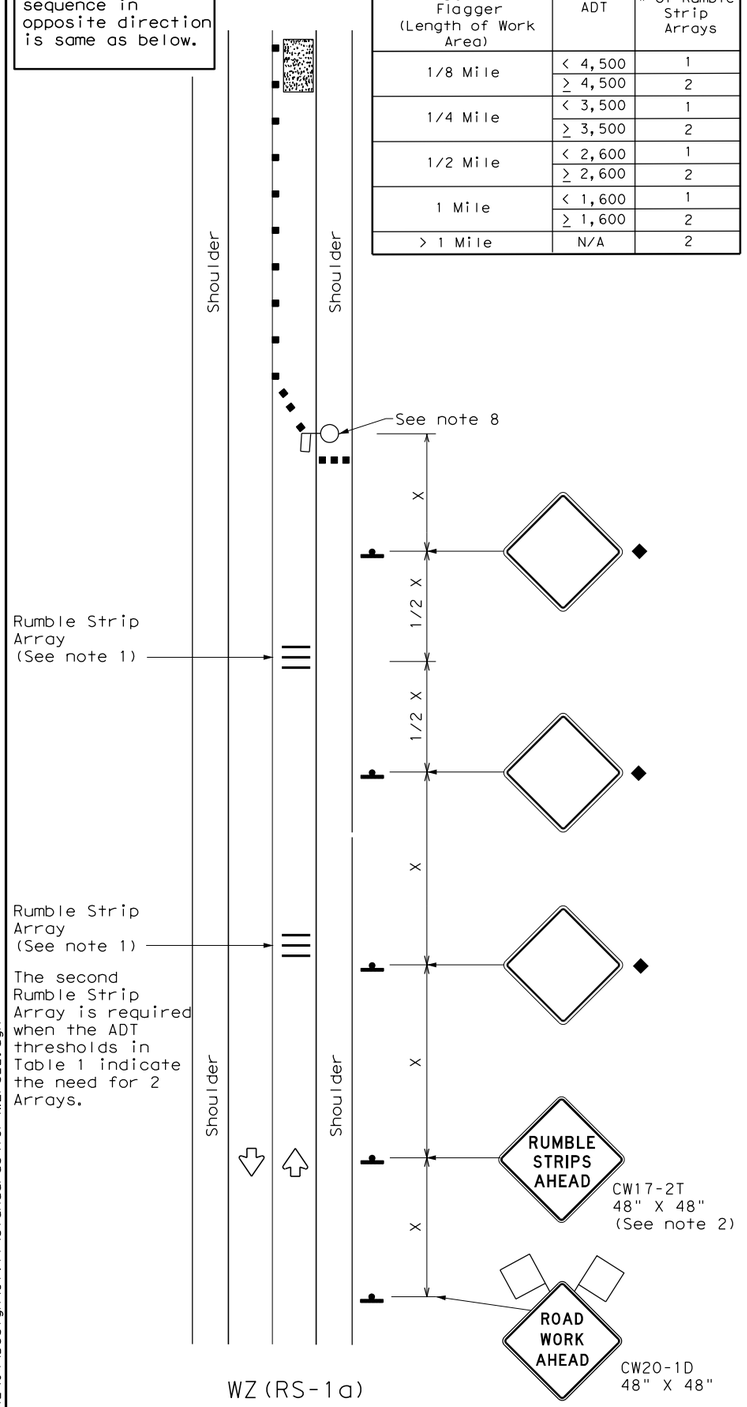
112

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:02 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\wzul-13 (1).dgn

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:03 AM
FILE: P:\122\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\wzrs22.dgn

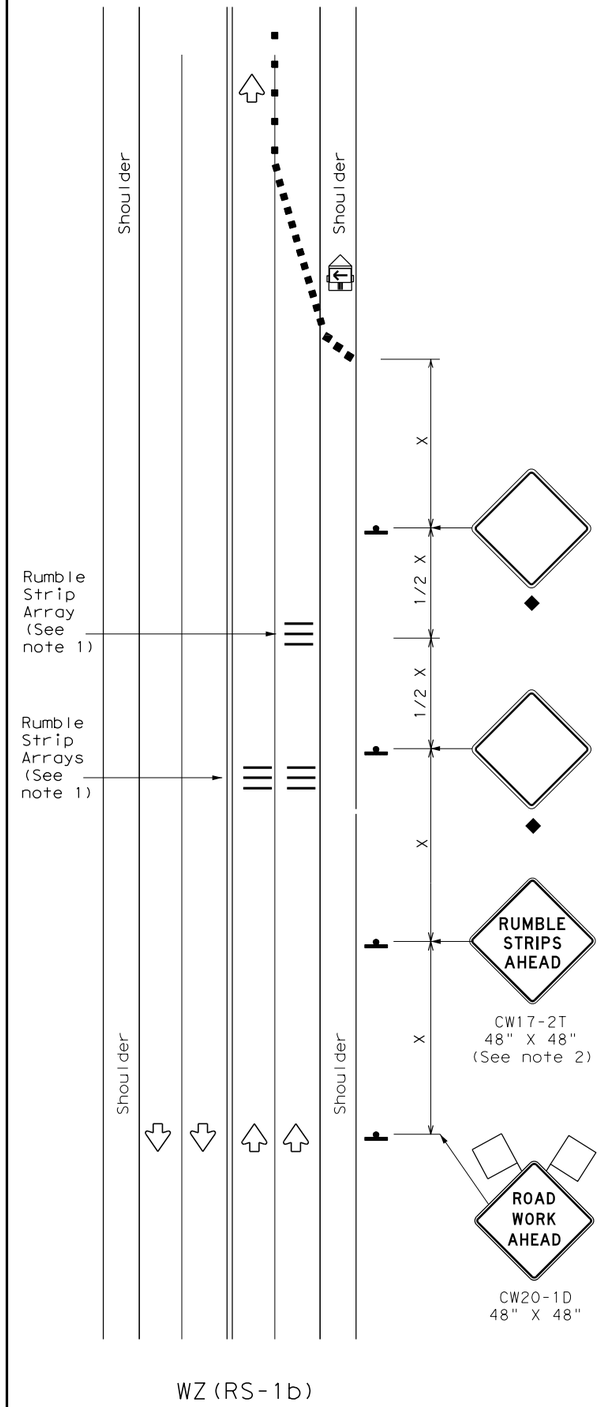
Warning sign and rumble strip sequence in opposite direction is same as below.

TABLE 1		
Flagger to Flagger (Length of Work Area)	ADT	# of Rumble Strip Arrays
1/8 Mile	< 4,500	1
	≥ 4,500	2
1/4 Mile	< 3,500	1
	≥ 3,500	2
1/2 Mile	< 2,600	1
	≥ 2,600	2
1 Mile	< 1,600	1
	≥ 1,600	2
> 1 Mile	N/A	2



WZ(RS-1a)

RUMBLE STRIPS ON ONE-LANE TWO-WAY APPLICATION



WZ(RS-1b)

RUMBLE STRIPS FOR LANE CLOSURE ON CONVENTIONAL ROADWAY

GENERAL NOTES

1. Each Rumble Strip Array should consist of three rumble strips spaced center to center at the spacing shown in Table 2, placed transverse across the lane at locations shown.
2. The CW17-2T "RUMBLE STRIPS AHEAD" sign should be located after the CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD sign and spaced as shown. If traffic is observed to be queuing, or is expected to queue beyond the Rumble Strips, the CW17-2T sign and the first Rumble Strip Array may be located upstream of the CW20-1D sign as necessary to provide needed warning.
3. Temporary Rumble Strips will be considered subsidiary to Item 502, and shall be a product listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.
4. Remove Temporary Rumble Strips before removing the advanced warning signs.
5. Temporary Rumble Strips should not be used on horizontal curves, loose gravel, soft or bleeding asphalt, heavily rutted pavements or unpaved surfaces.
6. Temporary Rumble Strips shall be installed and maintained as per manufacturer's recommendations.
7. This standard sheet shall be used in conjunction with other appropriate TCP standard, TMUTCD typical application or project specific detail for the project.
8. The one-lane two-way application may utilize a flagger, an Automated Flagger Assistance Device (AFAD) or a Portable Traffic Signal (PTS).
9. Replace defective Temporary Rumble Strips as directed by the Engineer.
10. Temporary Rumble Strips may be used on freeways or expressways based on engineering judgment and written direction from the Engineer.

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Panel	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

◆ Signs are for illustrative purposes only. Signs required may vary depending on the TCP, TMUTCD Typical Application, or project specific details for the project.

* For posted speeds in excess of 65 MPH, it is recommended that spacing is increased as speed limits increase. Increasing space between rumble strips will improve effectiveness.

TABLE 2	
Speed	Approximate distance between strips in an array
≤ 40 MPH	10'
> 40 MPH & ≤ 55 MPH	15'
= 60 MPH	20'
≥ 65 MPH	* 35' +

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

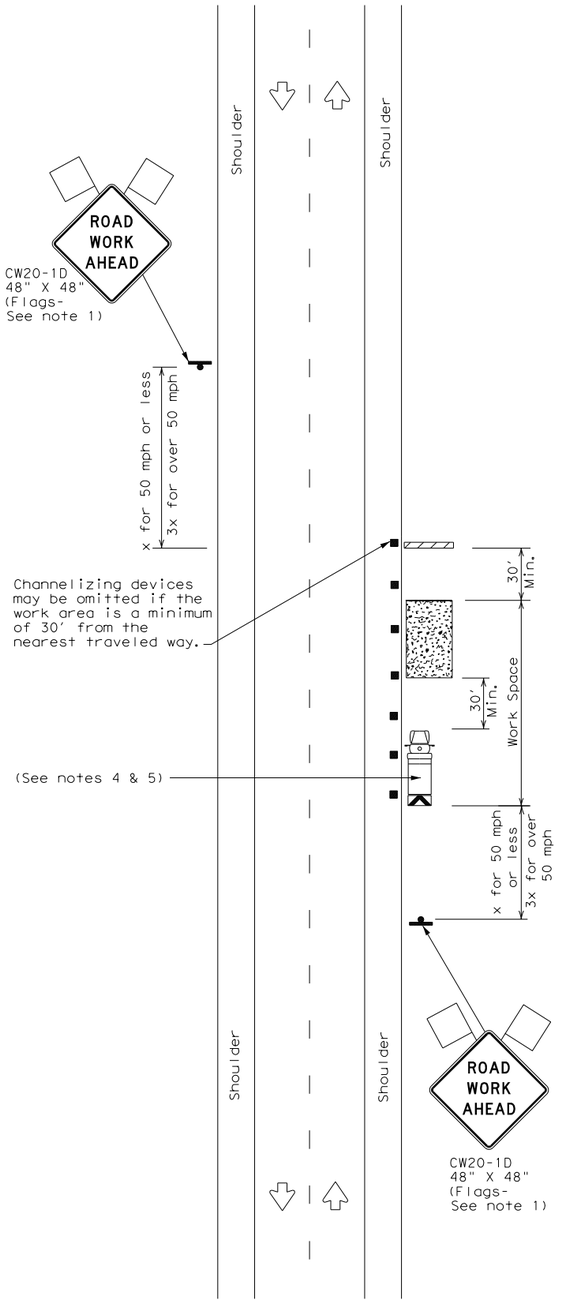
TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS

WZ(RS)-22

FILE: wzrs22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-14 1-22 4-16	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		24

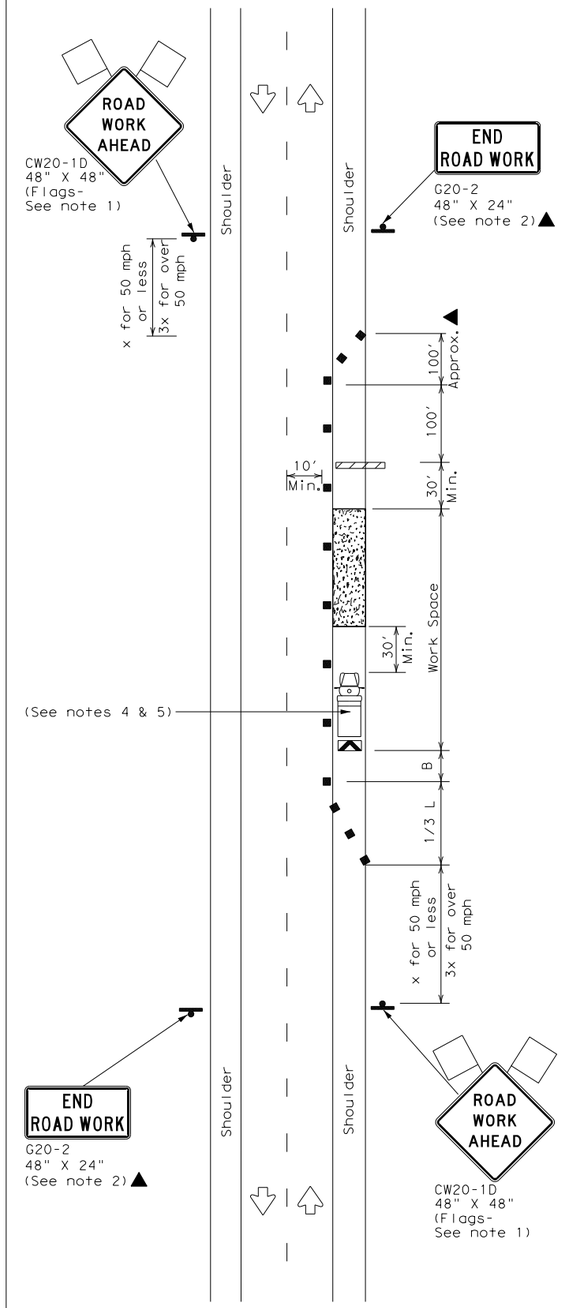
117

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:04 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\tcp2-1-18.dgn



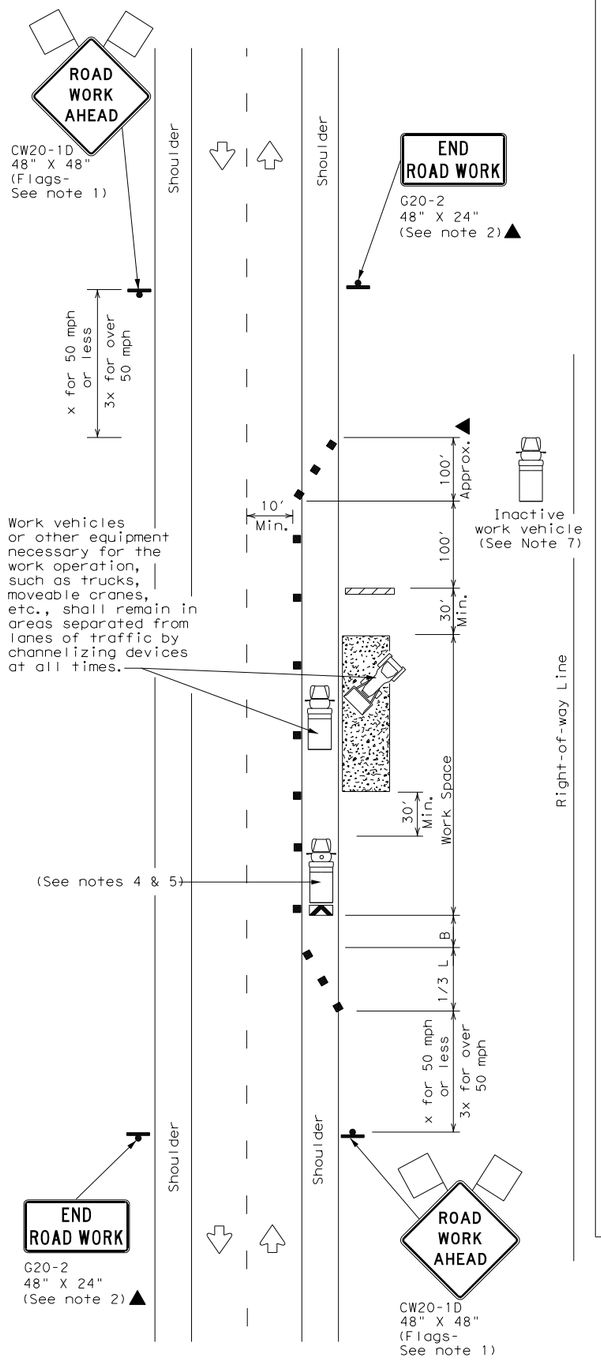
TCP (2-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

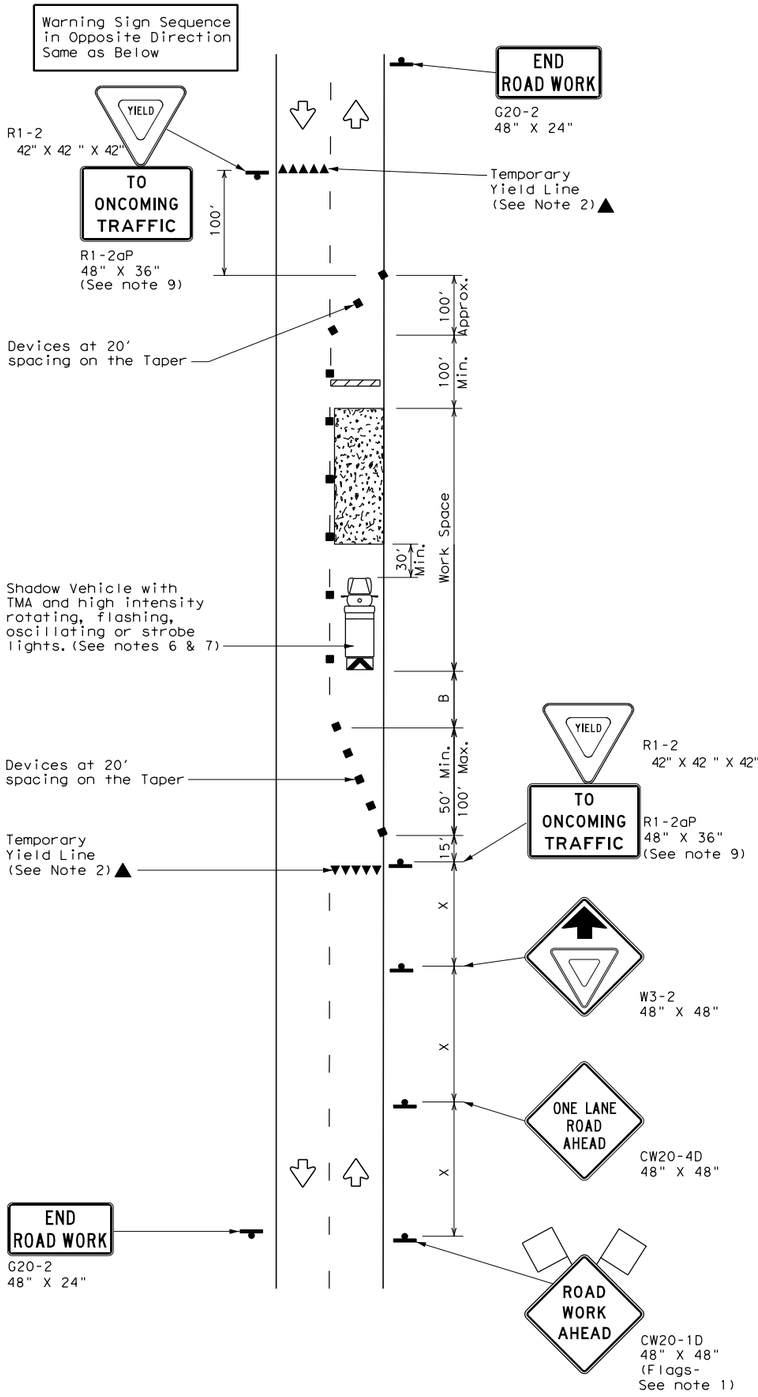
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

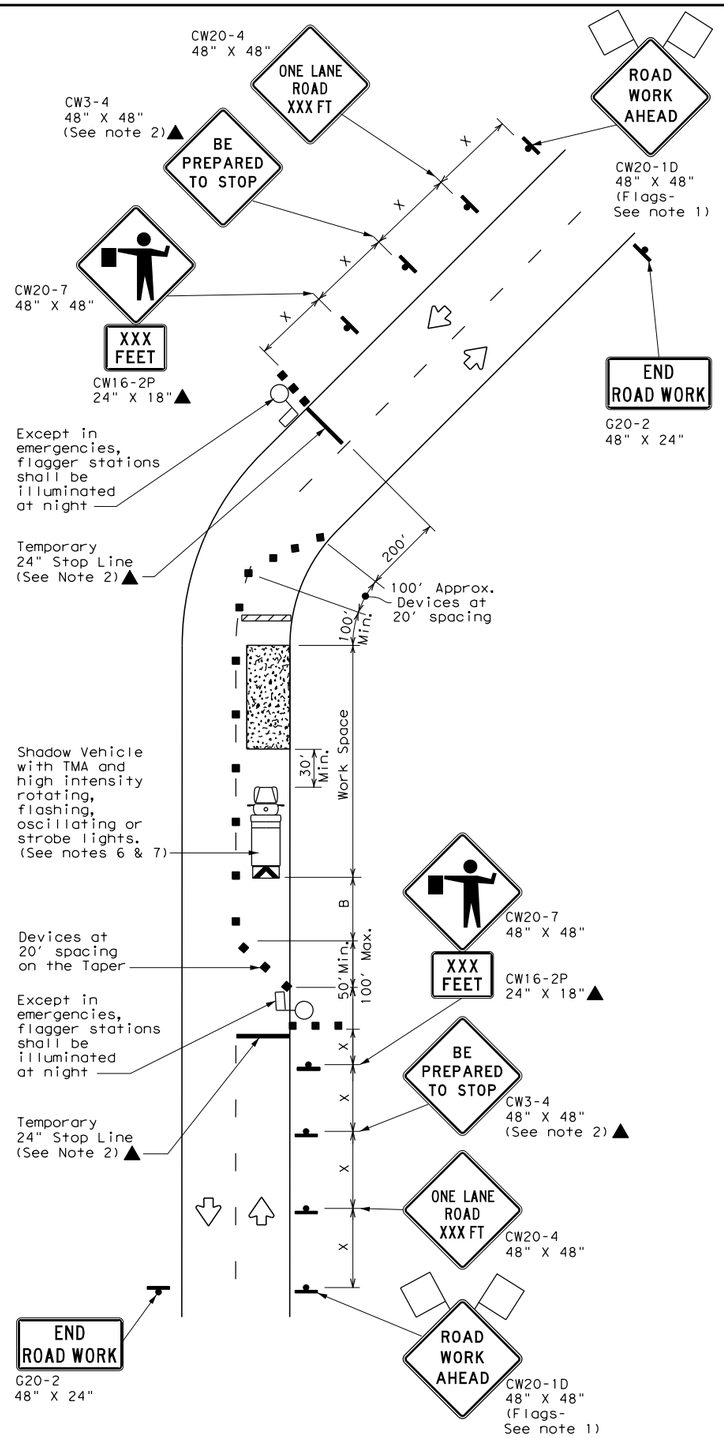
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(2-1)-18

FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	WACO	McLENNAN		25
1-97 2-18				



TCP (2-2a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



TCP (2-2b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
5. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-2a)

8. The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
9. The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (2-2b)

10. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
12. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situtations.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

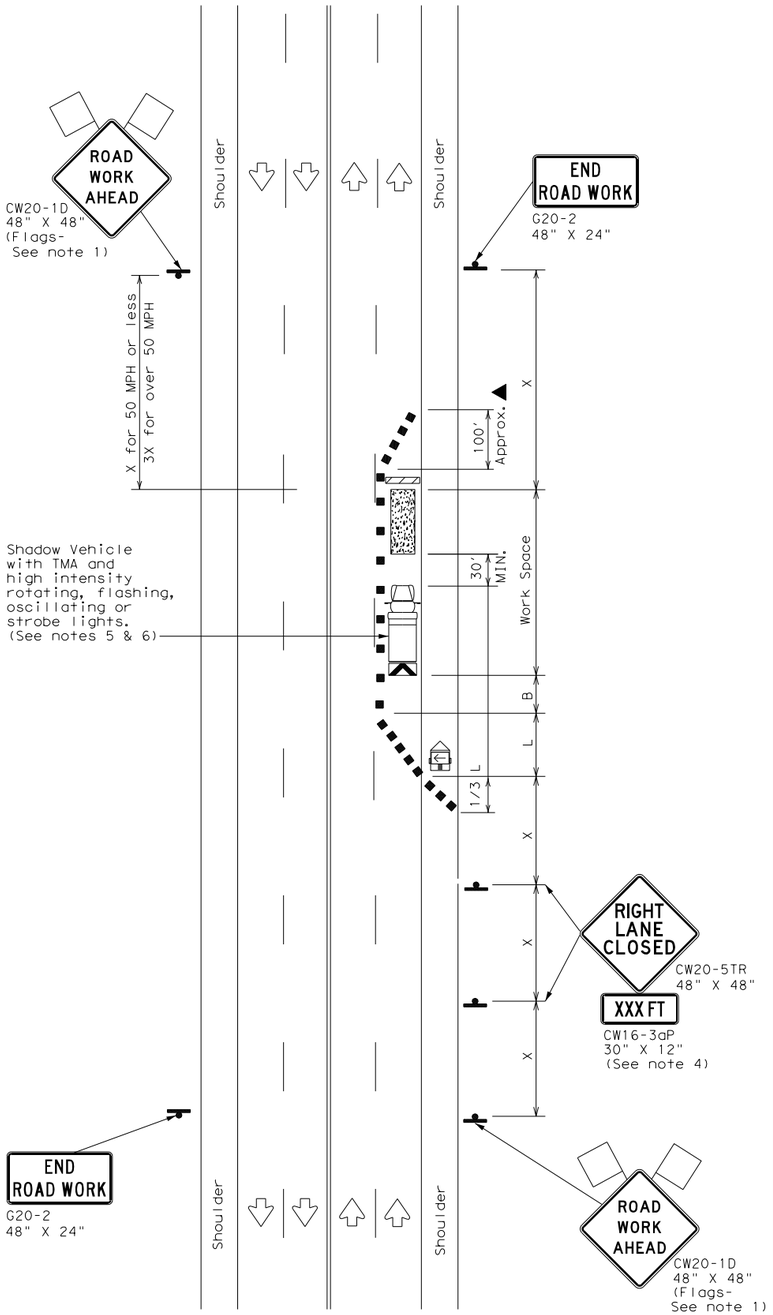
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
ONE-LANE TWO-WAY
TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(2-2)-18

FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03 1-97 2-12 4-98 2-18	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		26

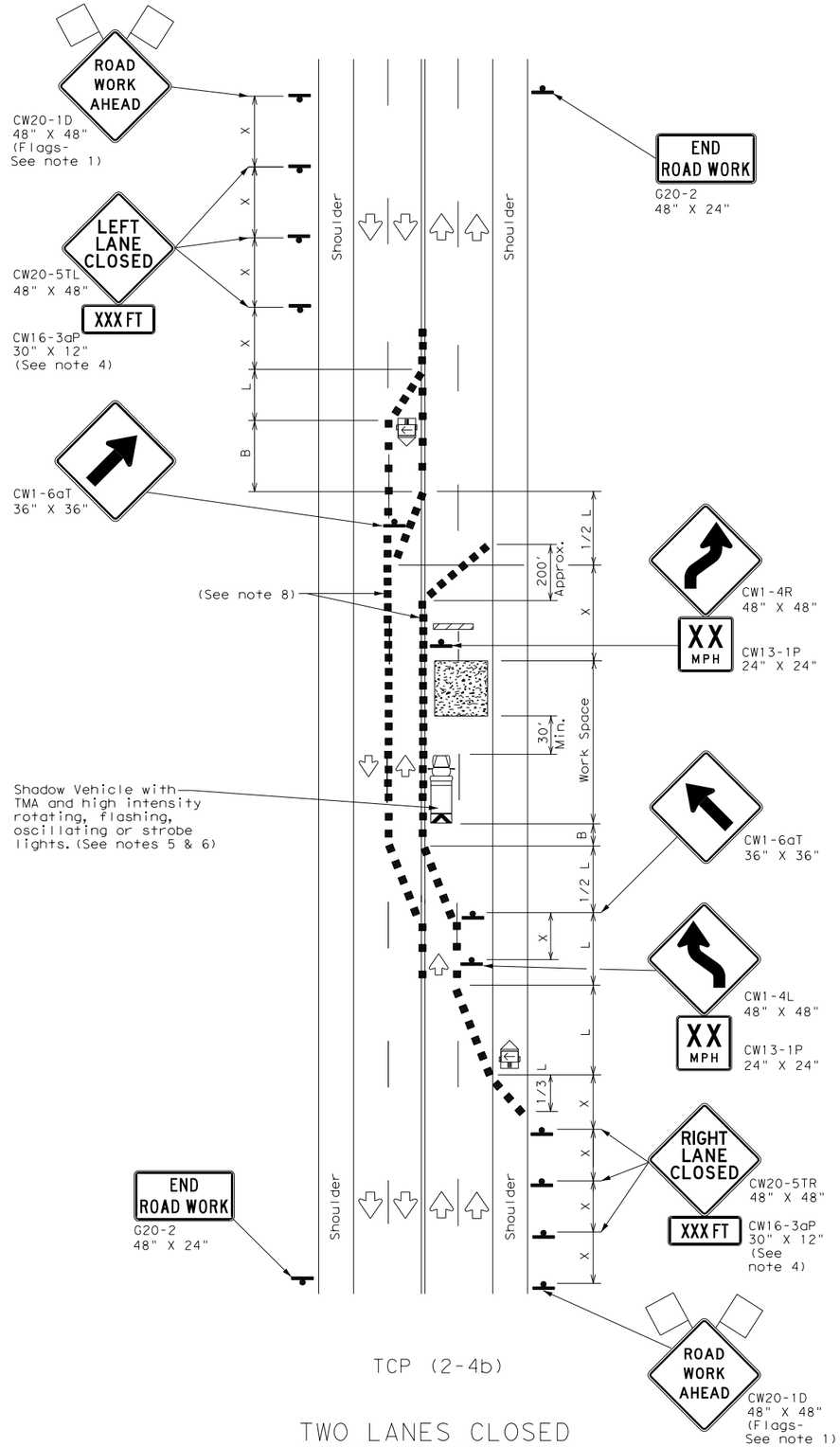
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:06 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\tcp2-2-18.dgn

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:07 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\TCP\tcp2-4-18 (1).dgn



TCP (2-4a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-4b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet minimum length per lane.
4. For short term applications, when post mounted signs are not used, the distance legend may be shown on the sign face rather than on a CW16-3aP supplemental plaque.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-4a)

7. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED"signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-4b)

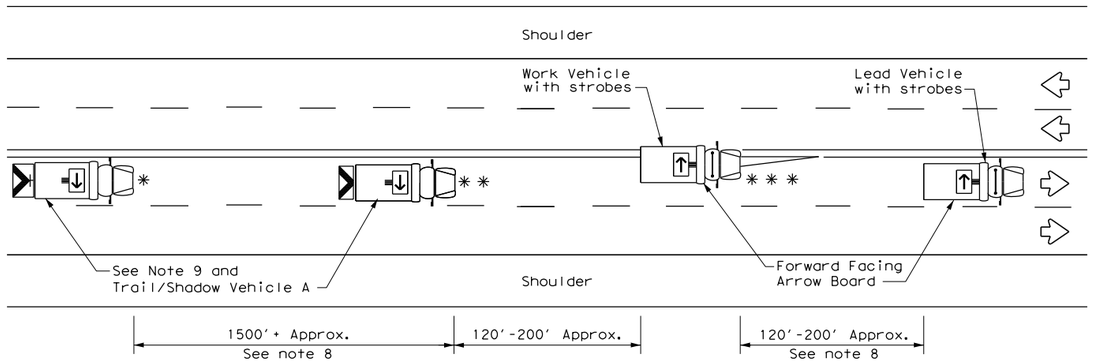
8. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter devices spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

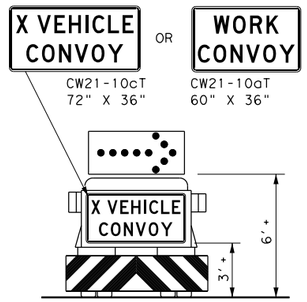
TCP(2-4)-18

FILE: tcp2-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
1-97 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 2-18	WACO	McLENNAN		27



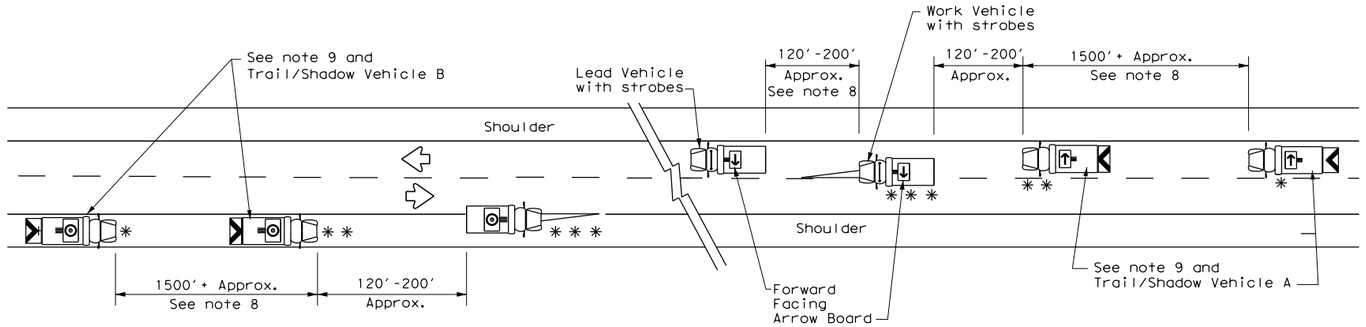
TCP (3-1a)

UNDIVIDED MULTILANE ROADWAY



TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE A

with RIGHT Directional display Flashing Arrow Board

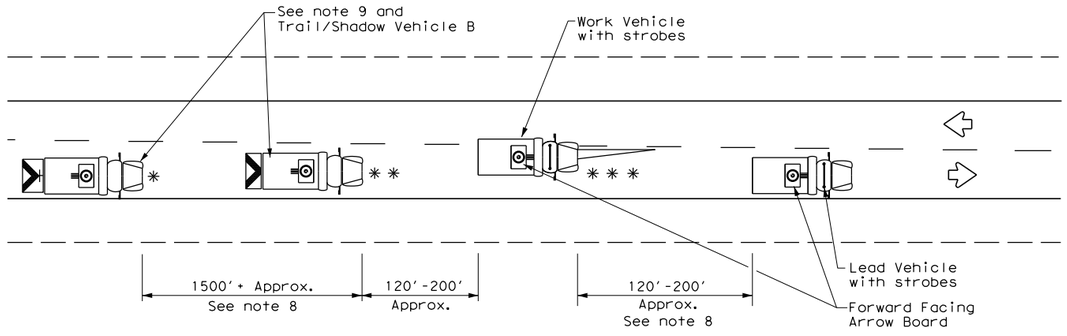


WORK ON SHOULDER

WORK ON TRAVEL LANE

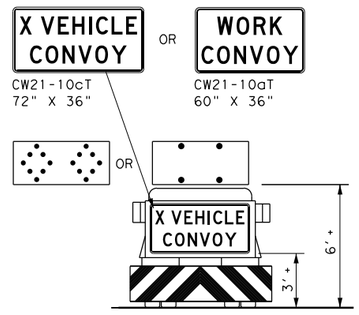
TCP (3-1b)

TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS



TCP (3-1c)

TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS



TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE B

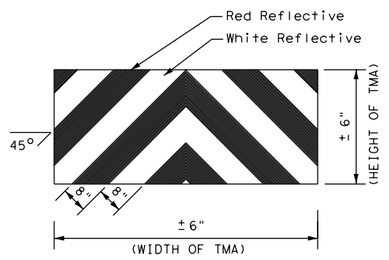
with Flashing Arrow Board in CAUTION display

LEGEND			
*	Trail Vehicle	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY	
* *	Shadow Vehicle		
* * *	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used the WORK vehicle must be equipped with an arrow board. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD VEHICLE and/or TRAIL VEHICLE are required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions.
2. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
3. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
4. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION DMS 8300, Type A.
5. Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the vehicle.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the work convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and vehicle spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10cT) or "WORK CONVOY" (CW21-10aT) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" X 48" diamond shaped "WORK CONVOY"(CW21-10T) or "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10bT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The "X VEHICLE CONVOY" sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
10. On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a "DO NOT PASS" (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.



STRIPING FOR TMA

Texas Department of Transportation

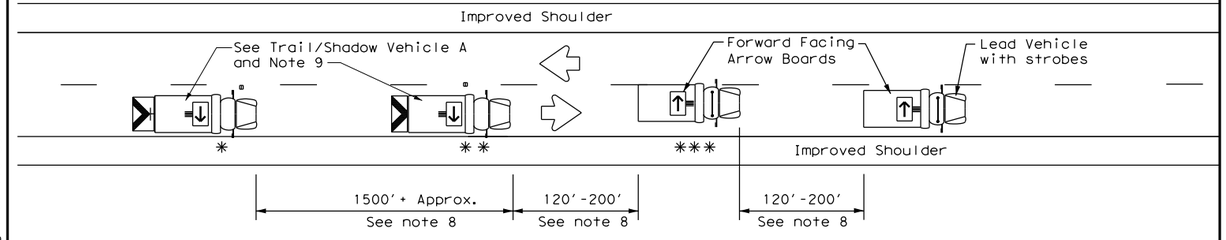
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(3-1)-13

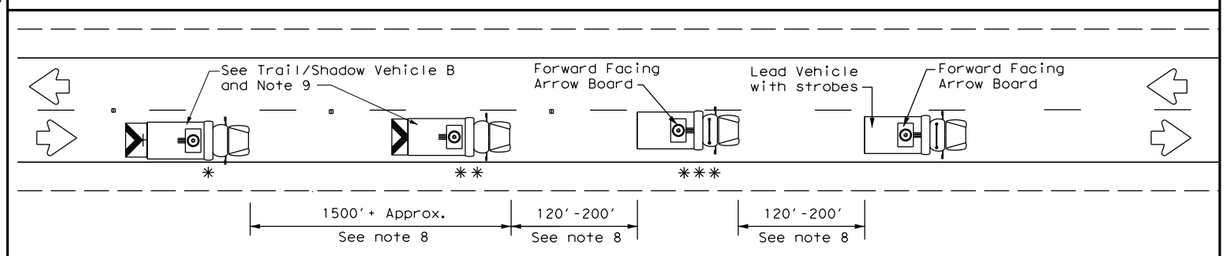
FILE: tcp3-1.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 7-13 1-97	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		28

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:08 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\tcp3-1.dgn



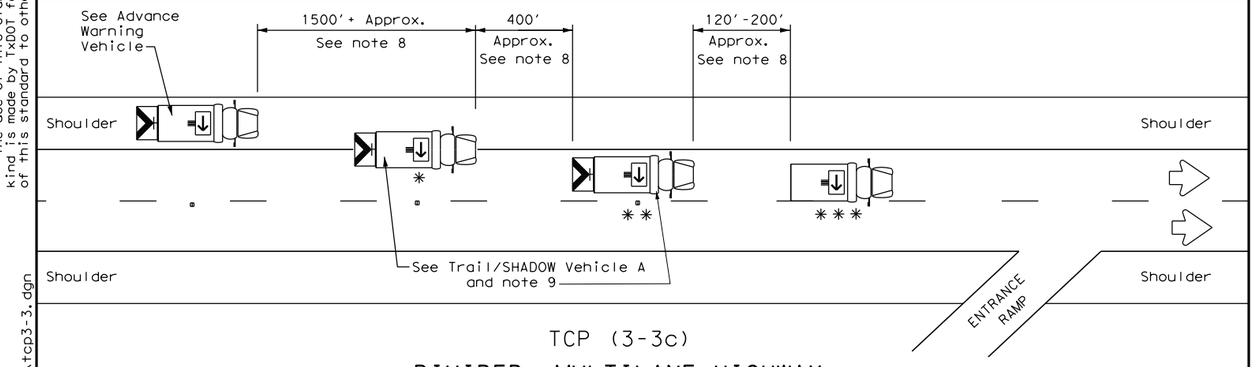
TCP (3-3a)

TWO LANE HIGHWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS (WORK ON TRAVEL LANE)



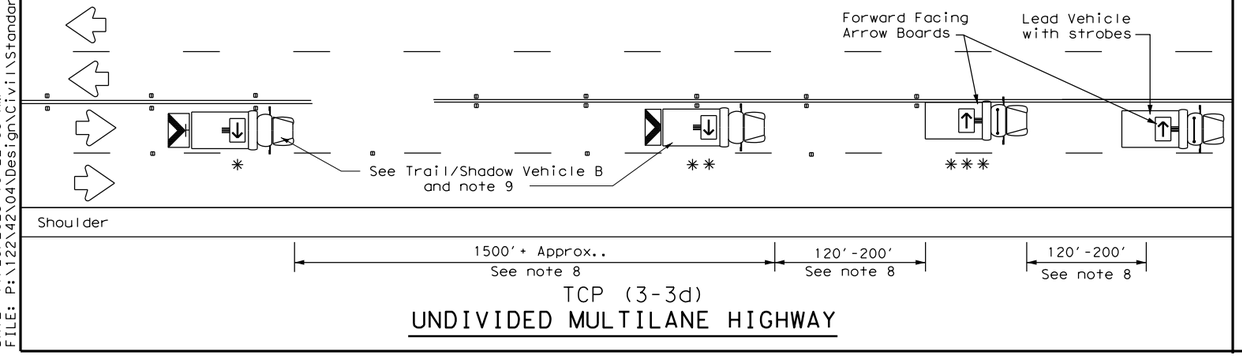
TCP (3-3b)

TWO LANE HIGHWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS (WORK ON TRAVEL LANE)



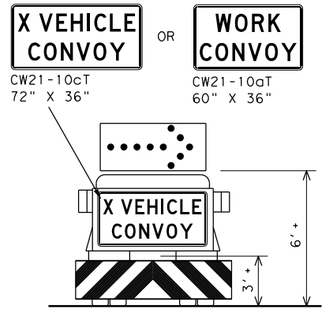
TCP (3-3c)

DIVIDED MULTILANE HIGHWAY



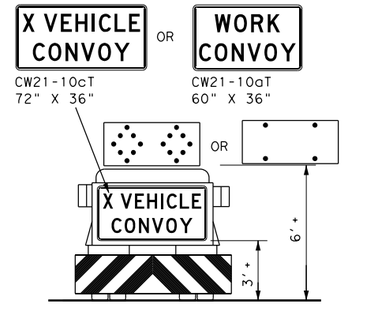
TCP (3-3d)

UNDIVIDED MULTILANE HIGHWAY



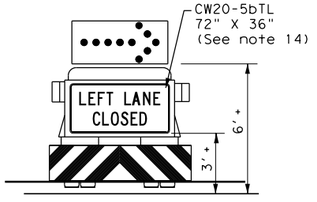
TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE A

with RIGHT Directional display
Flashing Arrow Board

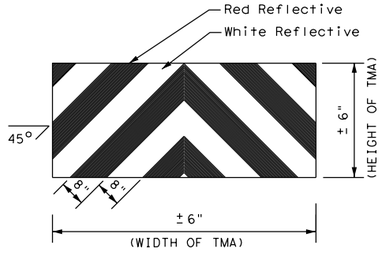


TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE B

with Flashing Arrow Board
in Caution Mode



ADVANCE WARNING VEHICLE



STRIPING FOR TMA

LEGEND			
*	Trail Vehicle	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY	
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used on two way roads the WORK vehicle must have an arrow board. For divided roadways, the arrow board on the WORK vehicle is optional based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD vehicle and/or TRAIL vehicle are required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions.
2. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
3. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE, ADVANCE WARNING and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
4. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION DMS 8300, Type A.
5. Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the vehicle.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and vehicle spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10cT) or WORK CONVOY (CW21-10aT) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" x 48" diamond shaped WORK CONVOY (CW21-10T) or X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10bT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
10. For divided highways with two or three lanes in one direction, the appropriate LEFT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTL), RIGHT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTR), or CENTER LANE CLOSED (CW20-5dT) sign should be used on the Advance Warning Vehicle. As an option, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) or truck mounted changeable message sign (TMCMS) with a minimum character height of 12", and displaying the same legend may be substituted for these signs. An appropriate directional arrow display, simulating the size and legibility of the flashing arrow board may be used in the second phase of the PCMS/TMCMS message. When this is done, the arrow board will not be required on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
11. A double arrow shall not be displayed on the arrow board on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
12. For divided highways with three or four lanes in each direction, use TCP(3-2).
13. Standard diamond shape versions of the CW20-5 series signs may be used as an option if the rectangular signs shown are not available.
14. The Advance Warning Vehicle may straddle the edgeline when Shoulder width makes it necessary.
15. On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a DO NOT PASS (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER INSTALLATION/ REMOVAL

TCP(3-3)-14

FILE: tcp3-3.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT September 1987	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 7-13	WACO	McLENNAN		29
1-97 7-14				

177

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:09 AM
FILE: P:\122\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\tcp3-3.dgn

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\General\1224204_Mart_HALNDATA.dgn

SH 164

Beginning SH 164 BL description

Point MART06		N	10,540,137.96	E	3,383,834.92	Sta 97+00.00

Curve Data

Curve MARTC1					
P.I. Station	102+93.19	N	10,540,399.07	E	3,384,367.55
Delta =	6° 15′ 18" (LT)				
Degree =	0° 31′ 40"				
Tangent =	593.19				
Length =	1,185.20				
Radius =	10,856.57				
External =	16.19				
Long Chord =	1,184.61				
Mid. Ord. =	16.17				
P.C. Station	97+00.00	N	10,540,137.96	E	3,383,834.92
P.T. Station	108+85.20	N	10,540,716.65	E	3,384,868.55
C.C.		N	10,549,886.17	E	3,379,056.06

Back = N 63° 53′ 04" E
Ahead = N 57° 37′ 47" E
Chord Bear = N 60° 45′ 26" E

Course from PT MARTC1 to MART03 N 57° 37′ 47" E Dist 1,614.80

Point MART03		N	10,541,581.20	E	3,386,232.42	Sta 125+00.00

Ending SH 164 BL description

FM 3529

Beginning chain FM3529 description

Point MART04		N	10,541,350.98	E	3,385,869.23	Sta 200+00.00

Course from MART04 to MART05 N 32° 27′ 00" W Dist 1,247.10

Point MART05		N	10,542,403.35	E	3,385,200.09	Sta 212+47.10

Ending chain FM3529 description

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

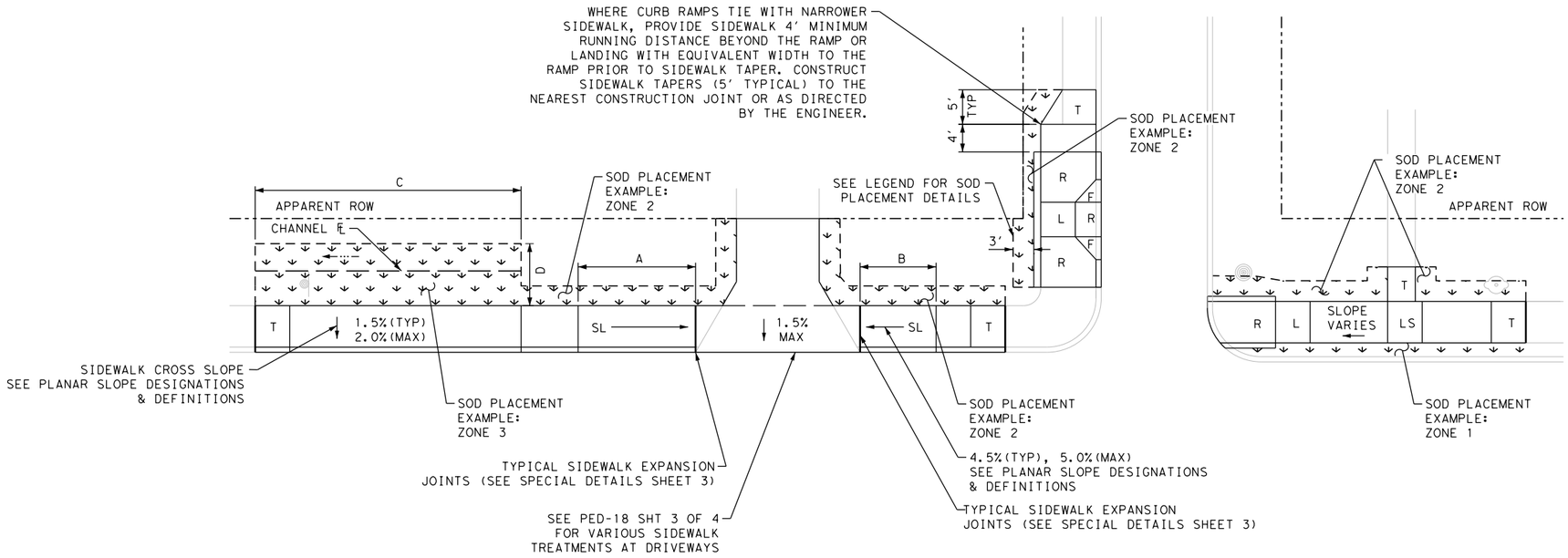
PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEET

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	30

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT



LEGEND OF SYMBOLS

	DRAINAGE FLOW DIRECTION		SEWER CLEANOUT
	FIRE HYDRANT		SIGN
GM	GAS METER		TREE/BUSHES
GV	GAS VALVE	WM	WATER METER
	GUY ANCHOR	WV	WATER VALVE
	IRRIGATION	X.X%	EXISTING ROADWAY OR DRIVEWAY SLOPE
	MAIL BOX	X.X%	PROPOSED ROADWAY, SIDEWALK OR DRIVEWAY SLOPE
	MANHOLE	℄	BASE LINE
NSPI	NO SEPARATE PAY ITEM	℄	FLOW LINE
G	EX UNDERGROUND GAS	PGL	PROFILE GRADE LINE
W	EX UNDERGROUND WATER		TRAFFIC FLOW ARROW
SS	EX UNDERGROUND STORM SEWER	APPARENT ROW	APPARENT RIGHT OF WAY LINE
UE	EX UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC		DRAINAGE FLOW ARROW
OE	EX OVERHEAD ELECTRIC	TC	TOP OF CURB
	EXISTING FENCE	FOC	FACE OF CURB
CTV	CABLE PEDESTAL	REF ELEV	REFERENCE ELEVATION AT EXISTING EDGE LINE PAVEMENT MARKING
T	TELEPHONE MANHOLE	HP	HIGH POINT IN CHANNEL FLOW LINE
	FUTURE WORK BY OTHERS	INV	INVERT ELEVATION
	EXISTING FEATURES	FL	CHANNEL FLOW LINE ELEVATION
	EXISTING CHANNEL FLOWLINE		PROPOSED CHANNEL FLOWLINE
	PI POINT		BLOCK SOD
	UTILITY POLE		

PLANAR SLOPE DESIGNATIONS & DEFINITIONS

F = FLARE: (10:1 OR LESS) MEASURED AT FACE OF CURB

R = RAMP CROSS SLOPE: 1.5% TYP, 2.0% MAX; LONGITUDINAL NOT TO EXCEED 8.3%

L = LANDING: 1.5% TYP, 2.0% MAX SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION)

L1 = SHARED LANDING: 1.5% TYP, 2.0% MAX SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION)

LS = LEVEL SIDEWALK: 1.5% TYP, 2.0% MAX SLOPE IN ANY DIRECTION

SL = SLOPED SIDEWALK: IF INDICATED, CONSTRUCT SLOPED SIDEWALK AT LONGITUDINAL SLOPE SHOWN ON THE PLANS. SLOPED SIDEWALK LENGTHS A & B ARE 12' TYPICAL IN FLAT TERRAIN, BUT MAY BE LENGTHENED OR SHORTENED TO ACHIEVE FULL CURB HEIGHT. THE LONGITUDNAL SLOPE MAY NOT EXCEED 5.0%.

T = TAPER SIDEWALK WIDTH TO NEAREST EXISTING PANEL JOINT (5' TYP)

SDWK = SIDEWALK

DRWY = DRIVEWAY

TYPICAL LIMITS OF SOD PLACEMENT ARE AS FOLLOWS:

ZONE 1: PLACE SOD BETWEEN THE BACK OF CURB AND PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS (SIDEWALK, DRIVEWAY, RIPRAP, ETC.)

ZONE 2: PLACE SOD 3' BEYOND PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS

IF THE SPACE BETWEEN THE IMPROVEMENTS AND THE ROW IS LESS THAN 3', PLACE SOD BETWEEN PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS AND THE ROW

ZONE 3: PLACE SOD WITHIN THE LIMITS OF SOIL DISTURBANCE DUE TO EXCAVATION OR EMBANKMENT AS DIMENSIONED ON THE PLANS. (C x D)

PLACE SOD AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER

NOTES

1. FLARE (F), RAMP (R), AND LANDING (L), DIRECTLY IN CONTACT WITH THE CURB RAMP ARE PAID FOR UNDER ITEM 531 "CURB RAMPS"
2. LEVEL SIDEWALK (LS) AND RAMPS (R) NOT DIRECTLY IN CONTACT WITH THE CURB RAMP ARE PAID FOR UNDER ITEM 531 "SIDEWALK"

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS

2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000

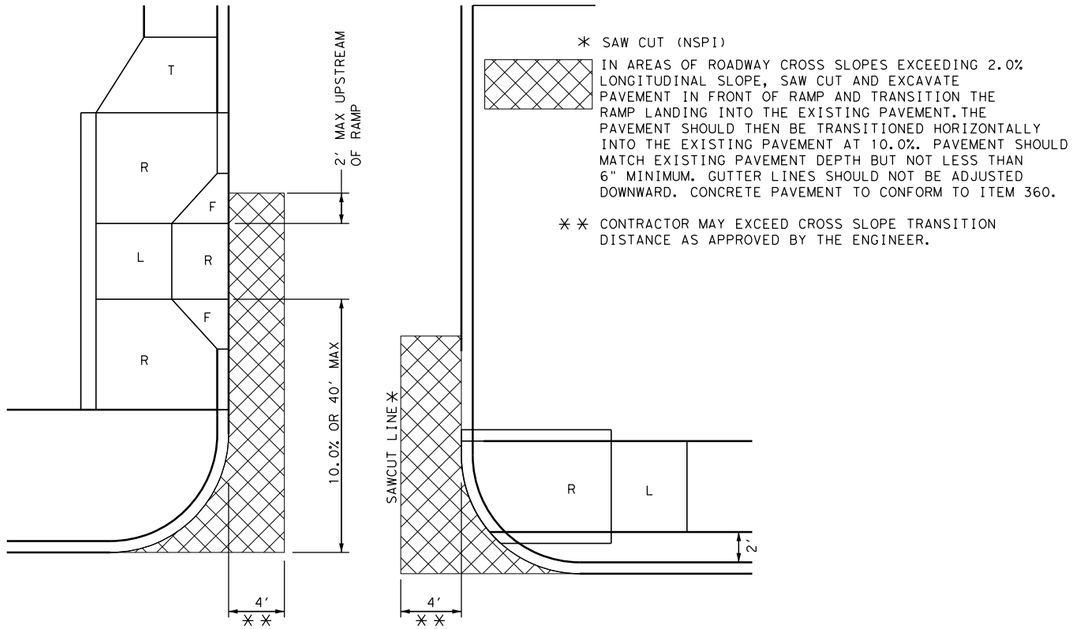
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT AND LEGEND OF SYMBOLS

SHEET 1 OF 1

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	31

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\General\1224204_Mart_SAMPLE01.dgn



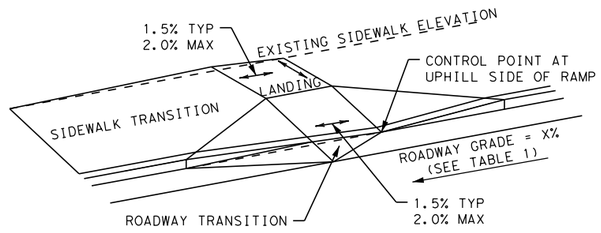
* SAW CUT (NSPI)

IN AREAS OF ROADWAY CROSS SLOPES EXCEEDING 2.0% LONGITUDINAL SLOPE, SAW CUT AND EXCAVATE PAVEMENT IN FRONT OF RAMP AND TRANSITION THE RAMP LANDING INTO THE EXISTING PAVEMENT. THE PAVEMENT SHOULD THEN BE TRANSITIONED HORIZONTALLY INTO THE EXISTING PAVEMENT AT 10.0%. PAVEMENT SHOULD MATCH EXISTING PAVEMENT DEPTH BUT NOT LESS THAN 6" MINIMUM. GUTTER LINES SHOULD NOT BE ADJUSTED DOWNWARD. CONCRETE PAVEMENT TO CONFORM TO ITEM 360.

** CONTRACTOR MAY EXCEED CROSS SLOPE TRANSITION DISTANCE AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.

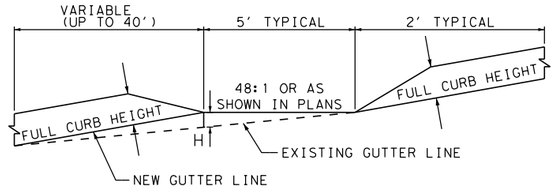
CONCRETE ROADWAY OR CURB & GUTTER SECTION

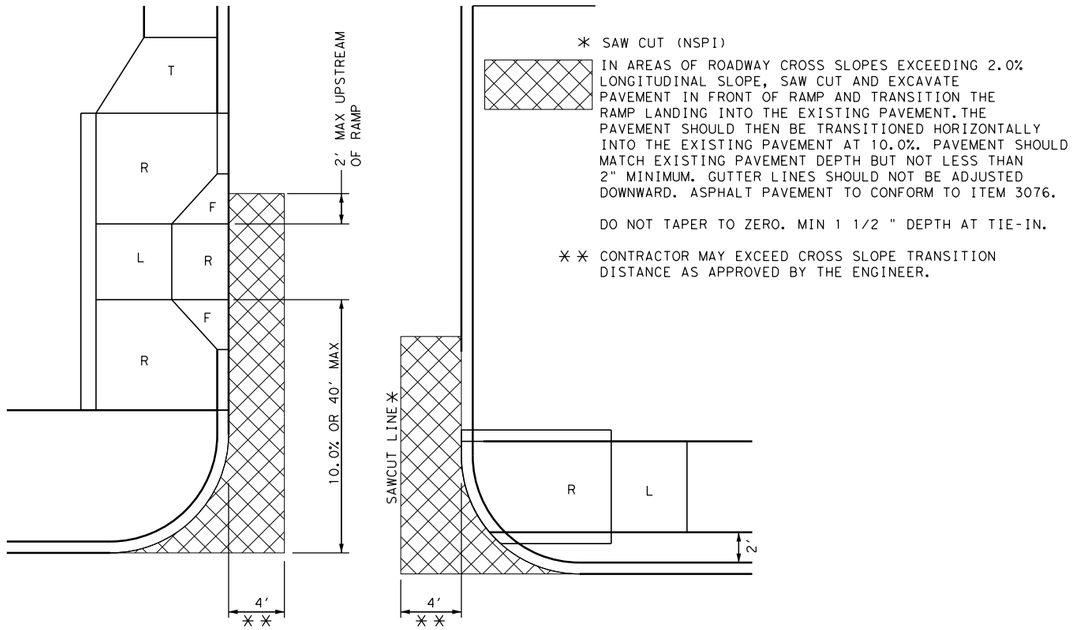
NOT TO SCALE



ROADWAY TRANSITION

NOT TO SCALE





* SAW CUT (NSPI)

IN AREAS OF ROADWAY CROSS SLOPES EXCEEDING 2.0% LONGITUDINAL SLOPE, SAW CUT AND EXCAVATE PAVEMENT IN FRONT OF RAMP AND TRANSITION THE RAMP LANDING INTO THE EXISTING PAVEMENT. THE PAVEMENT SHOULD THEN BE TRANSITIONED HORIZONTALLY INTO THE EXISTING PAVEMENT AT 10.0%. PAVEMENT SHOULD MATCH EXISTING PAVEMENT DEPTH BUT NOT LESS THAN 2" MINIMUM. GUTTER LINES SHOULD NOT BE ADJUSTED DOWNWARD. ASPHALT PAVEMENT TO CONFORM TO ITEM 3076.

DO NOT TAPER TO ZERO. MIN 1 1/2 " DEPTH AT TIE-IN.

** CONTRACTOR MAY EXCEED CROSS SLOPE TRANSITION DISTANCE AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.

ASPHALT/SEALCOAT ROADWAY

NOT TO SCALE

TABLE 1		
DIFFERENTIAL BETWEEN RAMP AND ROADWAY LONGITUDINAL SLOPE	H	
1%	0.04 '	0.50 "
2%	0.08 '	1.00 "
3%	0.12 '	1.50 "
4%	0.16 '	2.00 "
5%	0.20 '	2.40 "
6%	0.24	2.90 "

CURB ELEVATION

NOT TO SCALE

DESIGN

TYLER PAYNE DUBE 118612 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER STATE OF TEXAS

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

JOHN A. TYLER 105193 LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER STATE OF TEXAS

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SPECIAL DETAILS

SHEET 1 OF 10

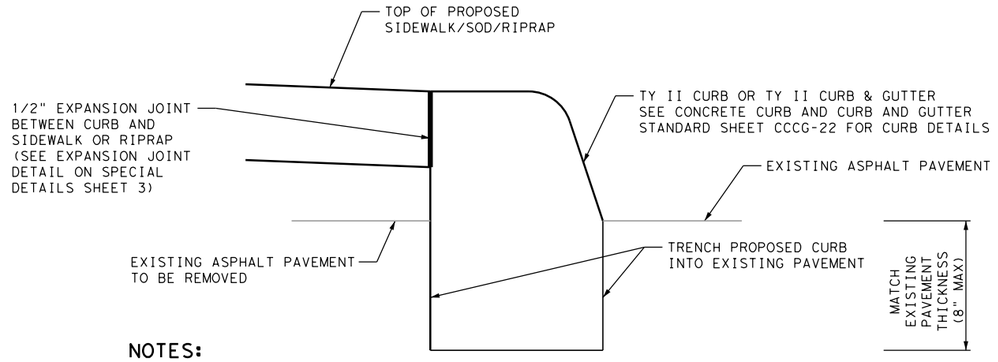
DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	32

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04Design\Civil\General\1224204_Mart_SAMPLE03.dgn

CURB TRENCH DETAIL

USE WHEN INSTALLING A CURB INTO EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT

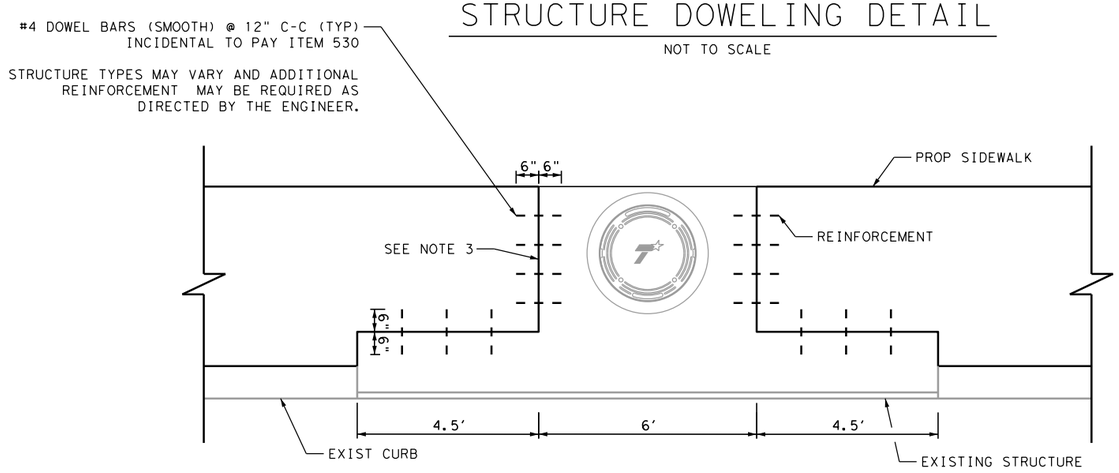


NOTES:

1. VERTICAL DOWELING PROPOSED CURB INTO EXISTING PAVEMENT IS NOT PERMITTED
2. NO ADDITIONAL PAYMENT SHALL BE MADE FOR ADDITIONAL CONCRETE REQUIRED TO MATCH EXISTING PAVEMENT THICKNESS
3. SEE CCCG-22 FOR MORE INFORMATION

STRUCTURE DOWELING DETAIL

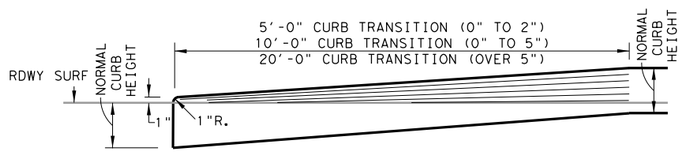
NOT TO SCALE



NOTES:

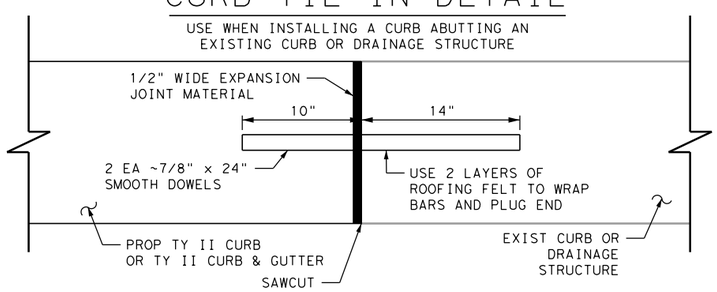
1. DOWEL BARS TO BE DRILLED INTO EXISTING CONCRETE.
2. GROUT OR EPOXY BARS INTO EXISTING CONCRETE AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
3. CONTRACTOR REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN SMOOTH TRANSITION FROM PROPOSED SIDEWALK TO EXISTING STUCTURES. TOP OF PROPOSED SIDEWALK SHALL MATCH FLUSH WITH TOP OF EXISTING STRUCTURE. CHANGES IN LEVEL ARE NOT PERMITTED.

TYPICAL TRANSITION FOR CONCRETE CURB ENDS



CURB TIE-IN DETAIL

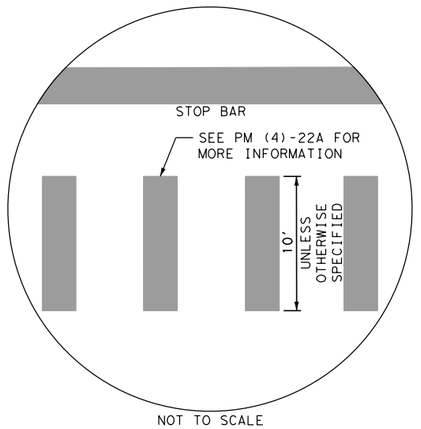
USE WHEN INSTALLING A CURB ABUTTING AN EXISTING CURB OR DRAINAGE STRUCTURE



NOTES:

1. DOWEL BARS TO BE DRILLED INTO EXISTING CONCRETE.
2. GROUT OR EPOXY BARS INTO EXISTING CONCRETE AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
3. SEE CCCG-22 FOR MORE DETAILS.

HIGH VISIBILITY LONGITUDINAL CROSSWALK DETAIL



NOT TO SCALE

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS

2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000

TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SPECIAL DETAILS

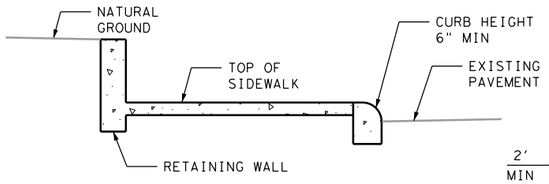
SHEET 2 OF 10

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	33

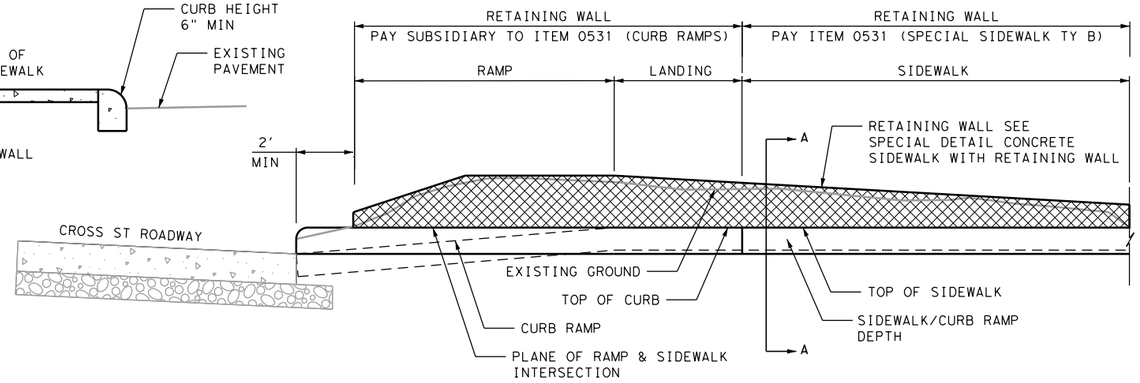
Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\General\1224204_Mart_SAMPLE04.dgn

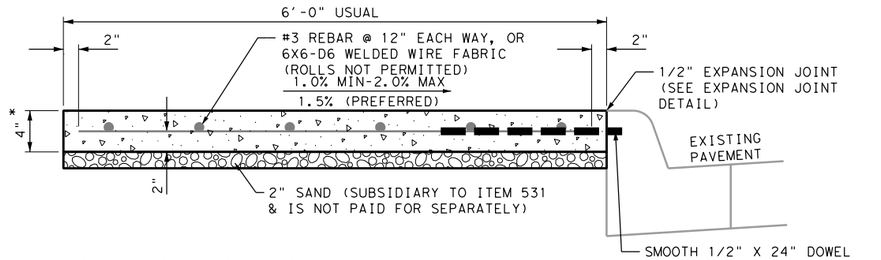
SECTION A-A



RETAINING WALL DETAIL



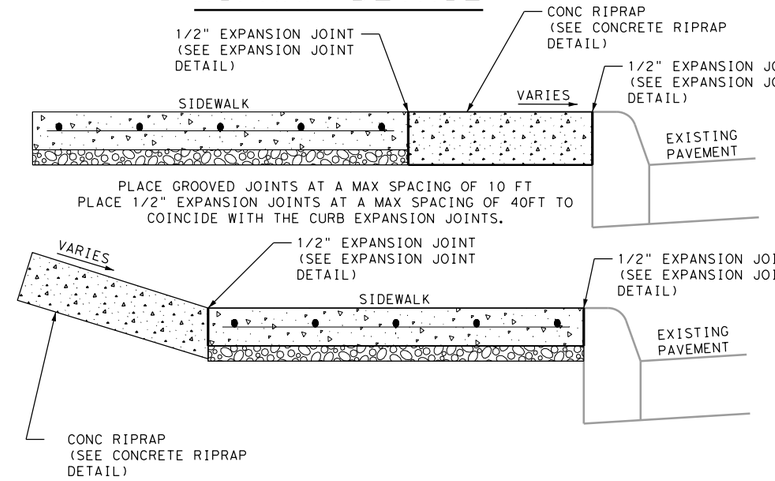
SIDEWALK DETAILS



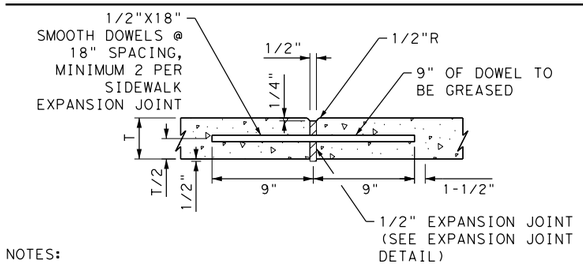
PLACE GROOVED JOINTS IN THE SIDEWALK AT A MAX SPACING OF 6 FT
PLACE 1/2" EXPANSION JOINTS AT A MAX SPACING OF 40FT TO COINCIDE WITH THE CURB EXPANSION JOINTS.

* UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN

RIPRAP DETAIL



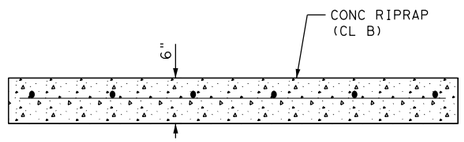
SIDEWALK EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL



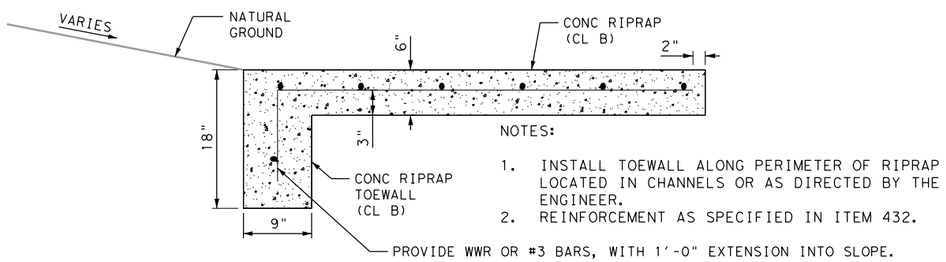
NOTES:

1. SIDEWALK EXPANSION JOINT DOWELS ARE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 531.
2. SIDEWALK EXPANSION JOINTS SHALL BE INSTALLED AT MAXIMUM 40 FT INTERVALS, COINCIDE WITH CURB EXPANSION JOINT, CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING CONCRETE, CONNECTIONS TO PROPOSED CONCRETE DRIVEWAYS, WHERE DAILY WORK TERMINATES, AND AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

CONCRETE RIPRAP DETAIL



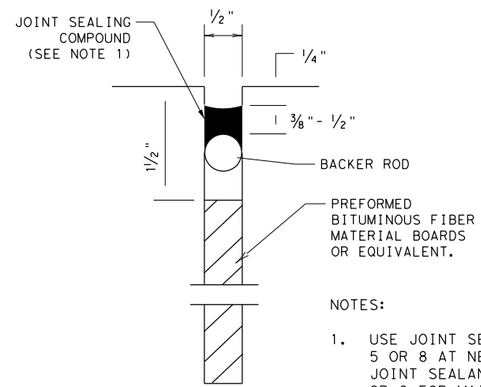
CONCRETE RIPRAP W/ TOEWALL DETAIL



NOTES:

1. INSTALL TOEWALL ALONG PERIMETER OF RIPRAP LOCATED IN CHANNELS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. REINFORCEMENT AS SPECIFIED IN ITEM 432.

EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL



NOTES:

1. USE JOINT SEALANT CLASS 5 OR 8 AT NEW JOINTS. USE JOINT SEALANT CLASS 4, 5, 7, OR 8 FOR MAINTAINING EXISTING JOINTS.

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SPECIAL DETAILS

SHEET 3 OF 10

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	34

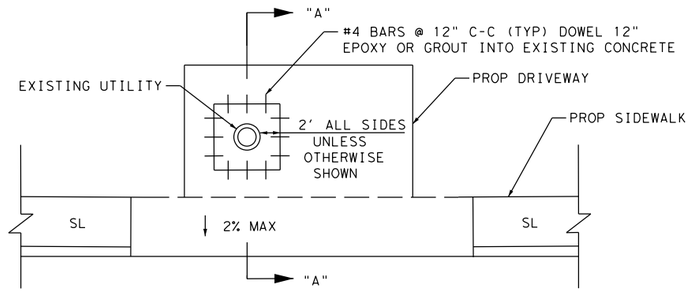
Plotted on: 2/1/2024

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04Design\Civil\General\1224204_Mart_SAMPLE05.dgn

UTILITY BLOCKOUT

NOTES:

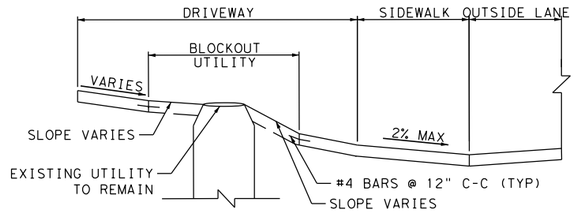
1. GROUT OR EPOXY BARS INTO EXISTING CONCRETE AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.



SEQUENCE OF WORK:
1. REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE OR ASPHALT WITHIN LIMITS OF PROPOSED WORK. CONSTRUCT FORMWORK FOR PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS, INCLUDING UTILITY BLOCKOUT AS SHOWN. EXISTING UTILITY RIM TO REMAIN UNDISTURBED.

2. CONSTRUCT PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS EXCEPT WITHIN UTILITY BLOCKOUT AREA. ALLOW TIME TO CURE, REMOVE FORMWORK.

3. DOWEL REINFORCEMENT AS SHOWN. CONSTRUCT IMPROVEMENTS WITHIN UTILITY BLOCKOUT AREA FLUSH WITH RIM OF UTILITY AND SURROUNDING (COMPLETED) IMPROVEMENTS.



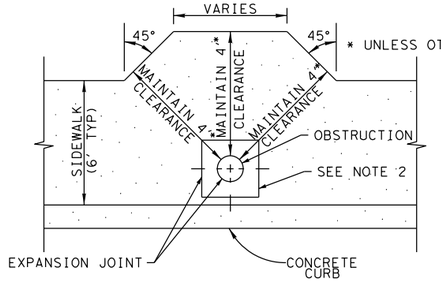
SECTION "A-A"

OBSTRUCTION CONFLICT

NOTES:

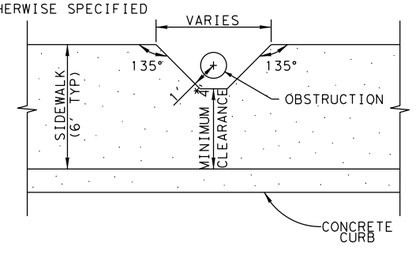
1. UTILIZE DETAIL AT OBSTRUCTION ENCROACHMENTS INTO THE PEDESTRIAN ACCESS ROUTE. A MINIMUM UNOBSTRUCTED CLEARANCE OF 4', UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, SHOULD BE MAINTAINED AROUND THE OBSTRUCTION MEASURED FROM THE MOST RESTRICTIVE LOCATION OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER

2. IF OBSTRUCTION IS LOCATED WITHIN THE SIDEWALK, CONSTRUCT 2' SQUARE CONSTRUCTION JOINT CENTERED ON OBSTRUCTION TO FACILITATE FUTURE MAINTENANCE WITHOUT FULL SIDEWALK PANEL REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT



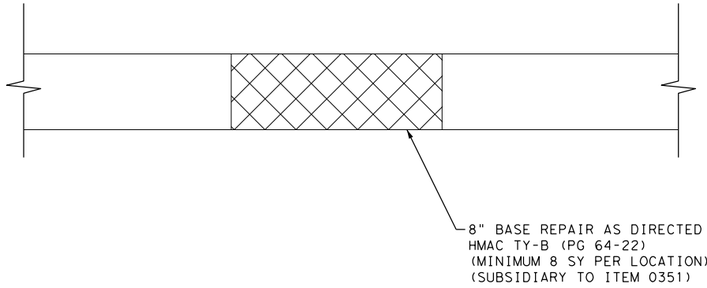
OBSTRUCTION IN SIDEWALK

* UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

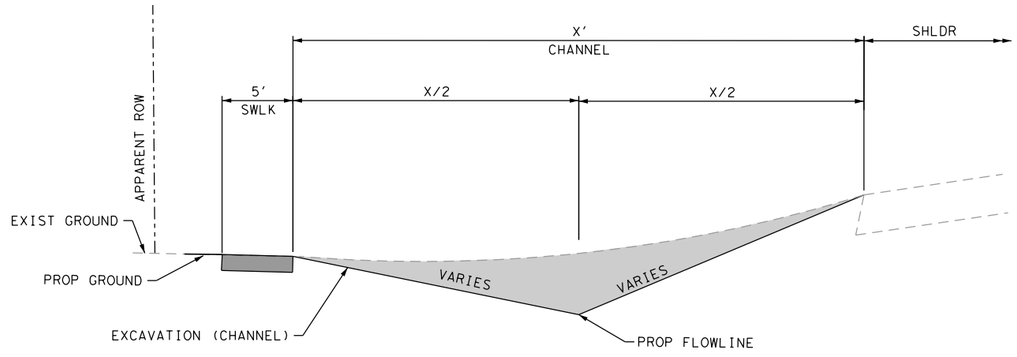


OBSTRUCTION OUTSIDE SIDEWALK

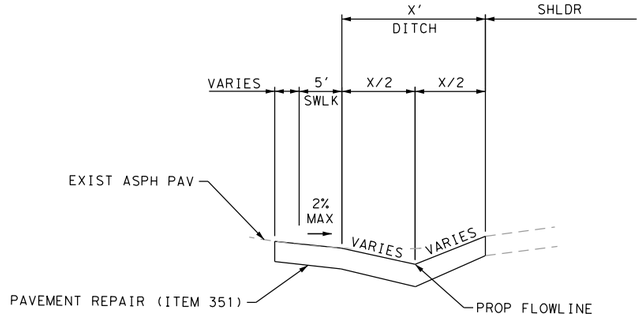
FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR DETAIL (ITEM 351)



"V" DITCH DETAIL



STREET "V" PROFILE DETAIL



NOT TO SCALE

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 2/1/2024 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 2/1/2024 DATE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

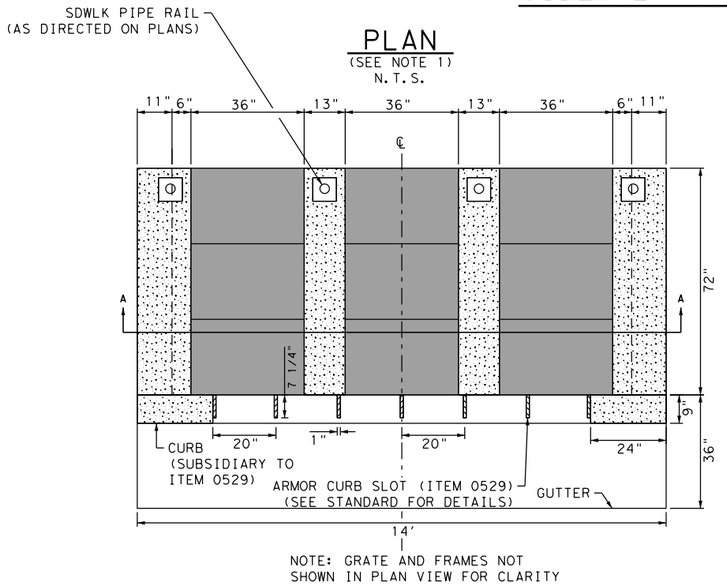
SPECIAL DETAILS

SHEET 4 OF 10

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	35

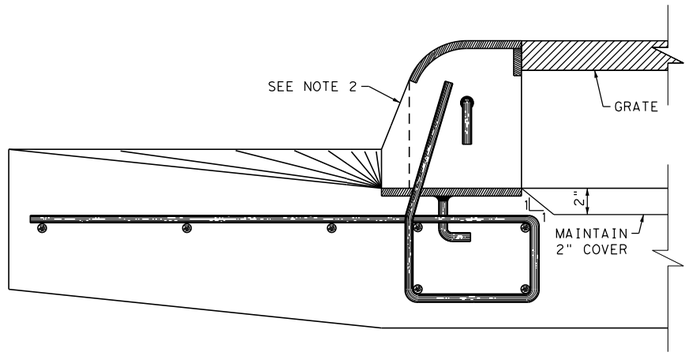
SIDEWALK (TYPE A) DETAIL

PLAN
(SEE NOTE 1)
N.T.S.



NOTE: GRATE AND FRAMES NOT SHOWN IN PLAN VIEW FOR CLARITY

ARMOR CURB SLOT DETAIL
N.T.S.



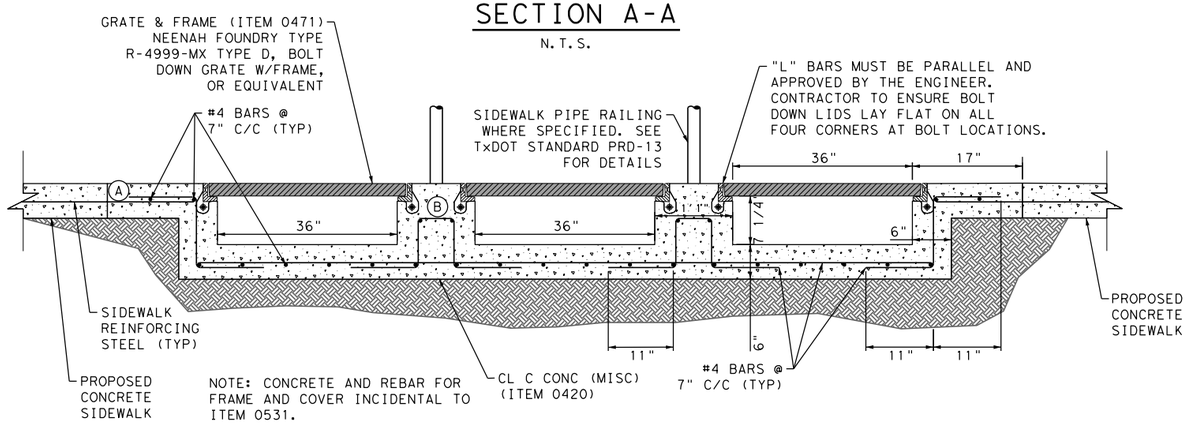
NOTES:

1) SIDEWALK (TY A) IS PAID SEPARATELY UNDER THE FOLLOWING PAY ITEMS UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOW:

   ITEM 0104-6029 REMOVING CONC (CURB OR CURB & GUTTER)
   ITEM 0471-6003 GRATE & FRAME
   ITEM 0529-6020 CONC CURB & GUTTER (ARMOR CURB)
   ITEM 0420-6074 CL C CONC (MISC)

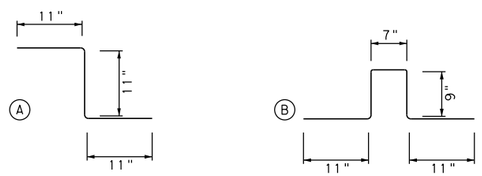
2) SEE ARMOR CURB SLOT DETAIL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

SECTION A-A
N.T.S.



NOTE: CONCRETE AND REBAR FOR FRAME AND COVER INCIDENTAL TO ITEM 0531.

CL C CONC (MISC) (ITEM 0420)



REINFORCING STEEL DETAIL

TABLE OF REINFORCING STEEL			
BAR	SIZE	SPAN	NO.
A	#4	2'-9"	20
B	#4	3'-11"	20

DESIGN

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

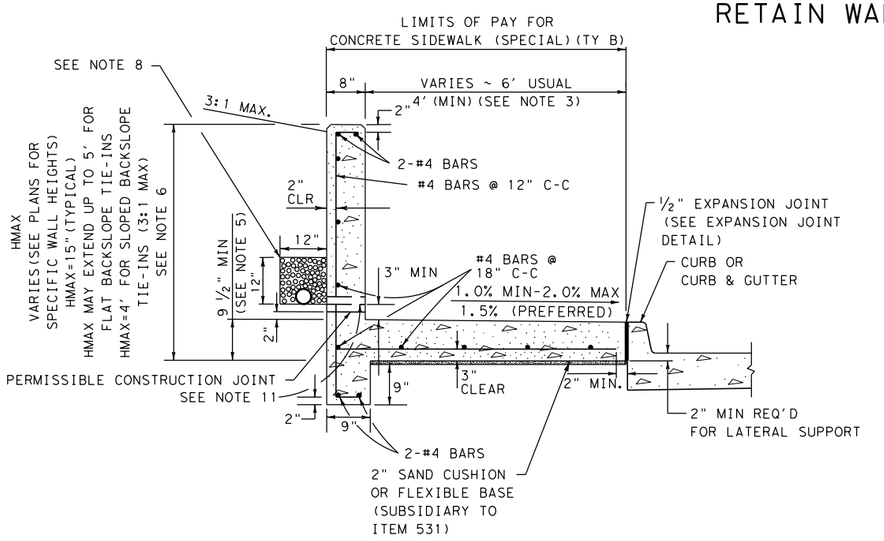
SPECIAL DETAILS

SHEET 5 OF 10

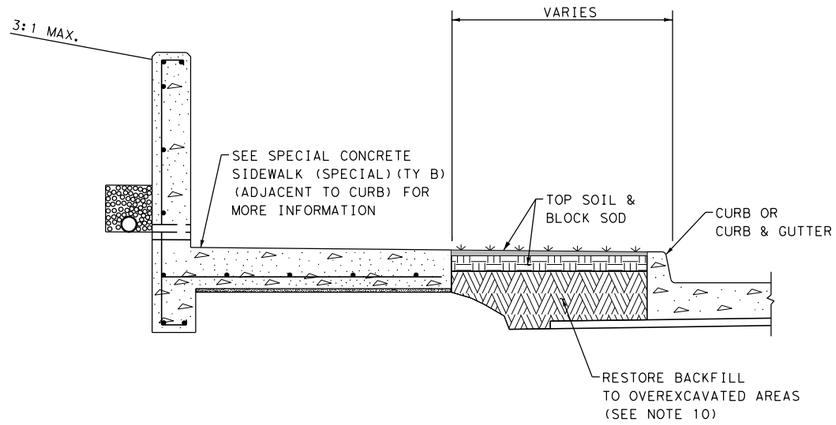
DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	36

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

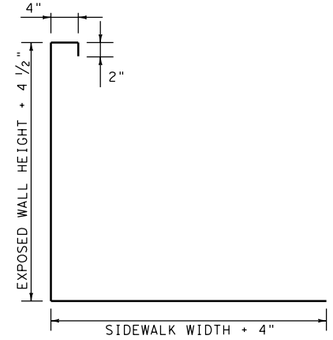
CONCRETE SIDEWALK (SPECIAL) (TY B)
RETAIN WALL (CUT)



ADJACENT TO CURB

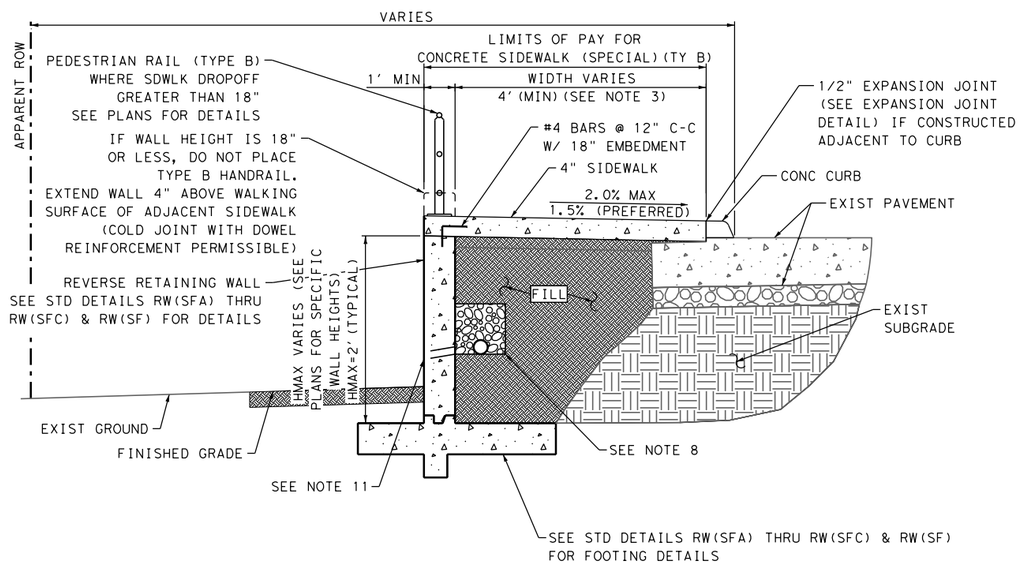


SEPARATED FROM CURB



REINFORCING STEEL DETAIL

CONCRETE SIDEWALK (SPECIAL) (TY B)
RETAIN WALL (FILL)



NOTES:

1. SEE PLAN SHEETS FOR LOCATIONS OF SIDEWALKS WITH INTEGRATED CUT OR FILL RETAINING WALLS.
2. LONGITUDINAL SLOPE OF SIDEWALKS SHALL NOT EXCEED 5% EXCEPT IN CASES WHERE THE ADJACENT ROADWAY SLOPE EXCEEDS 5%. IF ROADWAY SLOPE EXCEEDS 5%, LONGITUDINAL SLOPE OF SIDEWALK MAY MATCH THAT OF ROADWAY.
3. IF SIDEWALK WIDTH IS LESS THAN 5', PROVIDE 5' x 5' PASSING AREAS AT INTERVALS NOT TO EXCEED 200' SPACING.
4. RETAINING WALL IS CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 531-6033, WALL LENGTH AND HMAX ARE SHOWN ON THE PLANS FOR CONTRACTOR INFORMATION ONLY.
5. FOR RETAINING WALL (CUT) FEATURES, CONCRETE SIDEWALK (SPECIAL) (TY B) THICKNESS IS PERMITTED TO BE 6" IN AREAS WHERE HMAX IS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 3'. THE SIDEWALK THICKNESS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED AS INDICATED ON DETAIL FOR HMAX IN EXCESS OF 3' OR WHERE WALLS OF ANY HEIGHT ARE TO BE CONSTRUCTED ADJACENT TO PARKING.
6. EXCAVATION, HAULING, AND DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL IS NOT PAID FOR SEPARATELY, CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 531-6033.
7. EXCAVATED MATERIAL MAY BE USED AS EMBANKMENT IF APPROVED BY THE AREA ENGINEER.
8. CONSTRUCT FILTER MATERIAL AND 4" DRAIN PIPE PER ITEM 556 (TYPE 5, 6, 7, OR 8) (NOT PAID FOR SEPARATELY, SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 531-6033). SLOPE TO DRAIN AND TERMINATE AT WALL LIMITS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. IF, IN THE OPINION OF THE ENGINEER, THE USE OF AN UNDERDRAIN IS IMPRACTICAL, WEEP HOLES MAY BE USED (NSPI).
9. CHAMFER ALL EXPOSED CORNERS 3/4".
10. WHERE OVER-EXCAVATION IS REQUIRED TO FORM CURB AND/OR SIDEWALK, RESTORE AND COMPACT BACKFILL UP TO LIMITS OF TOPSOIL BEFORE BACKFILLING BEHIND WALL.
11. 2" WEEP HOLES AT 15' MAX SPACING. SLOPE TO DRAIN. 1' SQUARE HARDWARE CLOTH (1/4" MESH) CENTERED BEHIND OPENING.

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

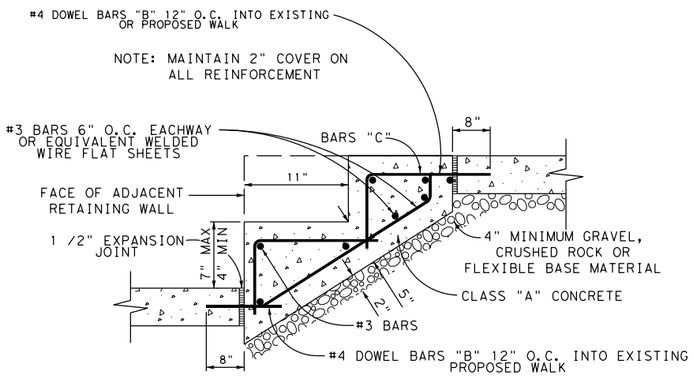
SPECIAL DETAILS

SHEET 6 OF 10

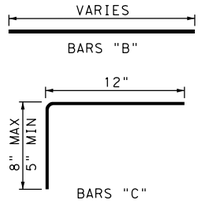
DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	37

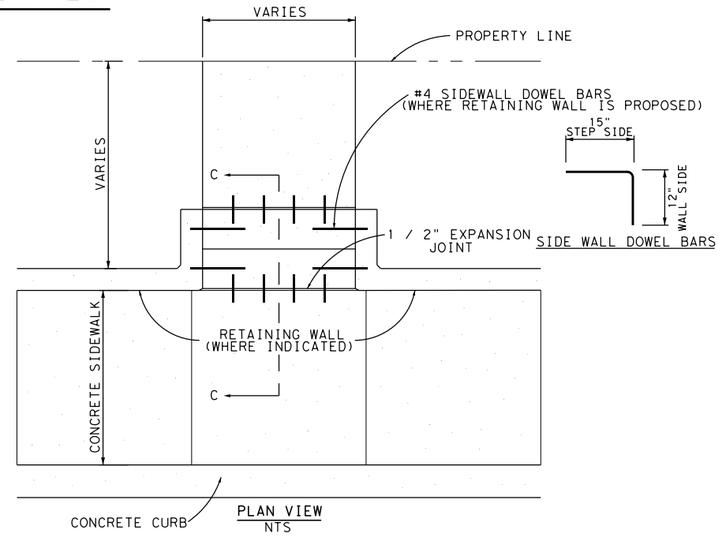
Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\General\224204_Mart_SAMPLE07.dgn

CONCRETE STEPS (ITEM 420)



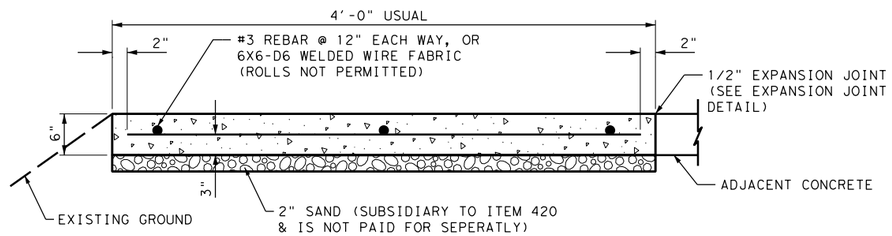
SECTION "C-C"
SCALE : NTS





PLAN VIEW
NTS

CL S CONC (APPR SLAB)(MOD) DETAIL (ITEM 420)



DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

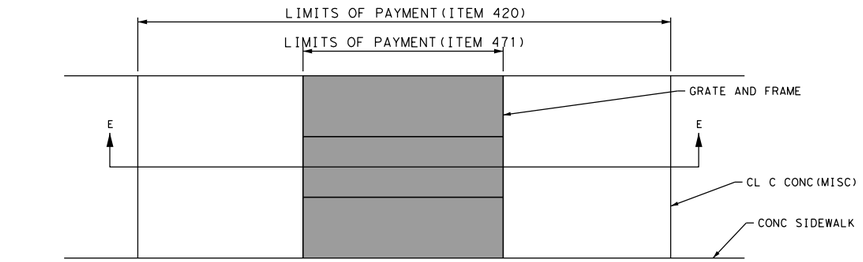
REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

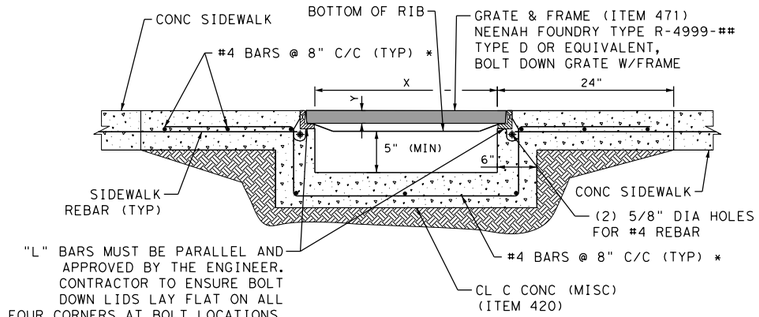
SPECIAL DETAILS

SHEET 7 OF 10

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	38

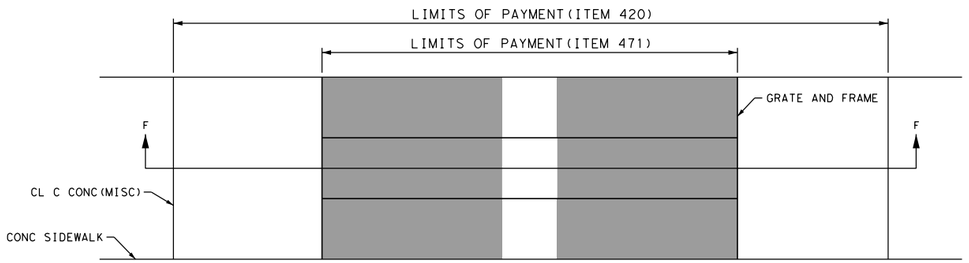


SINGLE CHANNEL PLAN VIEW
N.T.S

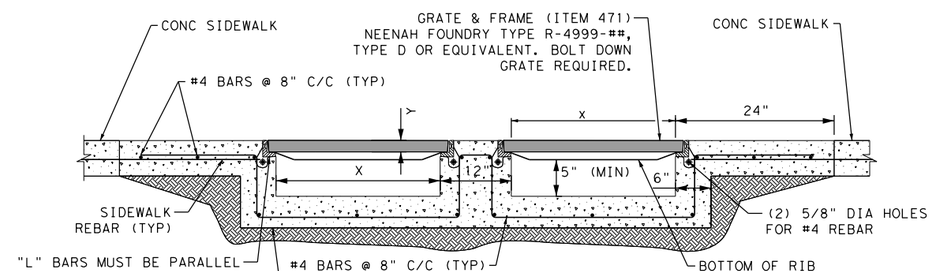


SECTION E-E
N.T.S

GRATE LENGTH	X	Y	R-4999-##
20"	18"	1.5"	HX
39"	36"	2.0"	MX



DUAL CHANNEL PLAN VIEW
N.T.S



SECTION F-F
N.T.S

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS · TYLER PAYNE DUBE · 118612 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS · JOHN A. TYLER · 105193 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

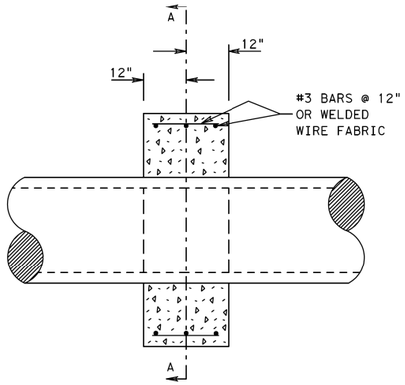
PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SPECIAL DETAILS

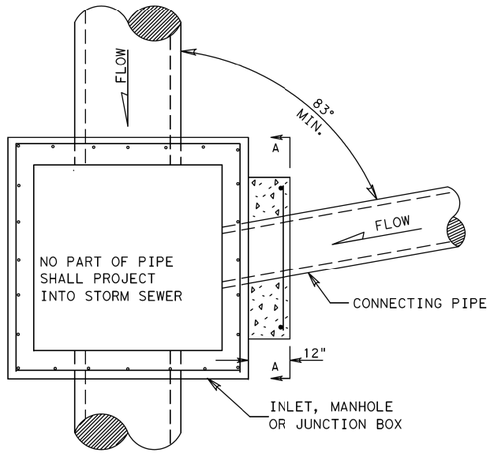
SHEET 8 OF 10

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	39

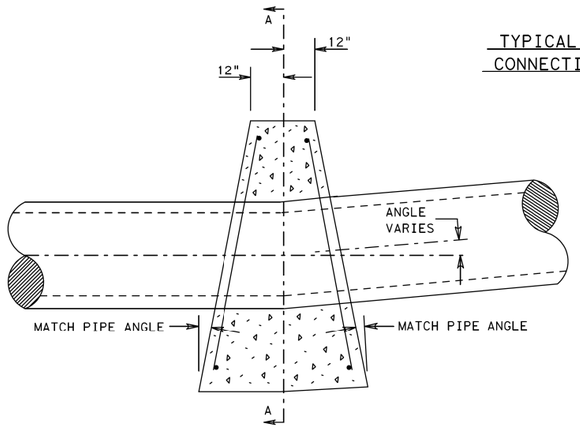
Plotted on: 11/29/2023
Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\General\1224204_Mart_SAMPLE09.dgn



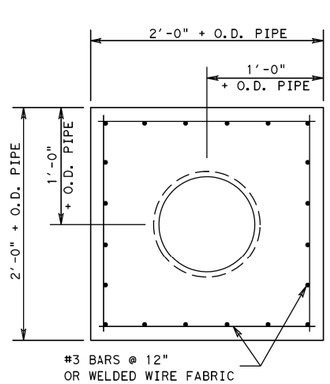
STRAIGHT DRAINAGE PIPE



TYPICAL DRAINAGE PIPE CONNECTION WITH MANHOLE



DRAINAGE PIPE W/HORIZ. & VERT. BENDS



SECTION A-A

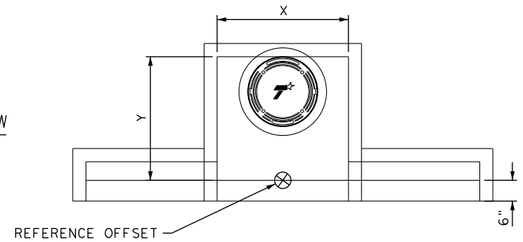
CONCRETE PIPE COLLAR AND CONNECTION DETAIL

NOTES:
1. ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "A".
2. ALL REINFORCING STEEL SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVER OF 3 INCHES.
3. COLLAR MAY BE USED FOR CORRIGATED METAL OR REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPES.
4. PIPES MAY BE PLACED ON ANY SIDE AS INDICATED IN THE PLANS.
5. CONCRETE COLLARS ARE PAID UNDER ITEM 0420 CL C CONC.

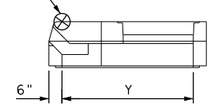
CONTROL POINTS FOR DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

CURB INLETS

PLAN VIEW



SIDE VIEW



GENERAL NOTES

1. SEE PERTINENT STRUCTURE LAYOUT OR PROFILE FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS OF EACH STRUCTURE.
2. ALL PIPES ARE NORMAL TO AND STRAIGHT FROM STRUCTURE TO STRUCTURE UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.
3. ANGLES AS SHOWN HEREON INDICATE DEVIATIONS OF PIPE ALIGNMENT FROM BEING NORMAL TO PROPOSED STRUCTURE.

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

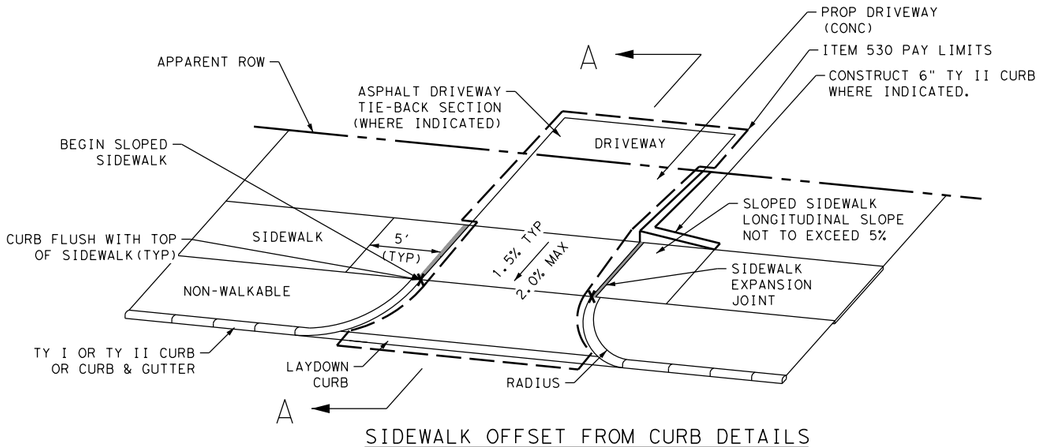
REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

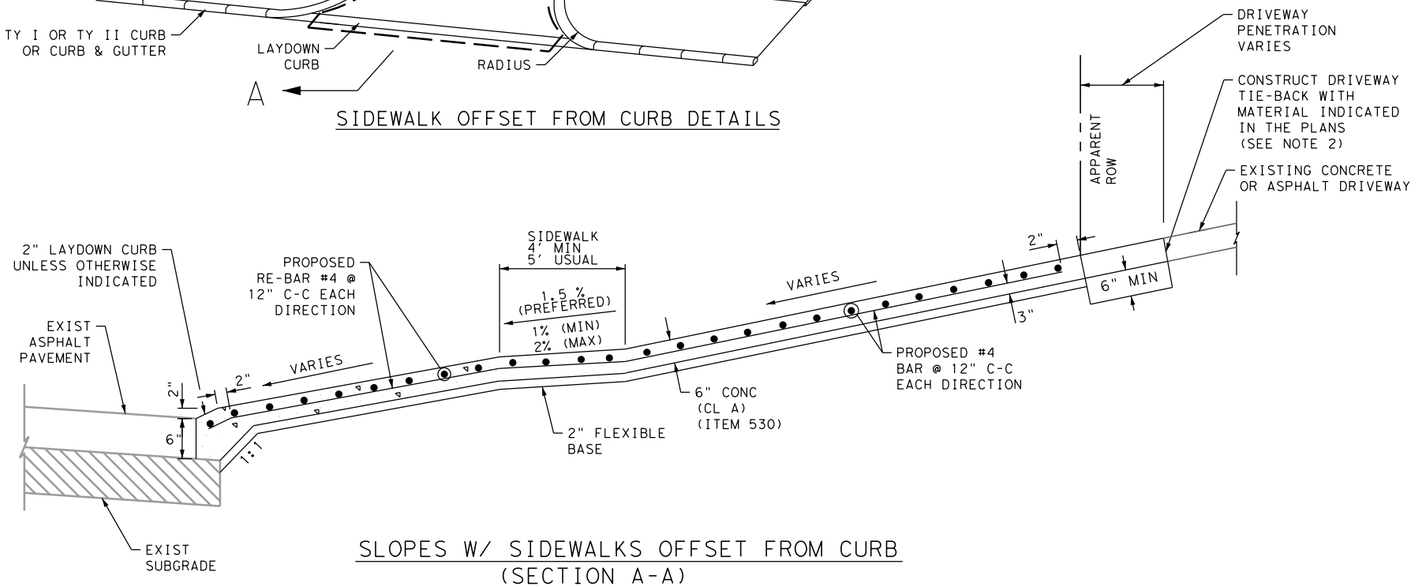
SPECIAL DETAILS

SHEET 9 OF 10

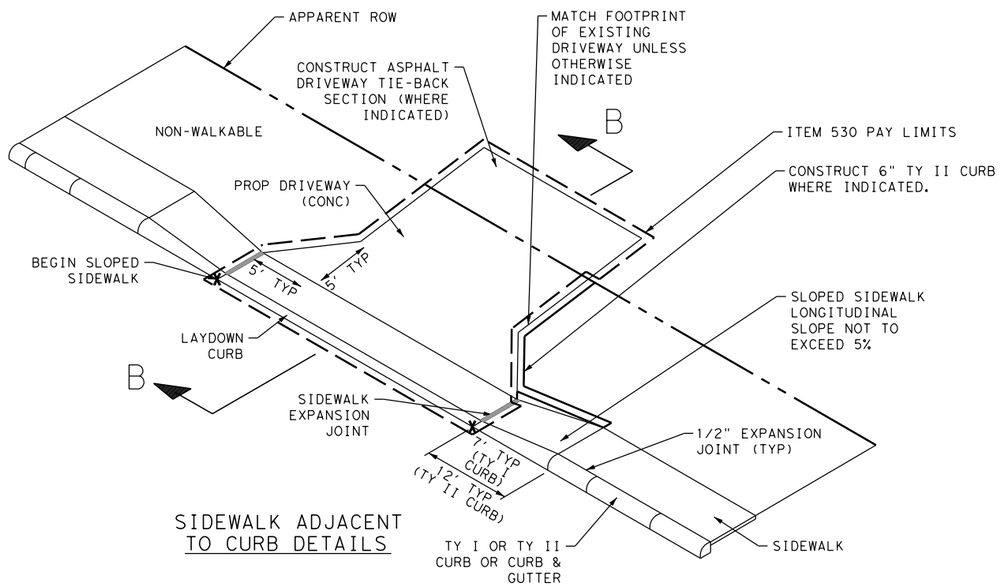
DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	40



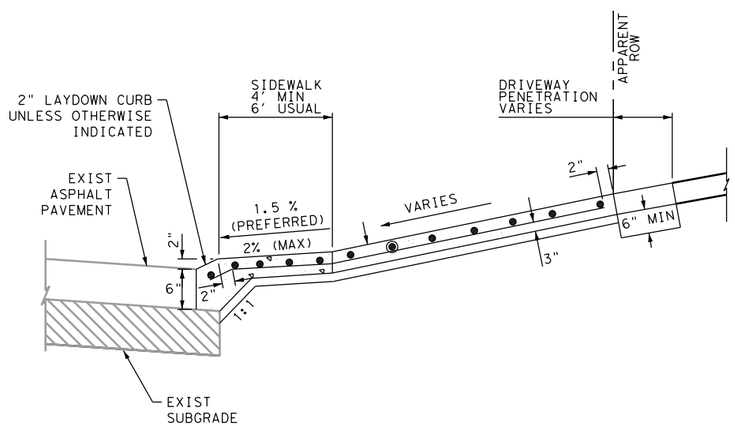
SIDEWALK OFFSET FROM CURB DETAILS



SLOPES W/ SIDEWALKS OFFSET FROM CURB
(SECTION A-A)



SIDEWALK ADJACENT TO CURB DETAILS



DRIVEWAY SLOPES W/ SIDEWALKS ADJACENT TO CURB
(SECTION B-B)

LEGEND

X CONTROL POINT

NOTES:

1) SLOPED SIDEWALK SEGMENT LENGTHS ARE SHOWN TO CONSERVATIVELY ACCOMMODATE STANDARD CURB HEIGHTS ON LEVEL STREETS. SOME SLOPED SIDEWALK SEGMENTS MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL LENGTH TO ENSURE LONGITUDINAL SLOPES DO NOT EXCEED 5%. WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER, THE CONTRACTOR MAY EXTEND THE SLOPED SIDEWALK SEGMENT TO THE NEXT PLANAR ELEMENT (LS, L, SL, R, T, ETC.) OR UNTIL THE SLOPED SIDEWALK REACHES CURB HEIGHT, WHICHEVER IS SHORTER.

2) IF DRIVEWAY TIE-BACK IS SPECIFIED AS CONCRETE, SAWCUT EXISTING CONCRETE AT THE TIE-IN LOCATION MIN. 1/2", THEN BREAKBACK, CLEAN, AND EXPOSE 18" STEEL REINFORCING IN EXISTING CONCRETE. INSTALL FLEXIBLE BASE AS INDICATED. CONSTRUCT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY PER ITEM 530.

IF DRIVEWAY TIE-BACK IS SPECIFIED AS ASPHALT, SAWCUT EXISTING ASPHALT AT THE TIE-IN LOCATION. INSTALL 6" FLEXIBLE BASE OR ASPHALTIC CONCRETE BASE (SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 530). CONSTRUCT ASPHALT DRIVEWAY (TY-B SAC-B PG 64-22) PER ITEM 530.

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SPECIAL DETAILS

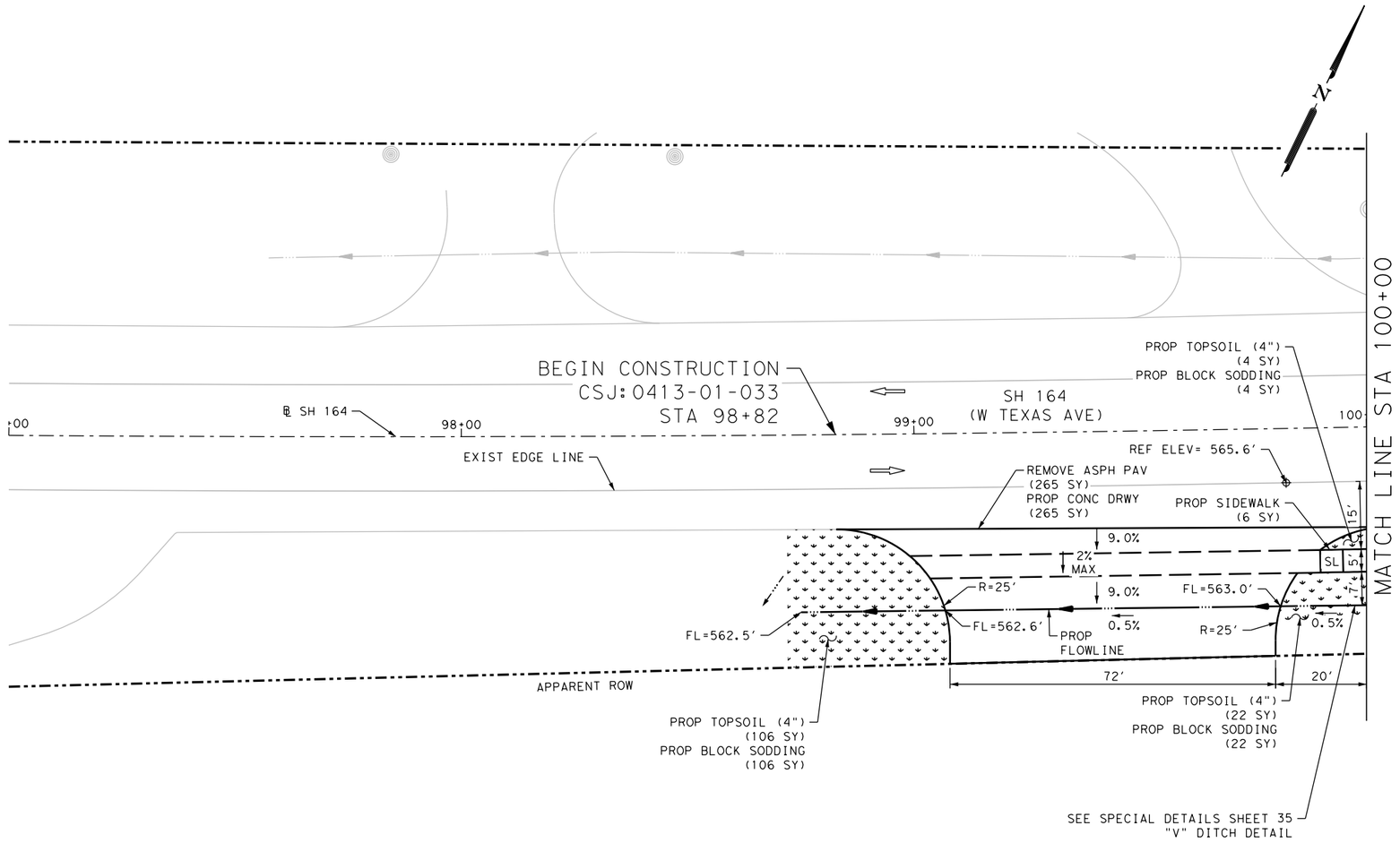
SHEET 10 OF 10

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	41

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\1224204_Mart_SH164plnl.dgn

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0105-6037	REMOVING STAB BASE AND ASPH PAV(0"-16")	SY	265
0110-6002	EXCAVATION (CHANNEL)	CY	11
0160-6003	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	SY	132
0162-6002	BLOCK SODDING	SY	132
0168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	1.1
0530-6017	DRIVEWAYS (CONC) (HES)	SY	265
0531-6001*	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")	SY	6



PAVEMENT REPAIR

REMOVE SIDEWALK

NOTES:
1. THE EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES INDICATED IN THE PLANS ARE TAKEN FROM THE BEST RECORDS AVAILABLE AND ARE NOT GUARANTEED TO BE ACCURATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL UTILITY COMPANIES TO FIELD VERIFY UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
3. *QUANTITY FOR SIDEWALK REMOVAL INCLUDES LOCATIONS IN THE PLANS WHERE REMOVAL DOES NOT COINCIDE WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS. SIDEWALK REMOVAL IN AREAS COINCIDING WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS IS SUBSIDIARY TO 531 ITEMS.
4. SEE SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT AND LEGEND OF SYMBOLS SHEET 31 FOR MORE INFORMATION

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

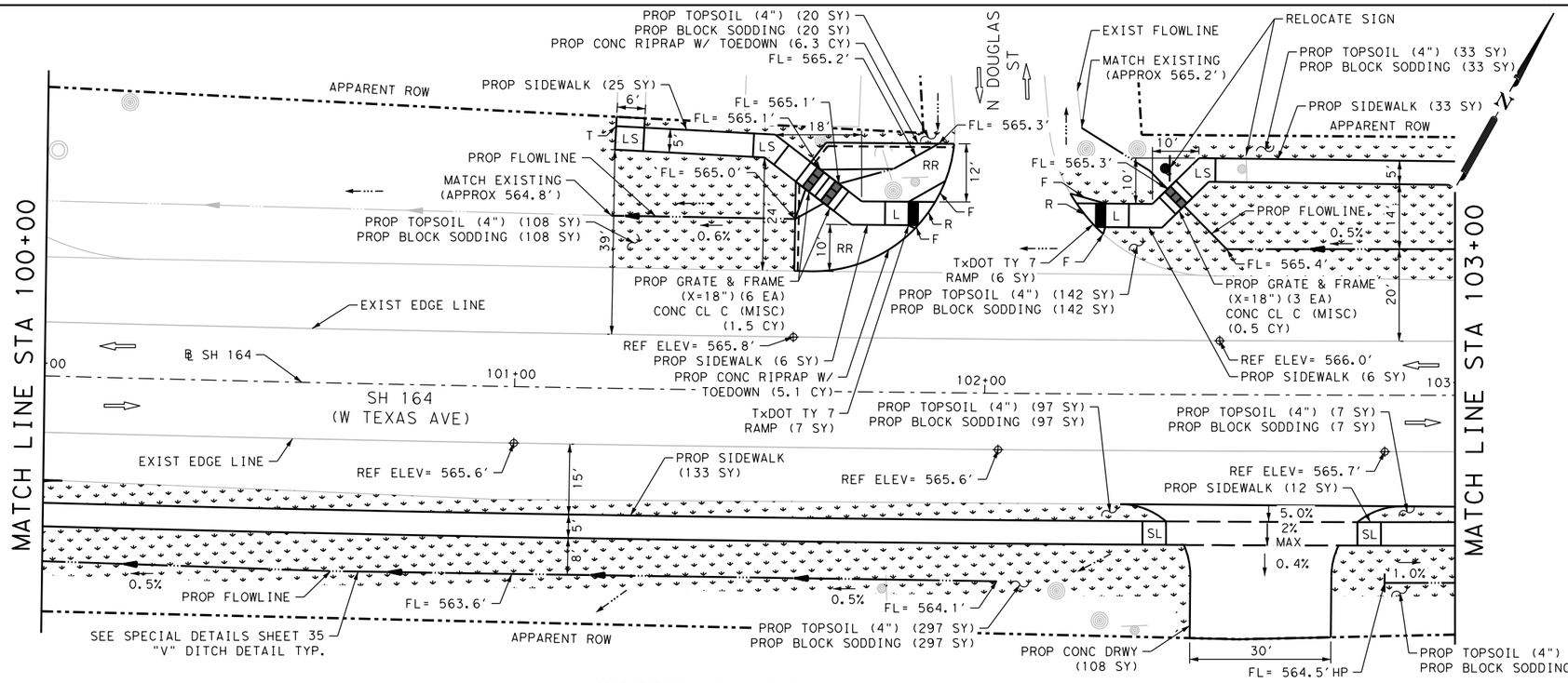
ROADWAY PLAN

BEGIN CONSTRUCTION TO STA 100+00

SHEET 1 OF 5

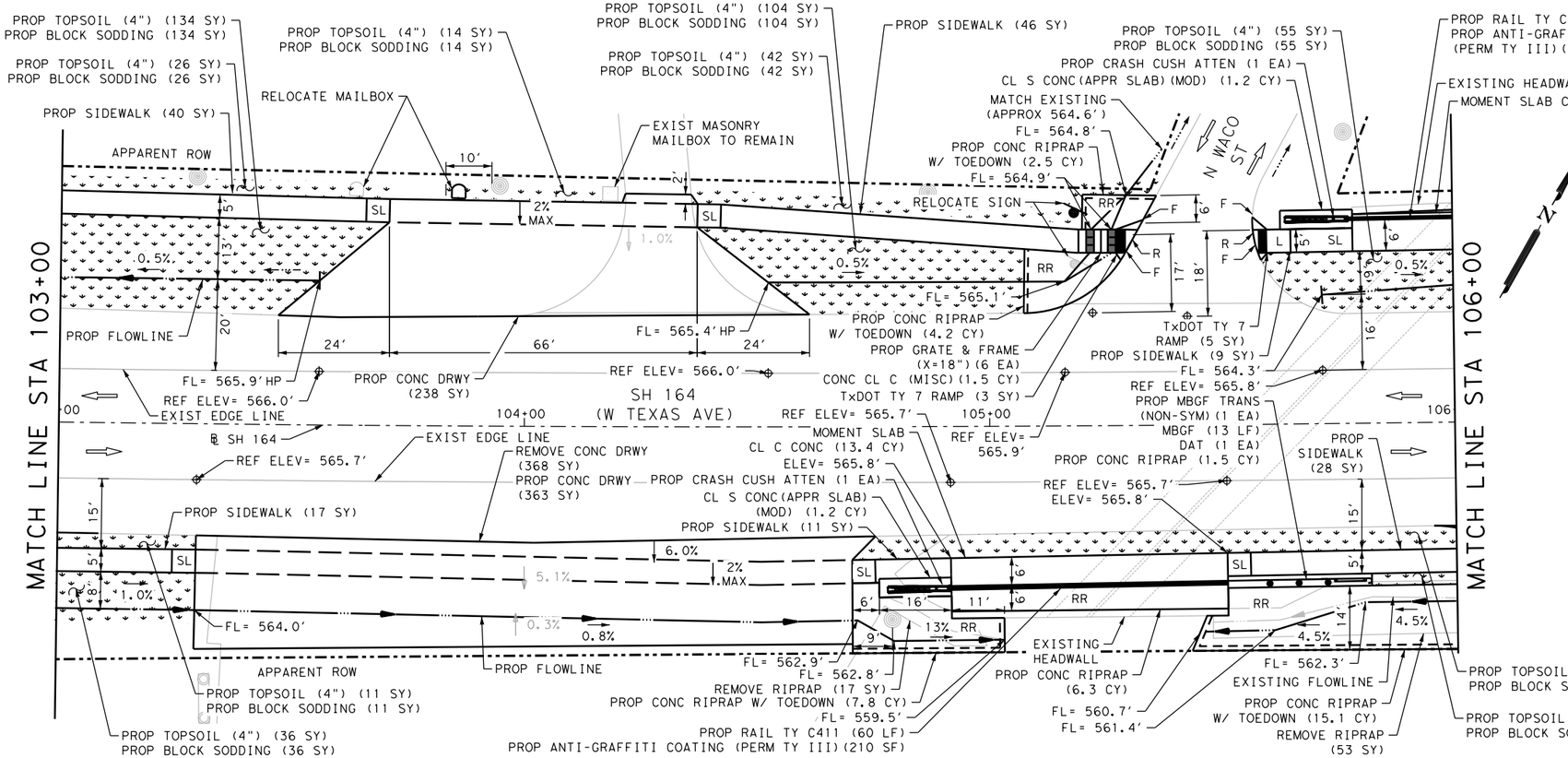
DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	42

Plotted on: 11/29/2023



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0104-6009	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	SY	70
0104-6017	REMOVING CONC (DRIVEWAYS)	SY	368
0110-6002	EXCAVATION (CHANNEL)	CY	59
0160-6003	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	SY	1235
0162-6002	BLOCK SODDING	SY	1235
0168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	10.1
0420-6074	CL C CONC (MISC)	CY	23.6
0420-6151	CL S CONC(APPR SLAB)(MOD)	CY	2.4
0432-6003	RIPRAP (CONC)(6 IN)	CY	48.8
0450-6036	RAIL (TY C411)	LF	83
0471-6003	GRATE & FRAME	EA	15
0530-6017	DRIVEWAYS (CONC) (HES)	SY	709
0531-6001*	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")	SY	366
0531-6024*	CURB RAMPS (TY 7)	SY	21
0540-6002	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (STEEL POST)	LF	13
0540-6016	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION	EA	1
0540-6018	MTL BM GD FEN TRANS (NON - SYM)	EA	1
0545-6018	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(S)(N)(TL2)	EA	2
0560-6025	RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX	EA	1
0644-6068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	EA	2
0740-6005	ANTI - GRAFFITI COATNG(PERMNENT-TY III)	SF	291

NOTES:
1. THE EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES INDICATED IN THE PLANS ARE TAKEN FROM THE BEST RECORDS AVAILABLE AND ARE NOT GUARANTEED TO BE ACCURATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL UTILITY COMPANIES TO FIELD VERIFY UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
3. *QUANTITY FOR SIDEWALK REMOVAL INCLUDES LOCATIONS IN THE PLANS WHERE REMOVAL DOES NOT COINCIDE WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS. SIDEWALK REMOVAL IN AREAS COINCIDING WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS IS SUBSIDIARY TO 531 ITEMS.
4. SEE SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT AND LEGEND OF SYMBOLS SHEET 31 FOR MORE INFORMATION



DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

ROADWAY PLAN

STA 100+00 TO STA 106+00

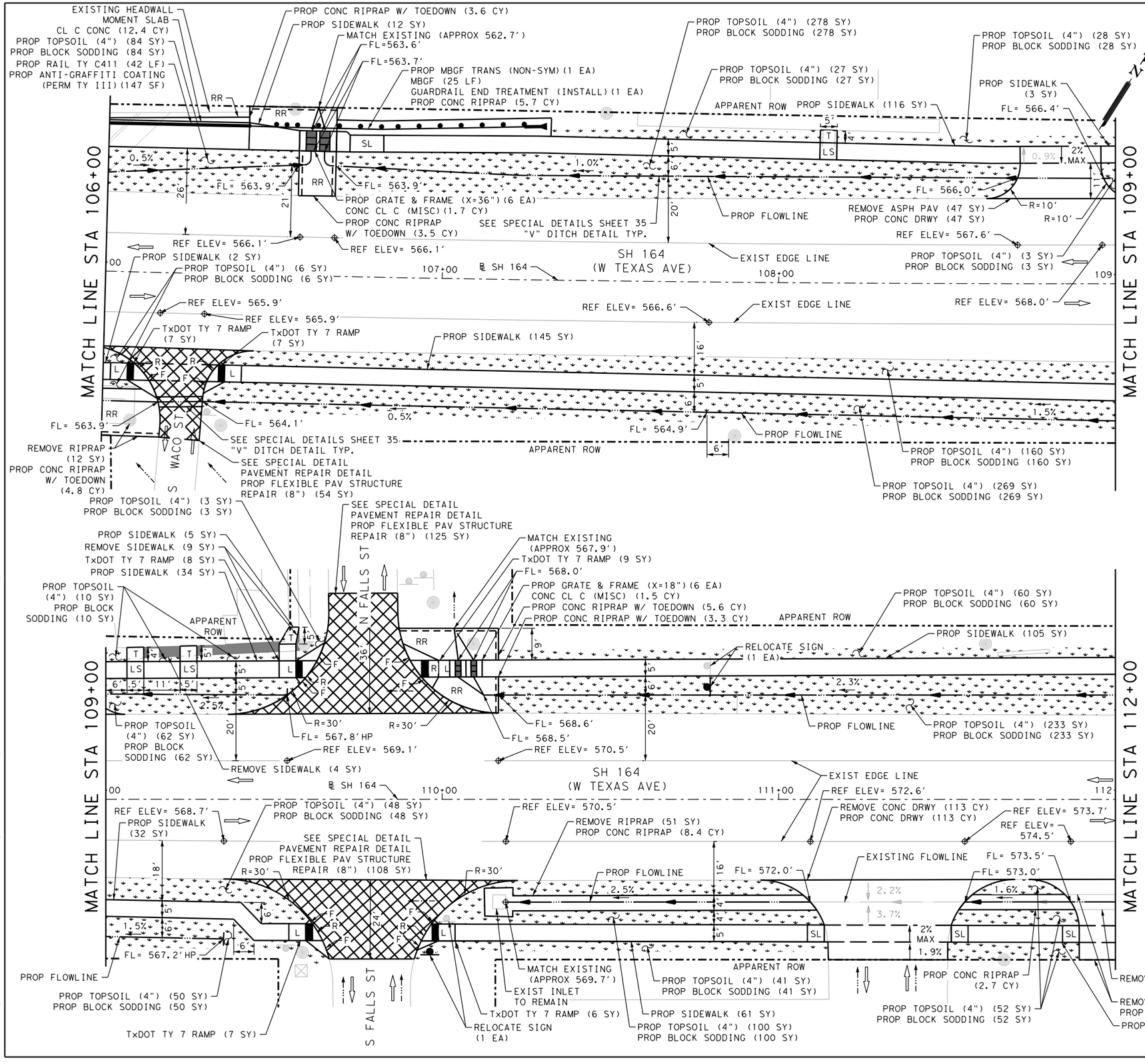
SHEET 2 OF 5

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	43

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\1224204_Mart_SH164pln2.dgn

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mar1\1224204_Mar1_SH164pln3.dgn



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0104-6009	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	SY	86
0104-6015*	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALKS)	SY	13
0104-6017	REMOVING CONC (DRIVEWAYS)	SY	113
0105-6037	REMOVING STAB BASE AND ASPH PAV(0"-16")	SY	75
0110-6002	EXCAVATION (CHANNEL)	CY	143
0160-6003	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	SY	1514
0162-6002	BLOCK SODDING	SY	1514
0168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	12.3
0351-6004	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR(8")	SY	287
0420-6074	CL C CONC (MISC)	CY	15.6
0432-6003	RIPRAP (CONC)(6 IN)	CY	37.6
0450-6036	RAIL (TY C411)	LF	42
0471-6003	GRATE & FRAME	EA	12
0530-6017	DRIVEWAYS (CONC) (HES)	SY	194
0531-6001*	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")	SY	537
0531-6024*	CURB RAMPS (TY 7)	SY	44
0540-6002	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (STEEL POST)	LF	25
0540-6018	MTL BM GD FEN TRANS (NON - SYM)	EA	1
0544-6001	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)	EA	1
0644-6068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	EA	2
0740-6005	ANTI - GRAFFITI COATNG(PERMNENT-TY III)	SF	147

PAVEMENT REPAIR

REMOVE SIDEWALK

NOTES:

1. THE EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES INDICATED IN THE PLANS ARE TAKEN FROM THE BEST RECORDS AVAILABLE AND ARE NOT GUARANTEED TO BE ACCURATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL UTILITY COMPANIES TO FIELD VERIFY UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
3. *QUANTITY FOR SIDEWALK REMOVAL INCLUDES LOCATIONS IN THE PLANS WHERE REMOVAL DOES NOT COINCIDE WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS. SIDEWALK REMOVAL IN AREAS COINCIDING WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS IS SUBSIDIARY TO 531 ITEMS.
4. SEE SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT AND LEGEND OF SYMBOLS SHEET 31 FOR MORE INFORMATION

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS
TYLER PAYNE DUBE
118612
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS
JOHN A. TYLER
105193
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS

2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000

TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

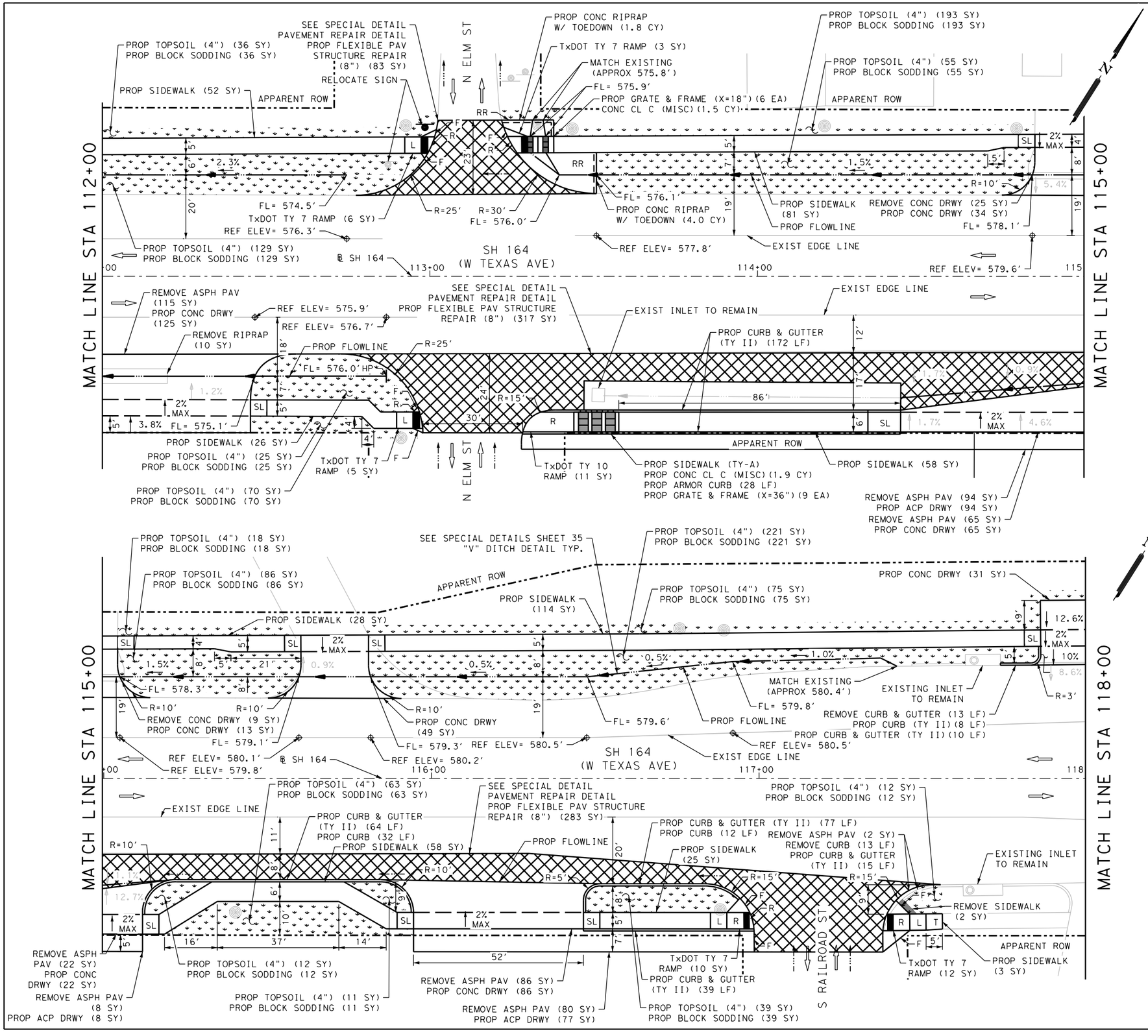
SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

ROADWAY PLAN

STA 106+00 TO STA 112+00

SHEET 3 OF 5

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	44



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0104-6009	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	SY	10
0104-6015*	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALKS)	SY	2
0104-6017	REMOVING CONC (DRIVEWAYS)	SY	34
0104-6029	REMOVING CONC (CURB OR CURB & GUTTER)	LF	26
0105-6037	REMOVING STAB BASE AND ASPH PAV(0"-16")	SY	472
0110-6002	EXCAVATION (CHANNEL)	CY	54
0132-6001	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(ORD COMP)(TY A)	CY	21.0
0160-6003	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	SY	1045
0162-6002	BLOCK SODDING	SY	1045
0168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	8.5
0351-6004	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR(8")	SY	683
0420-6074	CL C CONC (MISC)	CY	3.4
0432-6003	RIPRAP (CONC)(6 IN)	CY	5.8
0471-6003	GRATE & FRAME	EA	15
0529-6002	CONC CURB (TY II)	LF	52
0529-6008	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY II)	LF	377
0529-6020	CONC CURB & GUTTER (ARMOR CURB)	LF	28
0530-6005	DRIVEWAYS (ACP)	SY	179
0530-6017	DRIVEWAYS (CONC) (HES)	SY	425
0531-6001*	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")	SY	445
0531-6024*	CURB RAMPS (TY 7)	SY	36
0531-6027*	CURB RAMPS (TY 10)	SY	11
0644-6068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	EA	1

PAVEMENT REPAIR

REMOVE SIDEWALK

NOTES:

1. THE EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES INDICATED IN THE PLANS ARE TAKEN FROM THE BEST RECORDS AVAILABLE AND ARE NOT GUARANTEED TO BE ACCURATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL UTILITY COMPANIES TO FIELD VERIFY UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
3. *QUANTITY FOR SIDEWALK REMOVAL INCLUDES LOCATIONS IN THE PLANS WHERE REMOVAL DOES NOT COINCIDE WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS. SIDEWALK REMOVAL IN AREAS COINCIDING WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS IS SUBSIDIARY TO 531 ITEMS.
4. SEE SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT AND LEGEND OF SYMBOLS SHEET 31 FOR MORE INFORMATION

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS · TYLER PAYNE DUBE · 118612 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS · JOHN A. TYLER · 105193 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

ROADWAY PLAN

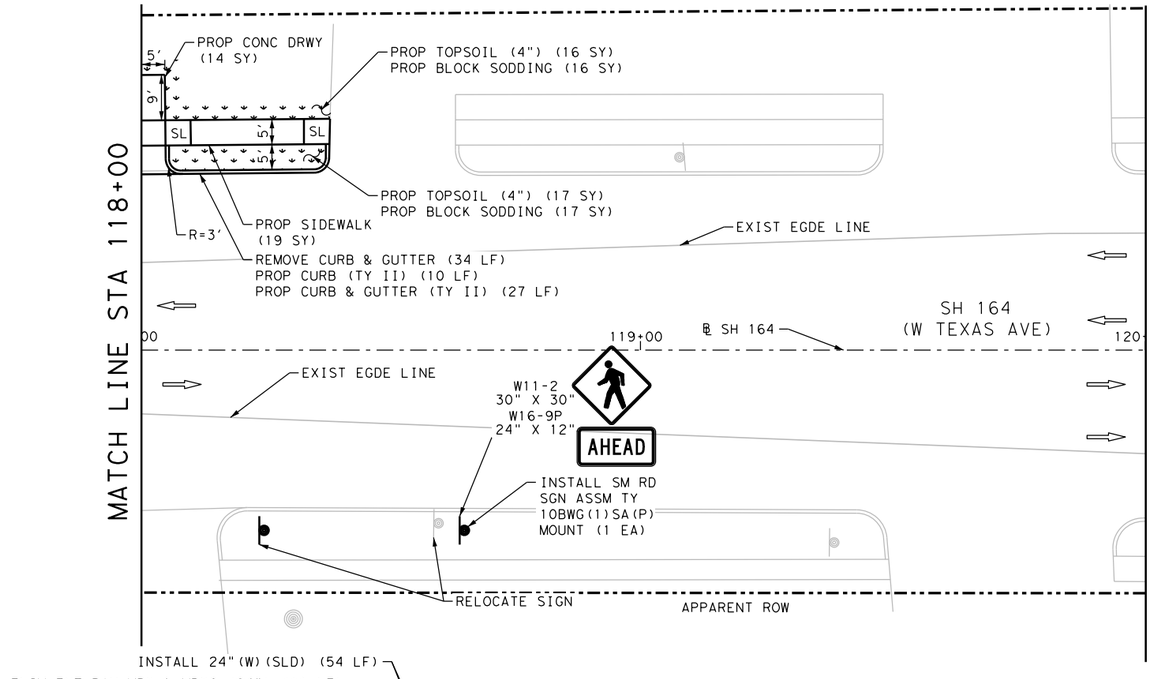
STA 112+00 TO STA 118+00

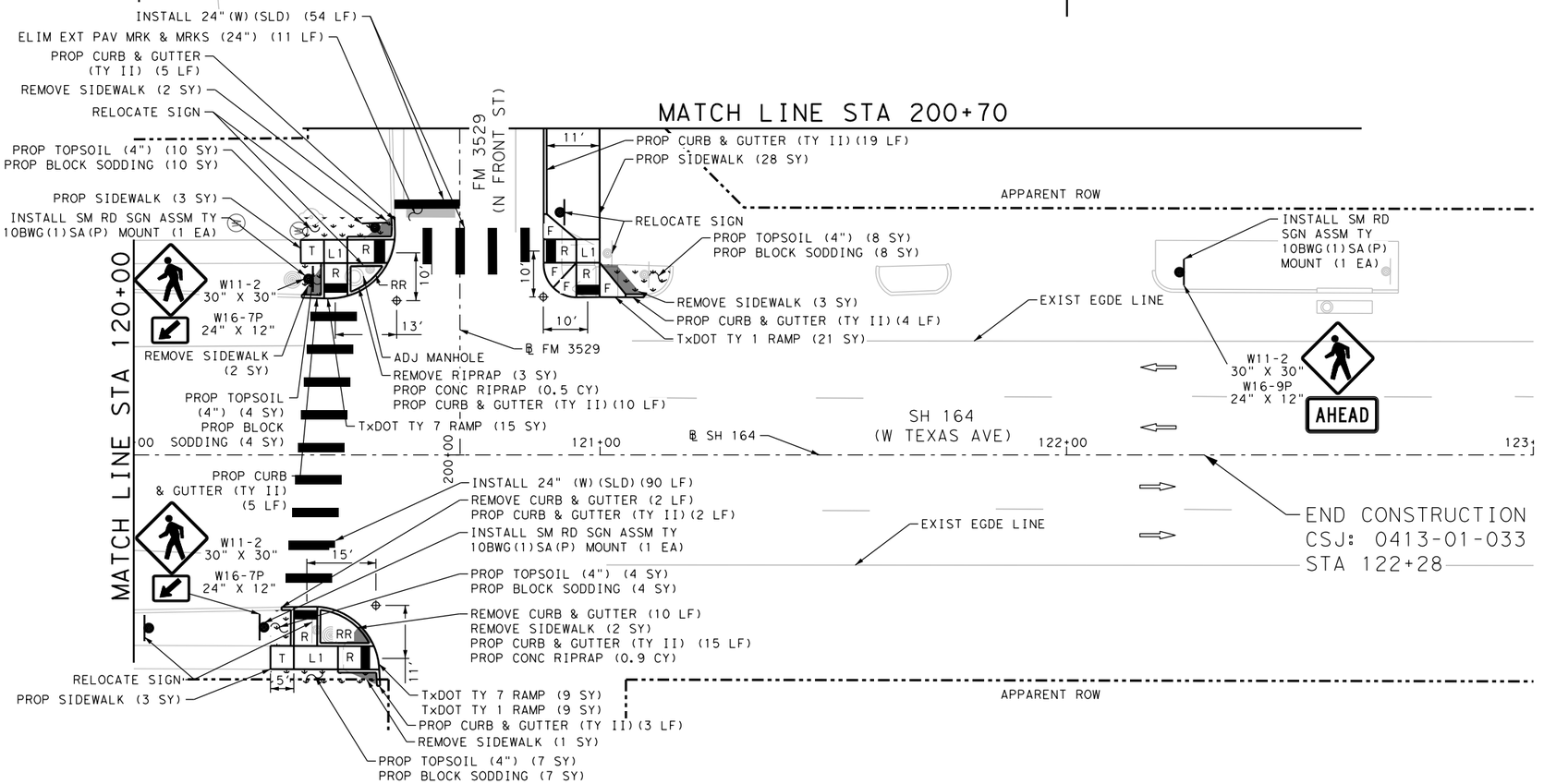
SHEET 4 OF 5

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	45

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\1224204_Mart_SH164pln4.dgn





ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0104-6009	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	SY	3
0104-6015*	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALKS)	SY	10
0104-6029	REMOVING CONC (CURB OR CURB & GUTTER)	LF	46
0160-6003	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	SY	66
0162-6002	BLOCK SODDING	SY	66
0168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	0.6
0432-6003	RIPRAP (CONC)(6 IN)	CY	1.4
0479-6001	ADJUSTING MANHOLES	EA	1
0529-6002	CONC CURB (TY II)	LF	10
0529-6008	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY II)	LF	90
0530-6017	DRIVEWAYS (CONC) (HES)	SY	14
0531-6001*	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")	SY	53
0531-6018*	CURB RAMPS (TY 1)	SY	30
0531-6024*	CURB RAMPS (TY 7)	SY	24
0644-6001	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)	EA	4
0644-6068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	EA	4
0666-6048	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	144
0666-6230	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"	LF	144
0677-6007	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")	LF	11
0678-6008	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")	LF	144

PAVEMENT REPAIR

REMOVE SIDEWALK

NOTES:
1. THE EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES INDICATED IN THE PLANS ARE TAKEN FROM THE BEST RECORDS AVAILABLE AND ARE NOT GUARANTEED TO BE ACCURATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL UTILITY COMPANIES TO FIELD VERIFY UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
3. *QUANTITY FOR SIDEWALK REMOVAL INCLUDES LOCATIONS IN THE PLANS WHERE REMOVAL DOES NOT COINCIDE WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS. SIDEWALK REMOVAL IN AREAS COINCIDING WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS IS SUBSIDIARY TO 531 ITEMS.
4. SEE SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT AND LEGEND OF SYMBOLS SHEET 31 FOR MORE INFORMATION

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

ROADWAY PLAN

STA 118+00 TO STA END CONSTRUCTION

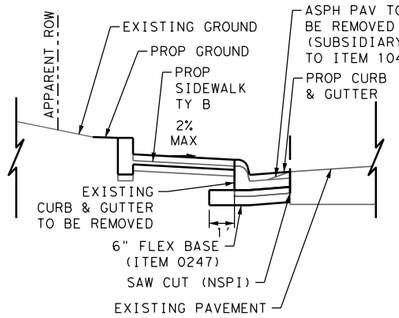
SHEET 5 OF 5

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	46

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

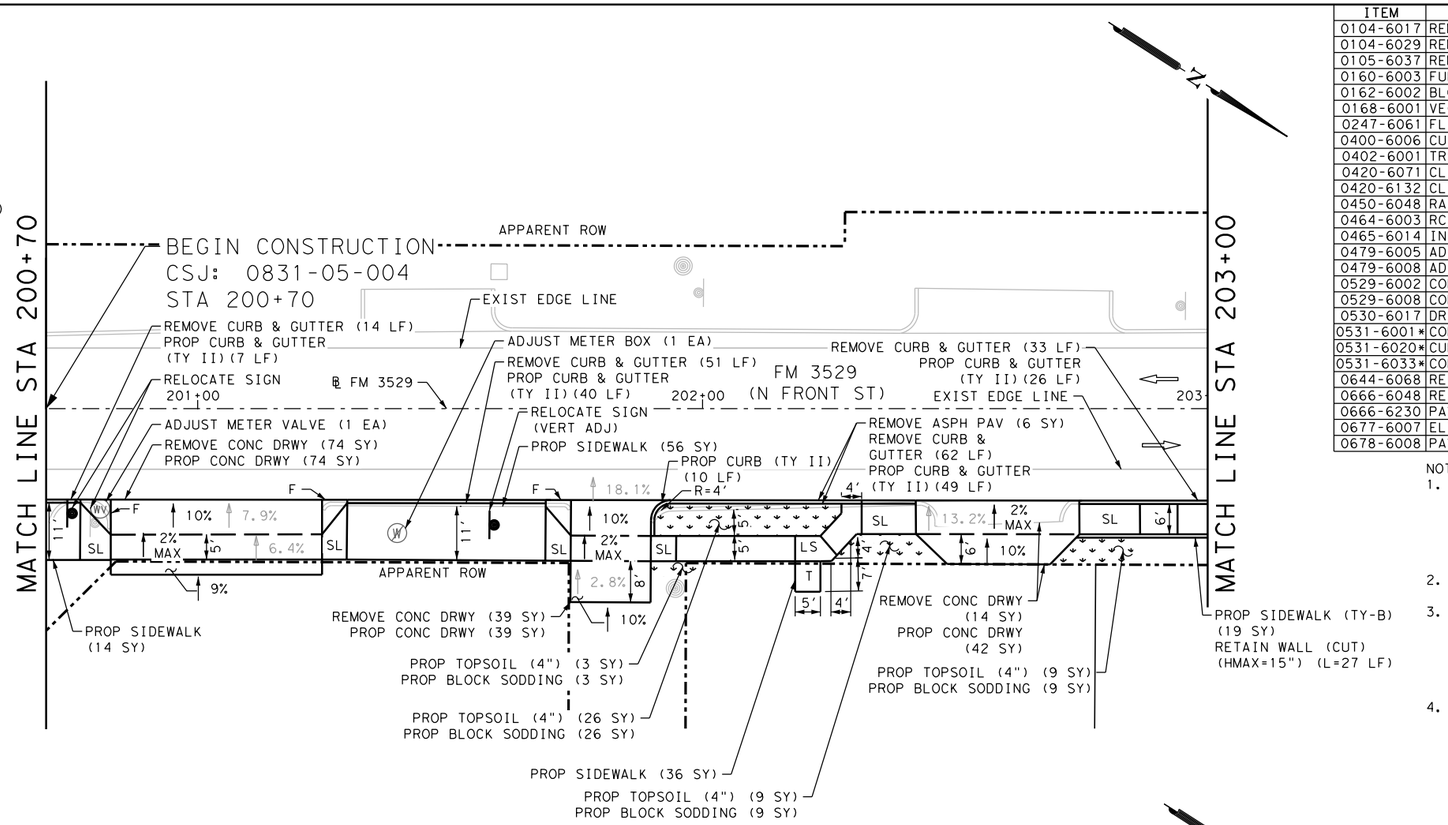
Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\1224204_Mart_SH164pln6.dgn

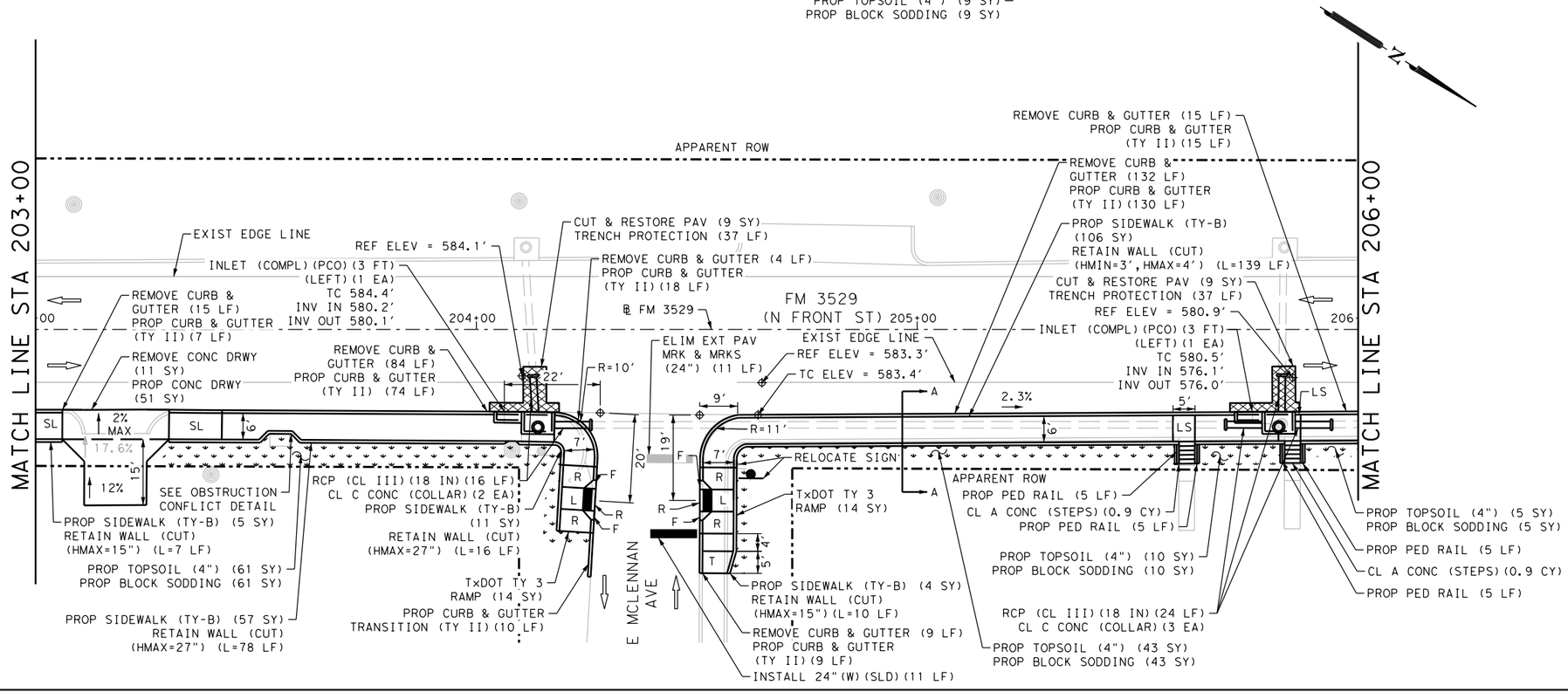
SECTION A-A
NTS



PAVEMENT REPAIR

REMOVE SIDEWALK





ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0104-6017	REMOVING CONC (DRIVEWAYS)	SY	138
0104-6029	REMOVING CONC (CURB OR CURB & GUTTER)	LF	419
0105-6037	REMOVING STAB BASE AND ASPH PAV(0"-16")	SY	6
0160-6003	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	SY	166
0162-6002	BLOCK SODDING	SY	166
0168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	1.4
0247-6061	FL BS (CMP IN PLC)(TYA GR1-2) (6")	SY	43
0400-6006	CUT & RESTORING PAV	SY	18
0402-6001	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF	74
0420-6071	CL C CONC (COLLAR)	EA	5
0420-6132	CL A CONC (STEPS)	CY	1.8
0450-6048	RAIL (HANDRAIL)(TY B)	LF	20
0464-6003	RC PIPE (CL III)(18 IN)	LF	40
0465-6014	INLET (COMPL)(PCO)(3FT)(LEFT)	EA	2
0479-6005	ADJUSTING MANHOLES (WATER VALVE BOX)	EA	1
0479-6008	ADJUSTING MANHOLES (WATER METER)	EA	1
0529-6002	CONC CURB (TY II)	LF	10
0529-6008	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY II)	LF	385
0530-6017	DRIVEWAYS (CONC) (HES)	SY	206
0531-6001*	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")	SY	106
0531-6020*	CURB RAMPS (TY 3)	SY	28
0531-6033*	CONC SIDEWALKS (SPECIAL) (TYPE B)	SY	202
0644-6068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	EA	3
0666-6048	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	11
0666-6230	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"	LF	11
0677-6007	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")	LF	11
0678-6008	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")	LF	11

NOTES:
1. THE EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES INDICATED IN THE PLANS ARE TAKEN FROM THE BEST RECORDS AVAILABLE AND ARE NOT GUARANTEED TO BE ACCURATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL UTILITY COMPANIES TO FIELD VERIFY UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
3. *QUANTITY FOR SIDEWALK REMOVAL INCLUDES LOCATIONS IN THE PLANS WHERE REMOVAL DOES NOT COINCIDE WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS. SIDEWALK REMOVAL IN AREAS COINCIDING WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS IS SUBSIDIARY TO 531 ITEMS.
4. SEE SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT AND LEGEND OF SYMBOLS SHEET 31 FOR MORE INFORMATION

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

FM 3529 (N FRONT ST)

ROADWAY PLAN

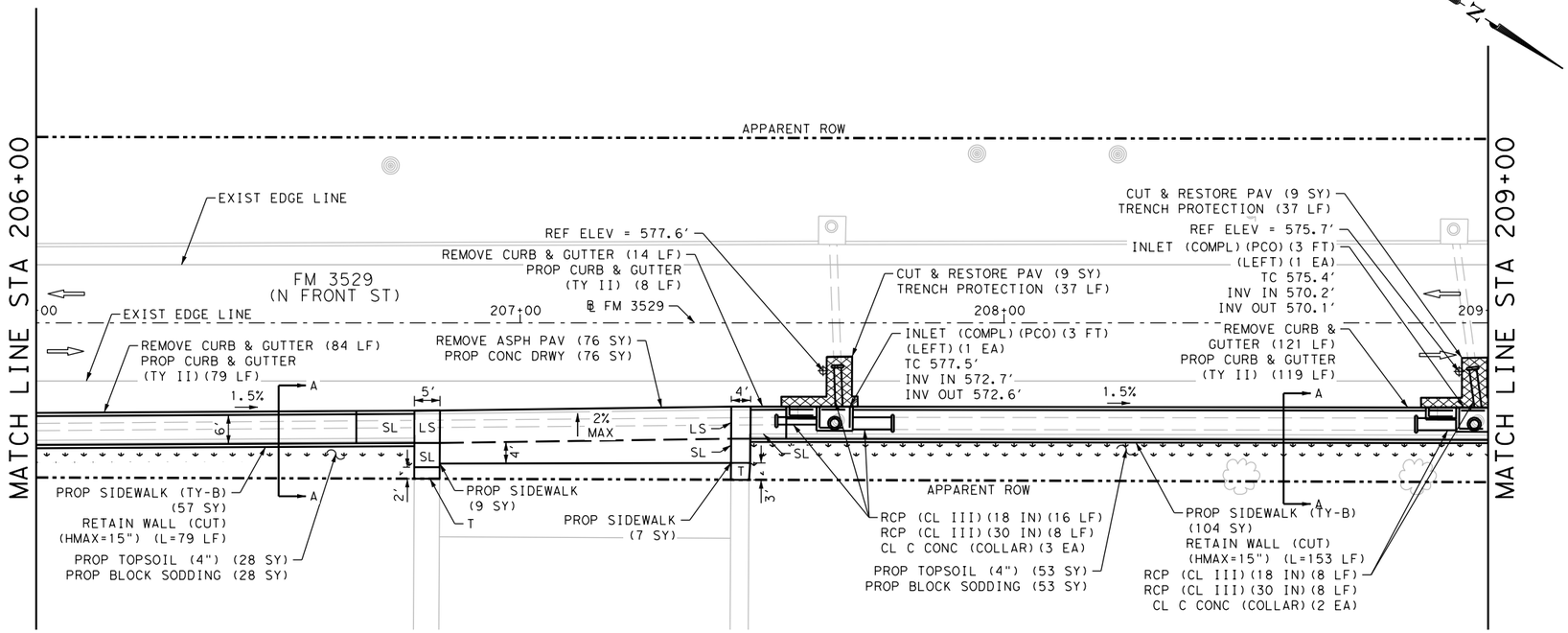
STA 200+70 TO STA 206+00

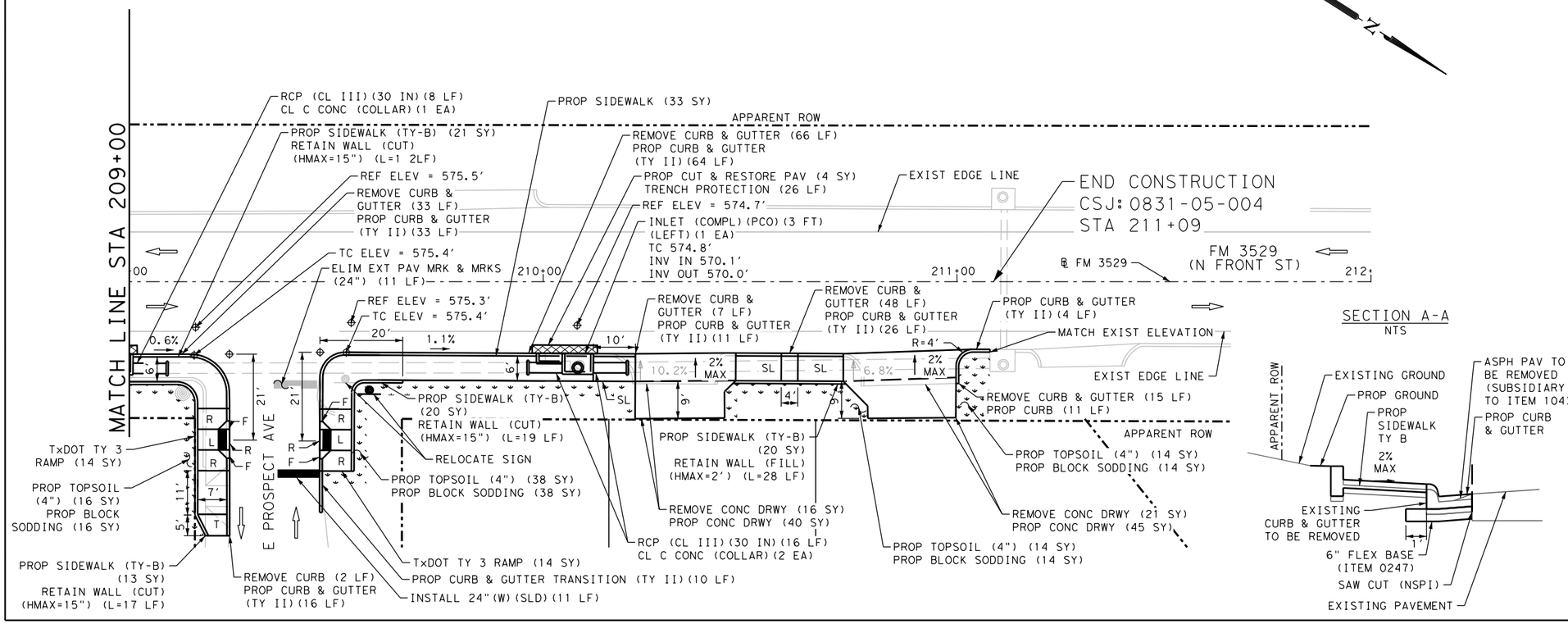
SHEET 1 OF 2

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	47

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\122404_Mart_SH164pln7.dgn





SECTION A-A
NTS

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0104-6017	REMOVING CONC (DRIVEWAYS)	SY	37
0104-6029	REMOVING CONC (CURB OR CURB & GUTTER)	LF	390
0105-6037	REMOVING STAB BASE AND ASPH PAV(0"-16")	SY	76
0160-6003	FURNISHING AND PLACING TOPSOIL (4")	SY	163
0162-6002	BLOCK SODDING	SY	163
0168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	1.4
0247-6061	FL BS (CMP IN PLC)(TYA GR1-2) (6")	SY	73
0400-6006	CUT & RESTORING PAV	SY	22
0402-6001	TRENCH EXCAVATION PROTECTION	LF	100
0420-6071	CL C CONC (COLLAR)	EA	8
0464-6003	RC PIPE (CL III)(18 IN)	LF	24
0464-6007	RC PIPE (CL III)(30 IN)	LF	40
0465-6014	INLET (COMPL)(PCO)(3FT)(LEFT)	EA	3
0529-6002	CONC CURB (TY II)	LF	11
0529-6008	CONC CURB & GUTTER (TY II)	LF	370
0530-6017	DRIVEWAYS (CONC) (HES)	SY	161
0531-6001*	CONC SIDEWALKS (4")	SY	49
0531-6020*	CURB RAMPS (TY 3)	SY	28
0531-6033*	CONC SIDEWALKS (SPECIAL) (TYPE B)	SY	235
0644-6068	RELOCATE SM RD SN SUP&AM TY 10BWG	EA	1
0666-6048	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)	LF	11
0666-6230	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"	LF	11
0677-6007	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")	LF	11
0678-6008	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")	LF	11

PAVEMENT REPAIR

REMOVE SIDEWALK

NOTES:

1. THE EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES INDICATED IN THE PLANS ARE TAKEN FROM THE BEST RECORDS AVAILABLE AND ARE NOT GUARANTEED TO BE ACCURATE. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL UTILITY COMPANIES TO FIELD VERIFY UTILITIES PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
2. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
3. *QUANTITY FOR SIDEWALK REMOVAL INCLUDES LOCATIONS IN THE PLANS WHERE REMOVAL DOES NOT COINCIDE WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS. SIDEWALK REMOVAL IN AREAS COINCIDING WITH PROPOSED SIDEWALKS OR CURB RAMPS IS SUBSIDIARY TO 531 ITEMS.
4. SEE SAMPLE PLAN LAYOUT AND LEGEND OF SYMBOLS SHEET 31 FOR MORE INFORMATION

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

FM 3529 (N FRONT ST)

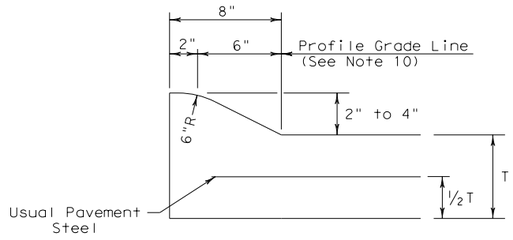
ROADWAY PLAN

STA 205+00 TO END CONSTRUCTION

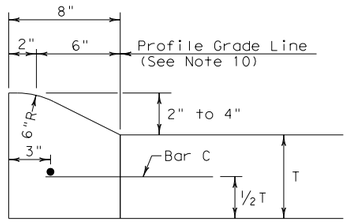
SHEET 2 OF 2

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	48

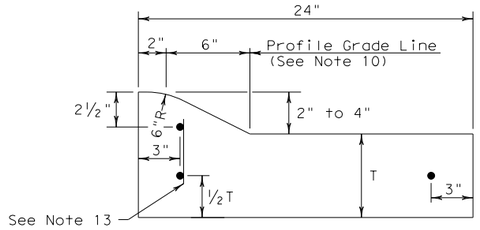
DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\cccg22.dgn



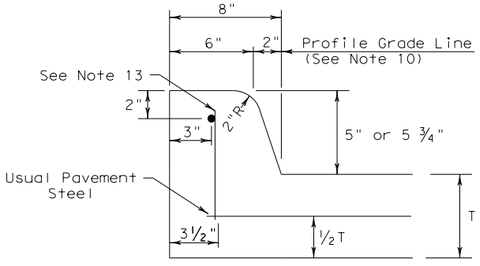
TYPE I CURB (MONOLITHIC)
2" - 4" HEIGHT



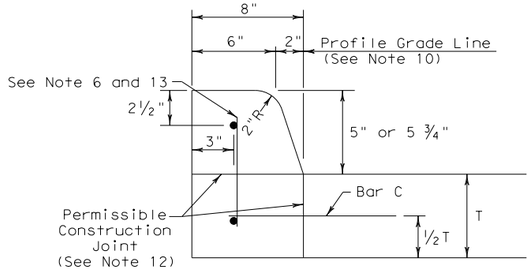
TYPE I CURB
2" - 4" HEIGHT



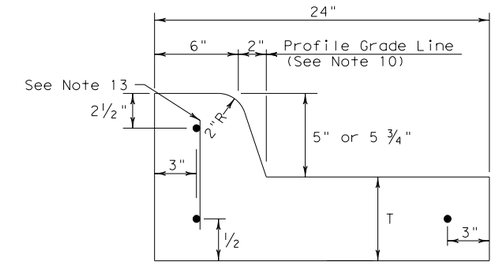
TYPE I CURB AND GUTTER
2" - 4" HEIGHT



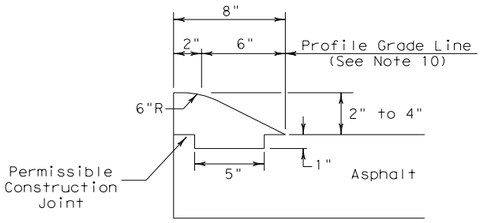
TYPE II CURB (MONOLITHIC)
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



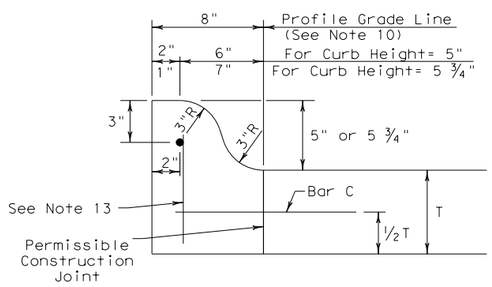
TYPE II CURB
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



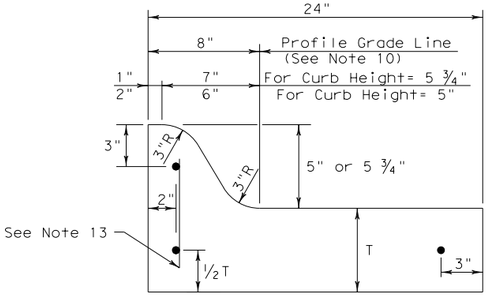
TYPE II CURB AND GUTTER
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



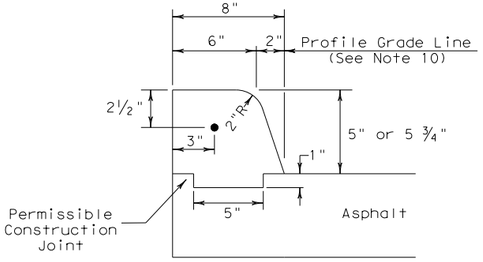
TYPE III CURB (KEYED)
2" - 4" HEIGHT



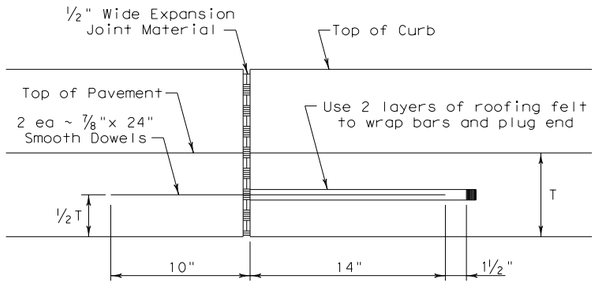
TYPE IIa CURB
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



TYPE IIa CURB AND GUTTER
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT

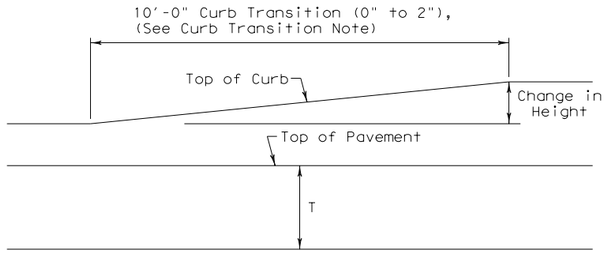


TYPE IV CURB (KEYED)
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL

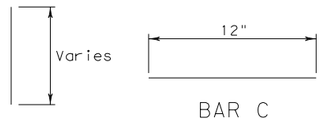
CURB TRANSITION NOTE:
Field conditions may require a longer or shorter transition, and shall be shown elsewhere in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.



CURB TRANSITION
Note: To be paid for as Highest Curb

GENERAL NOTES

1. All materials and construction shall be in accordance with Item 529, "Concrete Curb, Gutter, and Combined Curb and Gutter."
2. Concrete shall be Class A.
3. When reinforcing bars are used, they shall be No.4 unless otherwise shown. The use of fiber reinforced concrete in lieu of reinforcing steel is acceptable. Use fibers meeting the requirements of DMS 4550, "Fibers for Concrete," and dose fibers in accordance with Material Producers List (MPL) "Fibers for Class A and B Concrete Applications."
4. Round exposed sharp edges with a rounding tool, to a minimum radius of ¼ inch.
5. All existing curbs and driveways to be removed shall be sawed or removed at existing joints.
6. Where concrete curb is to be placed on existing concrete pavement, Bar B may be drilled and grouted in place, or may be inserted into fresh concrete.
7. Expansion and contraction joints shall be constructed to match pavement joints in all curbs and curb and gutter adjacent to jointed concrete pavement. Where placement of curb or curb and gutter is not adjacent to concrete pavement, expansion joints shall be provided at structures, curb returns at streets, and at locations directed by The Engineer.
8. Vertical and horizontal dowel bars and transverse reinforcing bars shall be placed at four feet C~C.
9. Dimension 'T' shown is the thickness of concrete pavement. When curb is installed adjacent to flexible pavement dimension 'T' is 8" maximum.
10. Usual profile grade line. Refer to typical sections and plan-profile sheets for exact locations.
11. One-half inch expansion joint material shall be provided where curb or curb and gutter is adjacent to sidewalk or riprap.
12. When horizontal permissible construction joints are used, the longitudinal pavement steel shall be placed in accordance with pavement details shown elsewhere in the plans. Reinforcing steel for curb section shall then conform to that required for concrete curb.
13. Bar B placement as needed (typically at four ft. C-C) to support curb reinforcing steel during concrete placement.



BAR B

BAR C

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

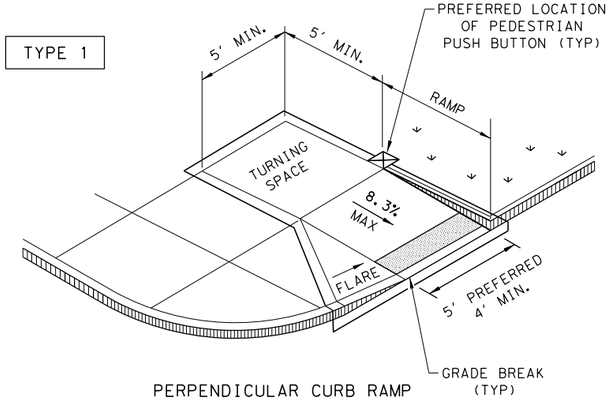
CONCRETE CURB AND CURB AND GUTTER

CCCG-22

FILE: cccg22.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: AN	DW: CS	CK: KM
© TxDOT: JUNE 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		49

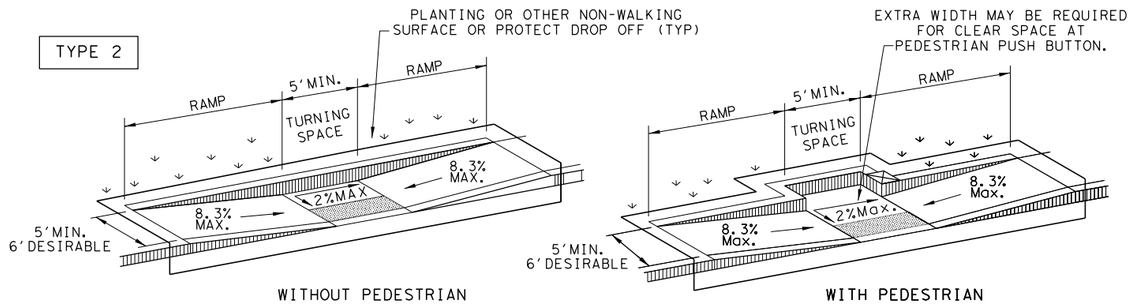
DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\ped18.dgn

TYPE 1



PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMP

TYPE 2

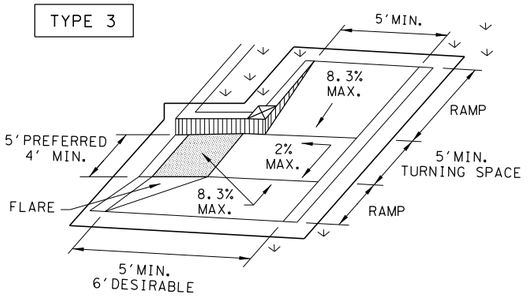


WITHOUT PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON

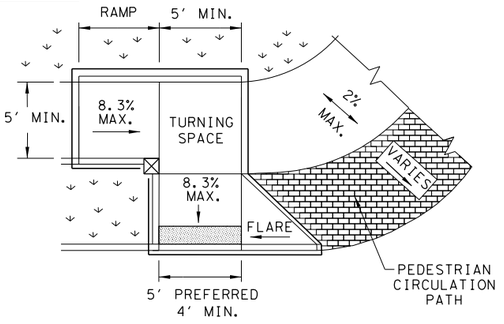
WITH PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON

PARALLEL CURB RAMP

TYPE 3

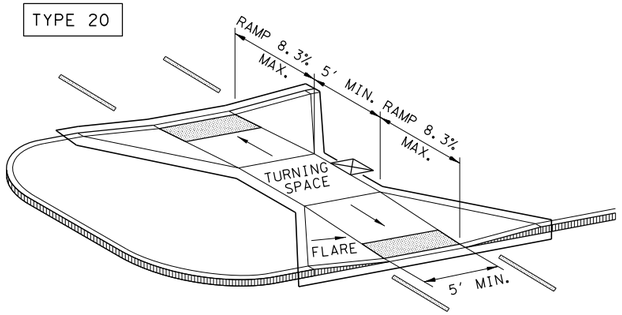


TYPE 6



COMBINATION CURB RAMPS

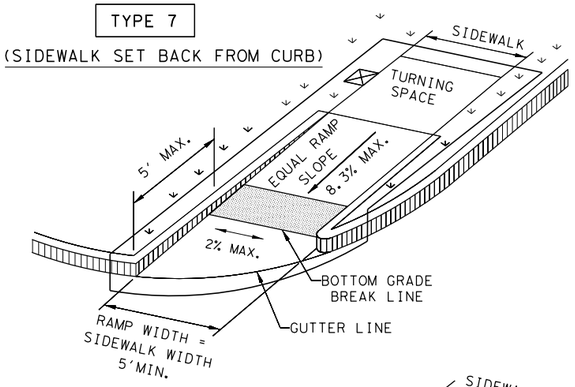
TYPE 20



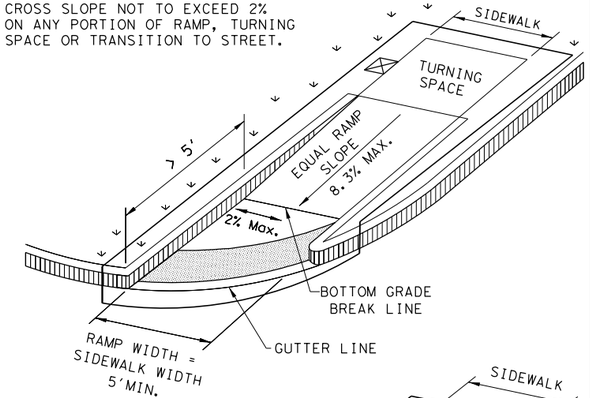
CURB RAMPS AT MEDIAN ISLANDS

TYPE 7

(SIDEWALK SET BACK FROM CURB)

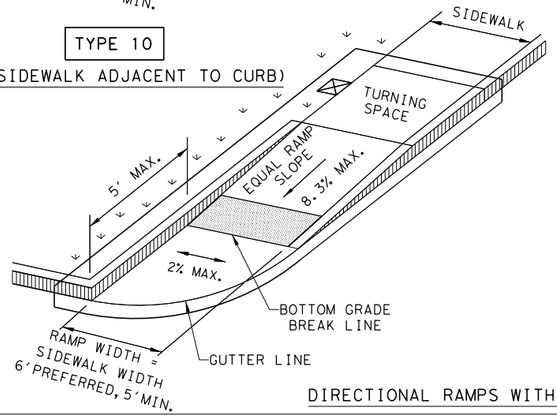


CROSS SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 2% ON ANY PORTION OF RAMP, TURNING SPACE OR TRANSITION TO STREET.

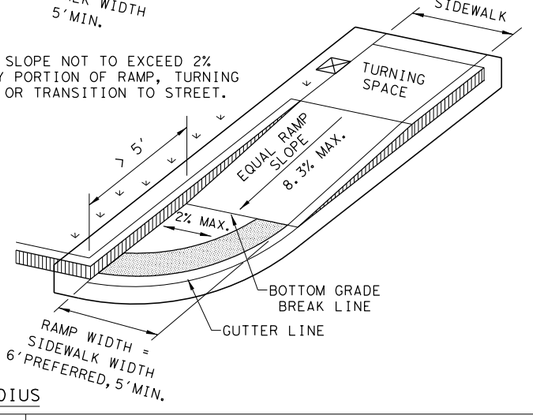


TYPE 10

(SIDEWALK ADJACENT TO CURB)

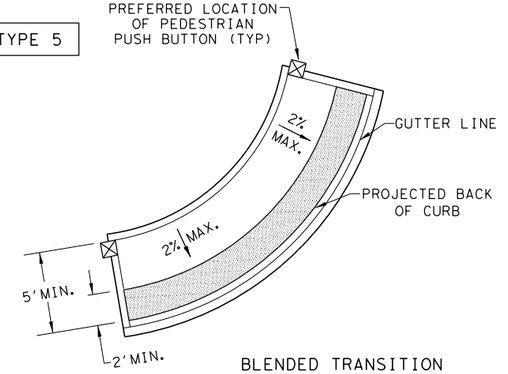


CROSS SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 2% ON ANY PORTION OF RAMP, TURNING SPACE OR TRANSITION TO STREET.



DIRECTIONAL RAMPS WITHIN RADIUS

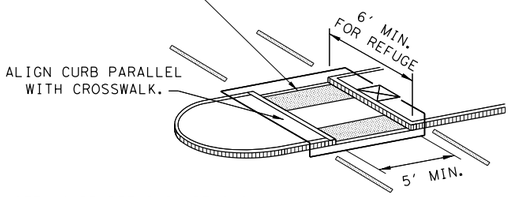
TYPE 5



BLENDED TRANSITION
(FLUSH LANDING)

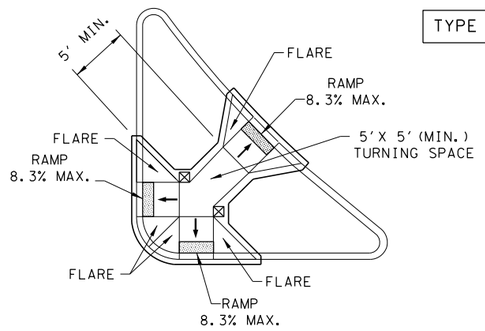
TYPE 21

INSTALL DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE AT EACH END OF THE CUT-THROUGH RAMP WITH A MINIMUM 2' USUAL SIDEWALK SURFACE BETWEEN. IF MEDIAN IS LESS THAN 6' WIDE, ELIMINATE DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES.



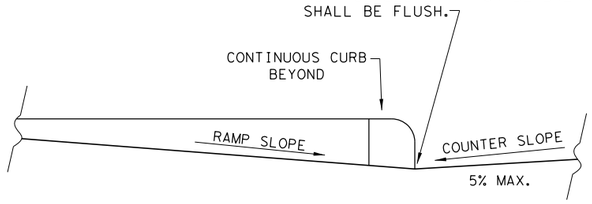
NOTE: CURB DETAILS ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS.

TYPE 22



COMBINATION ISLAND RAMPS

BOTTOM GRADE BREAK OF CURB RAMP WILL NORMALLY BE AT GUTTER LINE. SURFACE SLOPES AT GRADE BREAKS SHALL BE FLUSH.



TYPICAL SECTION OF PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMP AT CONNECTION TO ROADWAY

NOTES / LEGEND:

SEE GENERAL NOTES ON SHEET 2 OF 4 FOR MORE INFORMATION.

DENOTES PLANTING OR NON-WALKING SURFACE NOT PART OF PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION PATH.

DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE

DENOTES PREFERRED LOCATION OF PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON IF APPLICABLE.

GUTTER LINE

GRADE BREAK

RAMP LIMITS OF PAYMENT

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS

PED-18

FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
REVISED 08,2005	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
REVISED 06,2012	WACO	McLENNAN		50
REVISED 01,2018				

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\ped18.dgn

GENERAL NOTES

CURB RAMPS

1. Install a curb ramp or blended transition at each pedestrian street crossing.
2. All slopes shown are maximum allowable. Cross slopes of 1.5% and lesser running should be used. Adjust curb ramp length or grade of approach sidewalks as directed.
3. Maximum allowable cross slope on sidewalk and curb ramp surfaces is 2%.
4. The minimum sidewalk width is 5'. Where the sidewalk is adjacent to the back of curb, a 6' sidewalk width is desirable. Where a 5' sidewalk cannot be provided due to site constraints, sidewalk width may be reduced to 4' for short distances. 5'x 5' passing areas at intervals not to exceed 200' are required.
5. Turning Spaces shall be 5'x 5' minimum. Cross slope shall be maximum 2%.
6. Clear space at the bottom of curb ramps shall be a minimum of 4'x 4' wholly contained within the crosswalk and wholly outside the parallel vehicular travel path.
7. Provide flared sides where the pedestrian circulation path crosses the curb ramp. Flared sides shall be sloped at 10% maximum, measured parallel to the curb. Returned curbs may be used only where pedestrians would not normally walk across the ramp, either because the adjacent surface is planted, substantially obstructed, or otherwise protected.
8. Additional information on curb ramp location, design, light reflective value and texture may be found in the latest draft of the Proposed Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right of Way (PROWAG) as published by the U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Access Board).
9. To serve as a pedestrian refuge area, the median should be a minimum of 6' wide, measured from back of curbs. Medians should be designed to provide accessible passage over or through them.
10. Small channelization islands, which do not provide a minimum 5'x 5' landing at the top of curb ramps, shall be cut through level with the surface of the street.
11. Crosswalk dimensions, crosswalk markings and stop bar locations shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans. At intersections where crosswalk markings are not required, curb ramps shall align with theoretical crosswalks unless otherwise directed.
12. Provide curb ramps to connect the pedestrian access route at each pedestrian street crossing. Handrails are not required on curb ramps.
13. Curb ramps and landings shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item 531 "Sidewalks".
14. Place concrete at a minimum depth of 5" for ramps, flares and landings, unless otherwise directed.
15. Furnish and install No. 3 reinforcing steel bars at 18" o.c. both ways, unless otherwise directed.
16. Provide a smooth transition where the curb ramps connect to the street.
17. Curbs shown on sheet 1 within the limits of payment are considered part of the curb ramp for payment, whether it is concrete curb, gutter, or combined curb and gutter.
18. Existing features that comply with applicalble standards may remain in place unless otherwise shown on the plans.

DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIAL

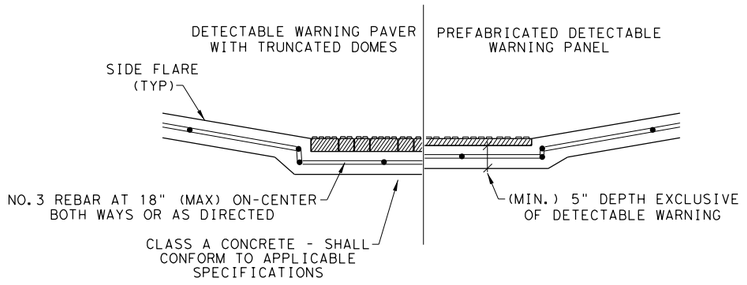
19. Curb ramps must contain a detectable warning surface that consists of raised truncated domes complying with PROWAG. The surface must contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, including side flares. Furnish and install an approved cast-in-place dark brown or dark red detectable warning surface material adjacent to uncolored concrete, unless specified elsewhere in the plans.
20. Detectable Warning Materials must meet TxDOT Departmental Materials Specification DMS 4350 and be listed on the Material Producer List. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
21. Detectable warning surfaces must be firm, stable and slip resistant.
22. Detectable warning surfaces shall be a minimum of 24 inches in depth in the direction of pedestrian travel, and extend the full width of the curb ramp or landing where the pedestrian access route enters the street.
23. Detectable warning surfaces shall be located so that the edge nearest the curb line is at the back of curb and neither end of that edge is greater than 5 feet from the back of curb. Detectable warning surfaces may be curved along the corner radius.
24. Shaded areas on Sheet 1 of 4 indicate the approximate location for the detectable warning surface for each curb ramp type.

DETECTABLE WARNING PAVERS (IF USED)

25. Furnish detectable warning paver units meeting all requirements of ASTM C-936, C-33. Lay in a two by two unit basket weave pattern or as directed.
26. Lay full-size units first followed by closure units consisting of at least 25 percent (25%) of a full unit. Cut detectable warning paver units using a power saw.

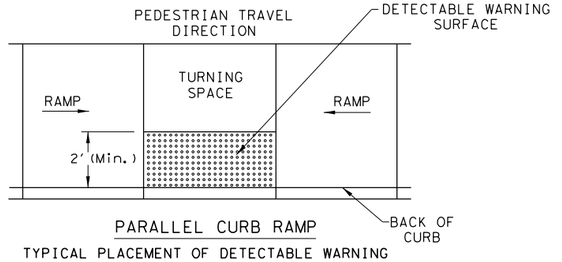
SIDEWALKS

27. Provide clear ground space at operable parts, including pedestrian push buttons. Operable parts shall be placed within unobstructed reach range specified in PROWAG section R406.
28. Place traffic signal or illumination poles, ground boxes, controller boxes, signs, drainage facilities and other items so as not to obstruct the pedestrian access route or clear ground space.
29. Street grades and cross slopes shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.
30. Changes in level greater than 1/4 inch are not permitted.
31. The least possible grade should be used to maximize accessibility. The running slope of sidewalks and crosswalks within the public right of way may follow the grade of the parallel roadway. Where a continuous grade greater than five percent (5%) must be provided, handrails may be desirable to improve accessibility. Handrails may also be needed to protect pedestrians from potentially hazardous conditions. If provided, handrails shall comply with PROWAG R409.
32. Handrail extensions shall not protrude into the usable landing area or into intersecting pedestrian routes.
33. Driveways and turnouts shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item "Intersections, Driveways and Turnouts". Sidewalks shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item, "Sidewalks".
34. Sidewalk details are shown elsewhere in the plans.



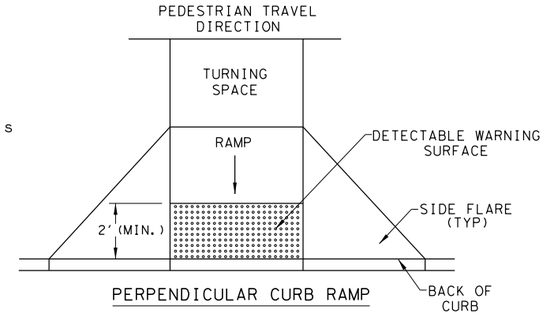
SECTION VIEW DETAIL
CURB RAMP AT DETECTIBLE WARNINGS

DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE DETAILS



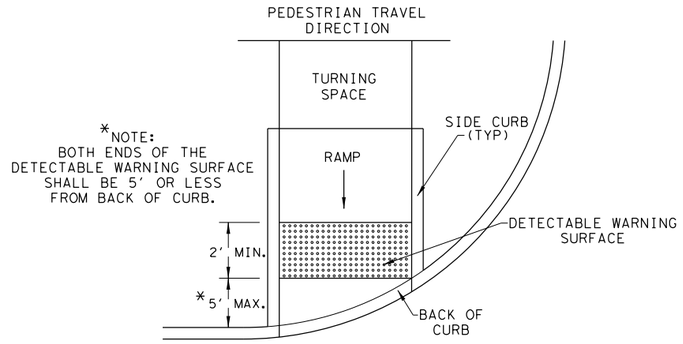
PARALLEL CURB RAMP

TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ON LANDING AT STREET EDGE.



PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMP

TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ON SLOPING RAMP RUN.



DIRECTIONAL CURB RAMP

TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ON SLOPING RAMP RUN.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

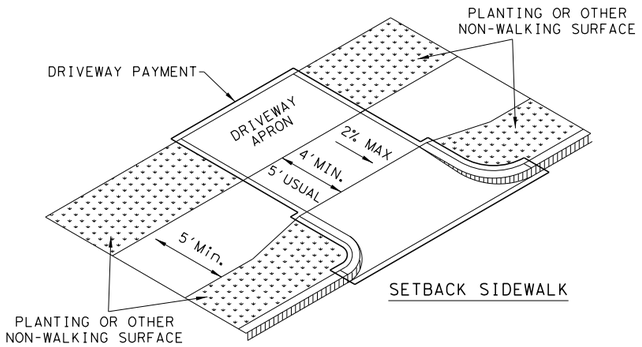
PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS

PED-18

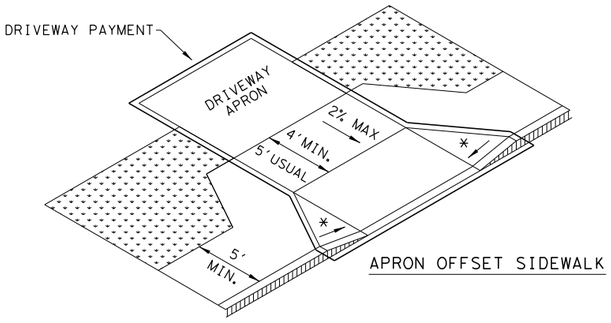
FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG	
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS REVISED 08,2005 REVISED 06,2012 REVISED 01,2018	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	WACO	McLENNAN		51	

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\ped18.dgn

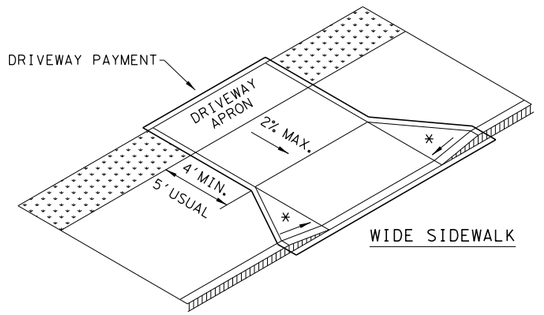
SIDEWALK TREATMENT AT DRIVEWAYS



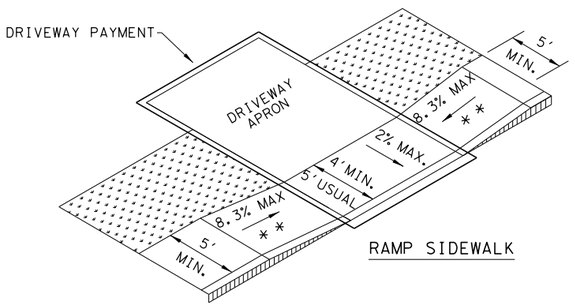
SETBACK SIDEWALK



APRON OFFSET SIDEWALK



WIDE SIDEWALK

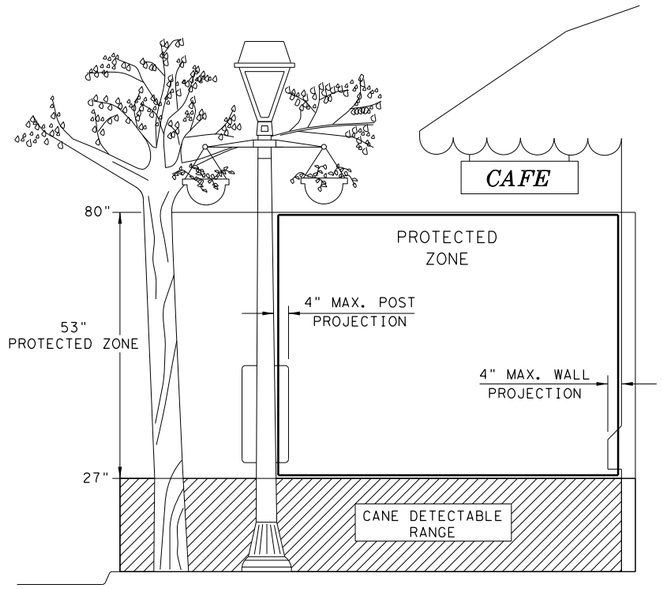


RAMP SIDEWALK

NOTES:

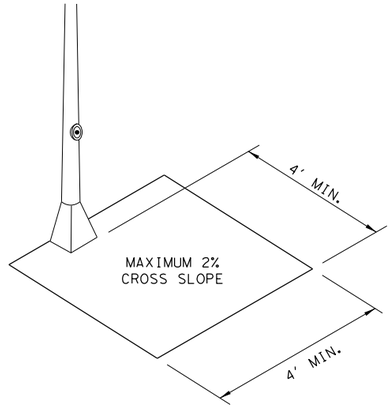
* WHERE DRIVEWAYS CROSS THE PEDESTRIAN ROUTE, SIDES SHALL BE FLARED AT 10% MAX SLOPE.

* * IF CURB HEIGHT IS GREATER THAN 6 INCHES, USE GRADE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 5%. HANDRAIL AND DETECTABLE WARNING ARE NOT REQUIRED.

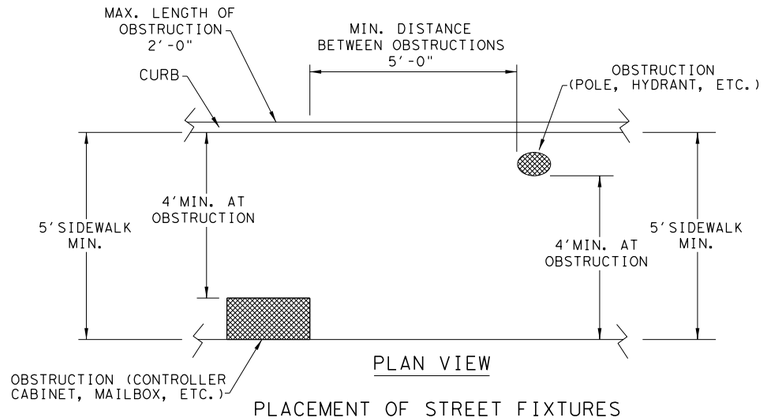


PROTECTED ZONE

NOTE: IN PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION AREA, MAXIMUM 4" PROJECTION FOR POST OR WALL MOUNTED OBJECTS BETWEEN 27" AND 80" ABOVE THE SURFACE.



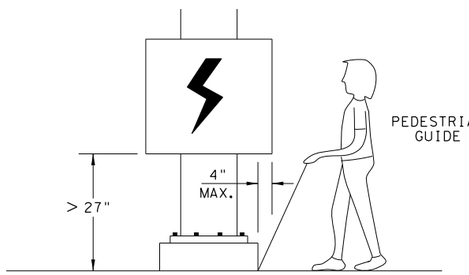
CLEAR SPACE ADJACENT TO PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON



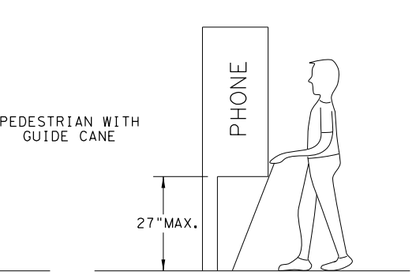
PLAN VIEW

PLACEMENT OF STREET FIXTURES

NOTE: ITEMS NOT INTENDED FOR PUBLIC USE. MINIMUM 4' X 4' CLEAR GROUND SPACE REQUIRED AT PUBLIC USE FIXTURES.



WHEN AN OBSTRUCTION OF A HEIGHT GREATER THAN 27" FROM THE SURFACE WOULD CREATE A PROTRUSION OF MORE THAN 4" INTO THE PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION AREA, CONSTRUCT ADDITIONAL CURB OR FOUNDATION AT THE BOTTOM TO PROVIDE A MAXIMUM 4" OVERHANG.



PROTRUDING OBJECTS OF A HEIGHT ≤ 27" ARE DETECTABLE BY CANE AND DO NOT REQUIRE ADDITIONAL TREATMENT.

DETECTION BARRIER FOR VERTICAL CLEARANCE < 80"

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

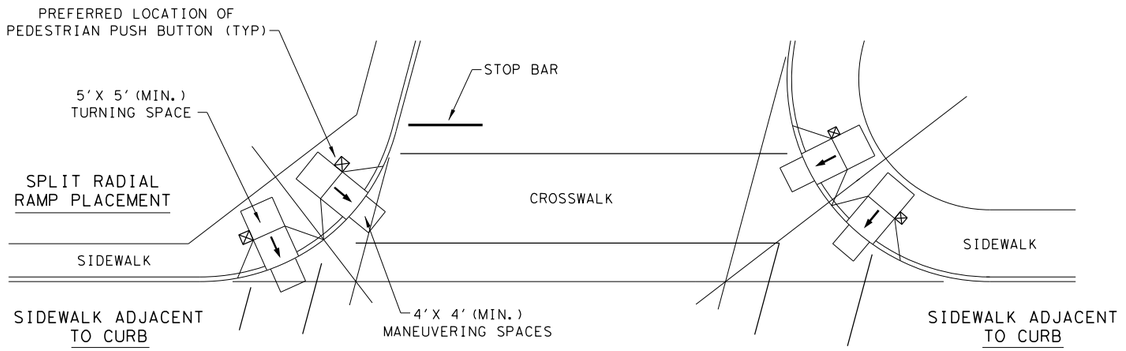
PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS

PED-18

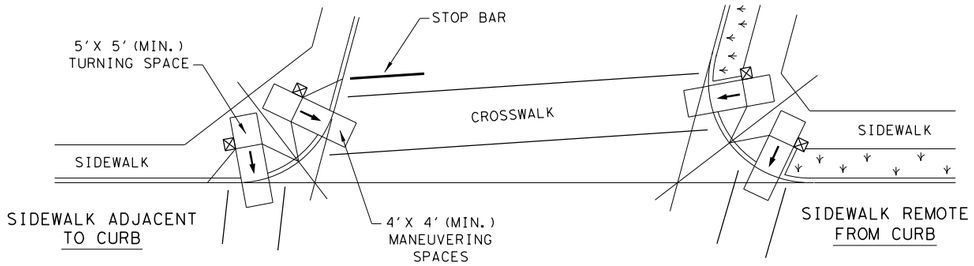
FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED 08,2005 REVISED 06,2012 REVISED 01,2018	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		52

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122402\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\ped18.dgn

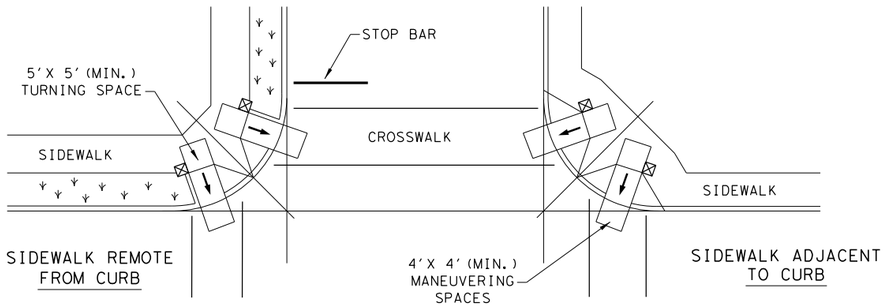
TYPICAL CROSSING LAYOUTS
SEE SHEET 1 OF 4 FOR DETAILS AND DIMENSIONS



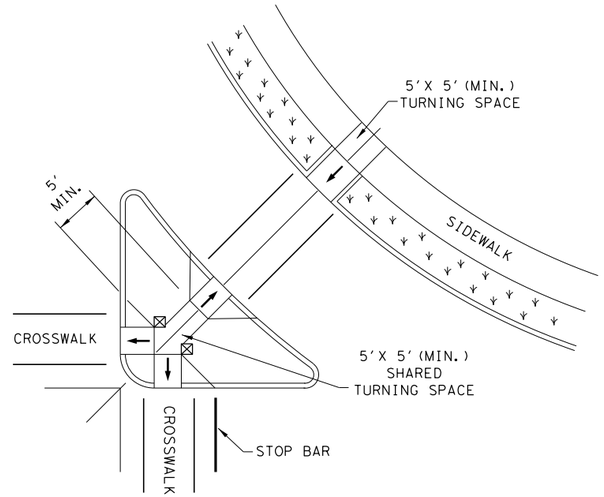
SKEWED INTERSECTION WITH "LARGE" RADIUS



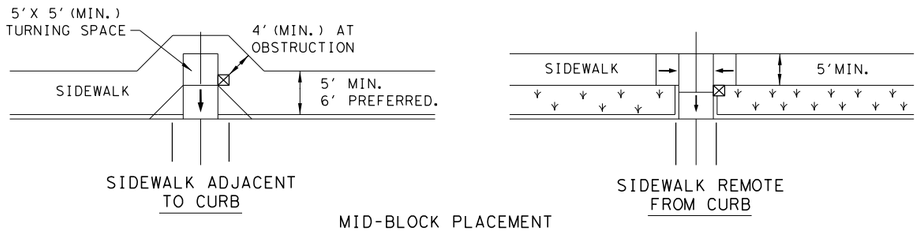
SKEWED INTERSECTION WITH "SMALL" RADIUS



NORMAL INTERSECTION WITH "SMALL" RADIUS



AT INTERSECTION
W/FREE RIGHT TURN & ISLAND



MID-BLOCK PLACEMENT
PERPENDICULAR RAMPS

LEGEND:

SHOWS DOWNWARD SLOPE. →

DENOTES PREFERRED LOCATION OF PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON (IF APPLICABLE). ⊠

DENOTES PLANTING OR NON-WALKING SURFACE NOT PART OF PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION PATH.

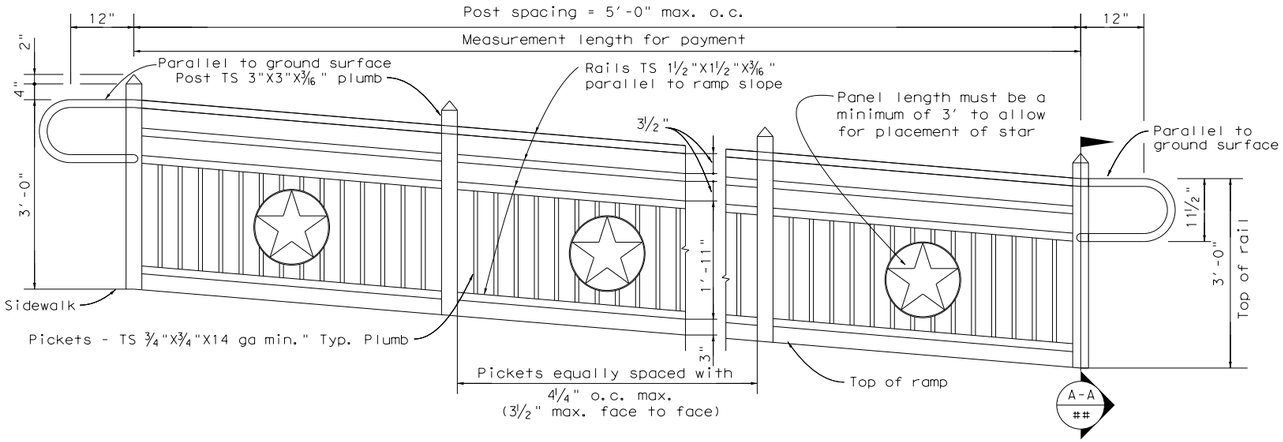
SHEET 4 OF 4

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES
CURB RAMPS

PED-18

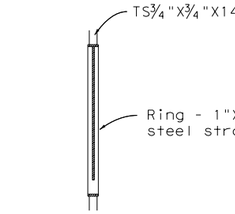
FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT		DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG	
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.	
REVISED 08,2005 REVISED 06,2012 REVISED 01,2018	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	WACO	McLENNAN			53	



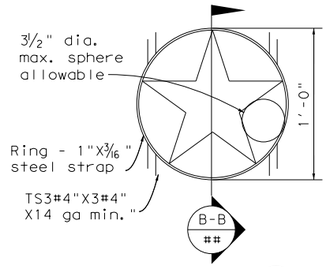
TYPE A HANDRAIL ON RAMP

(Used in all cases unless the use will create a site obstruction)

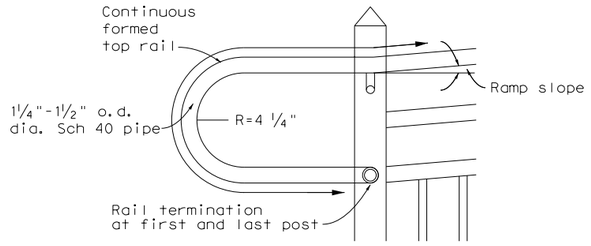
✳ Type D Handrail eliminates the grasping bar and rail returns.
All other elements remain the same.
Type D Handrail shall be used only for a barrier.



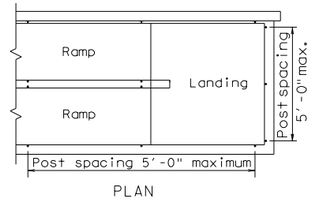
STAR SECTION B-B ##



STAR DETAIL 1 ##

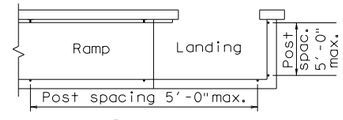


RAIL RETURN DETAIL ✳



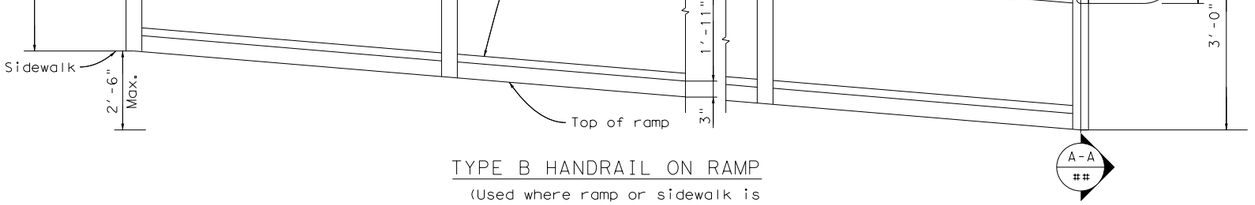
PLAN

MULTI-LEVEL RAMP



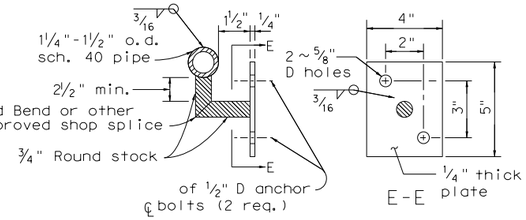
PLAN

SINGLE-LEVEL RAMP

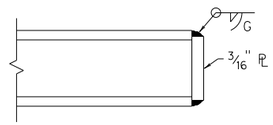


TYPE B HANDRAIL ON RAMP

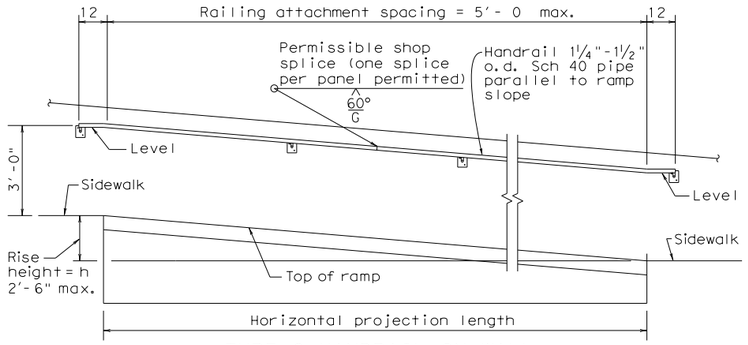
(Used where ramp or sidewalk is less than 2'-6" above adjacent surface and where Type A rail creates a sight obstruction.)



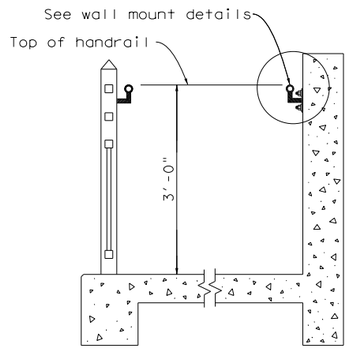
WALL MOUNT DETAILS



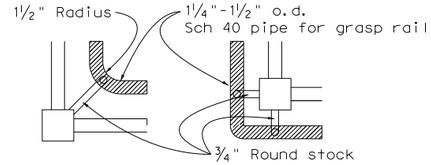
PIPE END DETAILS



TYPE C HANDRAIL ON WALL



COMBINATION OF HANDRAIL ON WALL AND RAMP



INSIDE CORNER

OUTSIDE CORNER

HANDRAIL ATTACHMENT DETAIL

R = Radius
D = Diameter

REVISED ON 3/23/2018 ADDED BOLTED POST OPTION
REVISED ON 2/28/2012 ADDED TYPE D HANDRAIL
REVISED ON 4/7/2006

Texas Department of Transportation

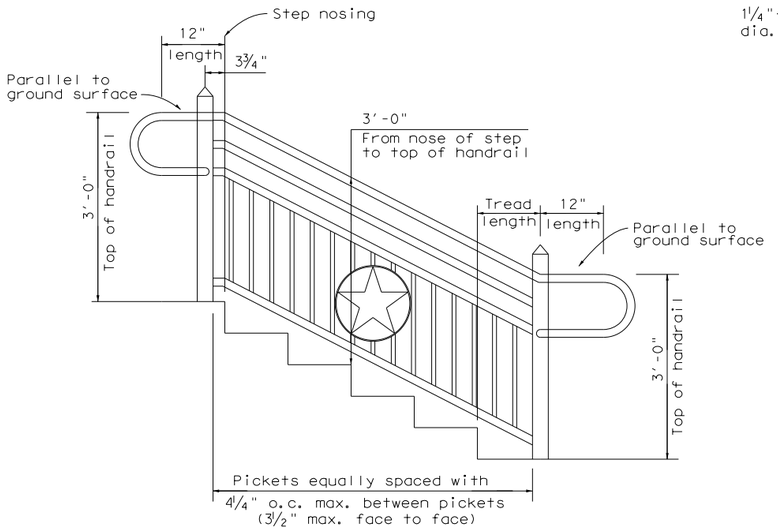
WACO DISTRICT HANDRAIL STANDARD

SHEET 1 OF 2

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:	NEG:	
©TxDOT 2006	DIST	FED REG	FEDERAL AID PROJECT •			SHEET
REVISIONS	WACO	6				54
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	McLENNAN		0413	01	033,	SH 164, ETC. ETC.

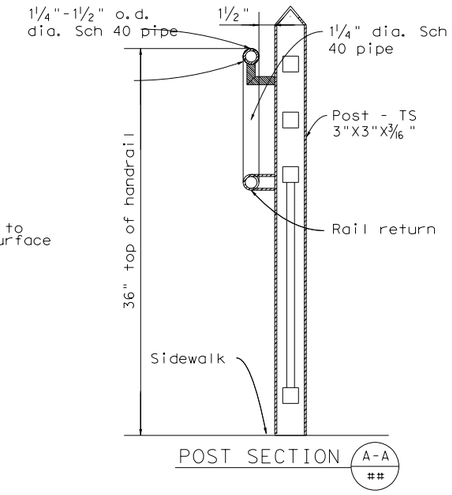
LEVELS DISPLAYED

1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16										
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32									
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48									
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63										

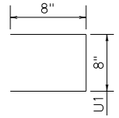


TYPE A HANDRAIL ON STAIRS

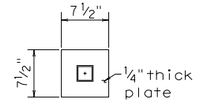
(Used in all cases unless the use will create a site obstruction)



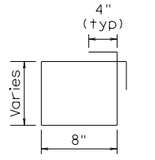
POST SECTION



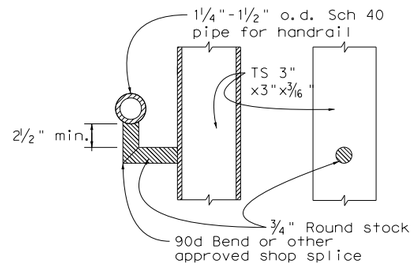
BARS U (#4)



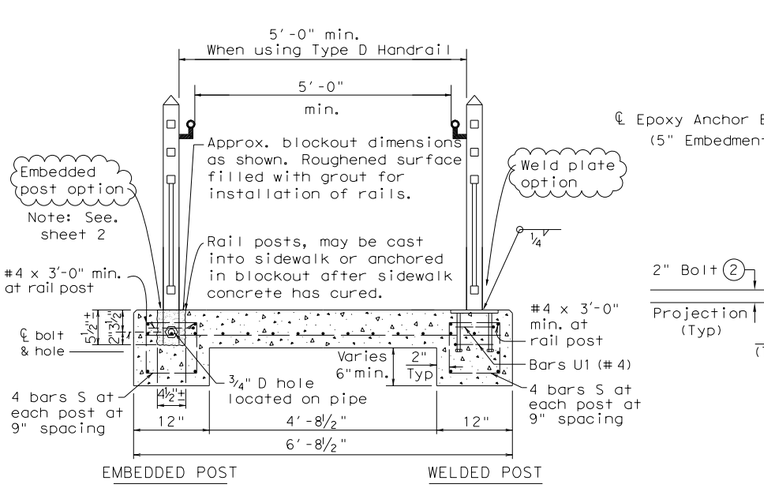
BASE PLATE DETAILS

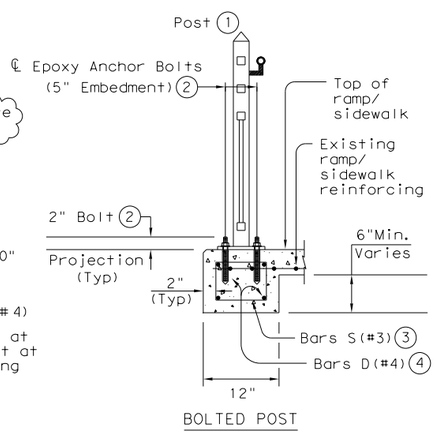


BARS S (#4)

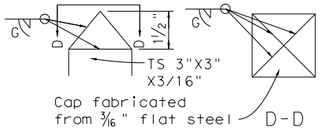


HANDRAIL TO POST MOUNT DETAILS

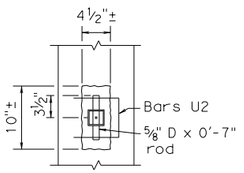




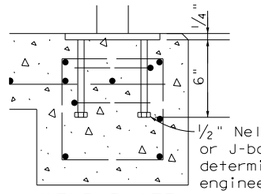
SECTION AT RAIL POST FOUNDATIONS



POST CAP DETAIL



EMBEDDED POST ANCHOR



WELD PLATE ANCHOR

(1) 2 ½" Dia. Standard Pipe (2.875" O.D., 0.203" wall thickness). Plumb all posts. See "Post Mount Detail" for crimping and trimming post to fit the diamenter of top rail. Provide holes as needed in post for galvanizing drainage and venting.

(2) See "General Notes" for anchor bolt information.

(3) Bars S(#3) spaced at 12" Max (Spaced 3" from outside edge of overall length of Ramp/Sidewalk).

(4) Provide 1 ½" end cover to Bars D(#4) from outside edge of overall length of Ramp/Sidewalk.

GENERAL NOTES

1. The designer should carefully evaluate the site conditions to determine the necessity and extent of the warrant for handrail.
2. The designer should use careful judgment in specifying the type of handrail to be used.
3. Type 'A' handrail is to be used in all cases, unless it's use will create a site obstruction, or it is adjacent to the wall of a building or a retaining wall.
4. Type 'B' handrail is to be used in cases where the Type 'A' handrail creates a site obstruction. If Type 'B' handrail is used, the ramp and/or sidewalk height above any adjacent surface shall not be more than 2'-6". Type 'B' handrail can be used adjacent to concrete block retaining walls ("Keystone " or similar type wall construction).
5. Type 'D' handrail is to be used only as a barrier.
6. Where handrail is placed adjacent to the wall of a building, Type 'B' handrail is to be used unless there is an agreement with the building owner to use Type 'A' handrail.
7. Handrail 'C' is to be used on concrete retaining walls, provided the retaining wall is TxDOT property. Otherwise, use handrail 'B', or for screening purposes, use handrail 'A'.
8. If handrail is placed on a retaining wall or the wall of a building, and the wall surface is irregular, ensure there is a minimum of 1-1/2" clearance between the wall surface and the handrail.
9. If handrail is used on a ramp for it's intended purpose of accessibility assistance, it must be placed on both sides of the ramp. If handrail is used only as a drop off or fall barrier to pedestrian traffic, it may be used as necessary on only one side of a ramp or sidewalk.
10. Design conforms to Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS), Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility guidelines (ADAAG), and AASHTO Specifications. Handrail must be installed in compliance with these standards and guidelines.
11. Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.
12. Handrails shall be at a consistent height above ramp surface.
13. See Sidewalk and Ramp details and/or plan drawings for ramp slopes, dimensions, configurations, and reinforcing steel. This standard shows additional reinforcing steel required for handrail.
14. Weld plates are specifically to be used where there is a high possibility the handrail can be damaged by vehicles.
15. Measurement for payment will be the dimension between the centerline of the outside posts. The dimension of the rail return will not be included in the measurement for payment, but will be considered subsidiary to Item 450.
16. Material for posts and handrails shall be ASTM A53 Gr B, or A501. Weld plates shall be A36.
17. If the rail return creates a hazard or obstruction, it may be turned outward 90° to the direction of the handrail.
18. All components shall be painted in strict accordance to TxDOT specification Item 446, Cleaning and Painting Steel, System II, Class A Blast Cleaning. The paint shall be acrylic latex. Primer and paint shall be from the same manufacturer. The surface preparation shall meet the requirements of SSPC-SP 10. The paint color shall be selected by the TxDOT District Landscape Architect. A list of pre-approved structural steel paint manufacturers can be found on TxDOT's website.
19. All welds shall be 3/16" x 3/16" fillet full perimeter on all connections, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
20. Anchor bolts for handrail attached to a retaining wall shall be placed using an adhesive doweling system approved by the engineer. Anchor bolts shall have an allowable capacity of 2400 lbs in tension and 2300 lbs in shear. Installation of the anchor bolts, including hole depth and diameter, shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. If required by the engineer, 3 of the first 10 anchors, and 5% of the remaining anchors shall be tested to 70% of the minimum yield. The contractor shall provide a suitable ram, pump, pressure gauge, and reaction system.
21. Anchor bolts for the attachment of handrail to concrete retaining wall shall conform to ASTM A36 or approved equal. Nuts for anchor bolts shall be ASTM A563 Gr A or better heavy hex. Threads for anchor bolts and nuts shall be rolled or cut threads of unified national coarse (UNC) thread series. Bolts and nuts shall have class 2A and 2B fit tolerances. Washers shall be included with each bolt.
22. Exposed edges of handrail and posts shall be rounded or chamfered to approximately 1/8" by grinding. Finished handrail system shall have no burrs.
23. Weld plates, other anchoring systems, rail returns, post caps, star emblem, and painting are to be included in the unit bid price for railing.
24. Erection drawings showing panel lengths, splice locations, rail post spacing, star emblem placement and anchoring selection shall be submitted to the engineer for approval prior to installation of any handrail component. Any handrail component installation prior to approval of erection drawings will be subject to rejection.

REVISED ON 3/23/2018 ADDED BOLTED POST OPTION
REVISED ON 2/28/2012 ADDED TYPE D HANDRAIL
REVISED ON 4/7/2006

Texas Department of Transportation

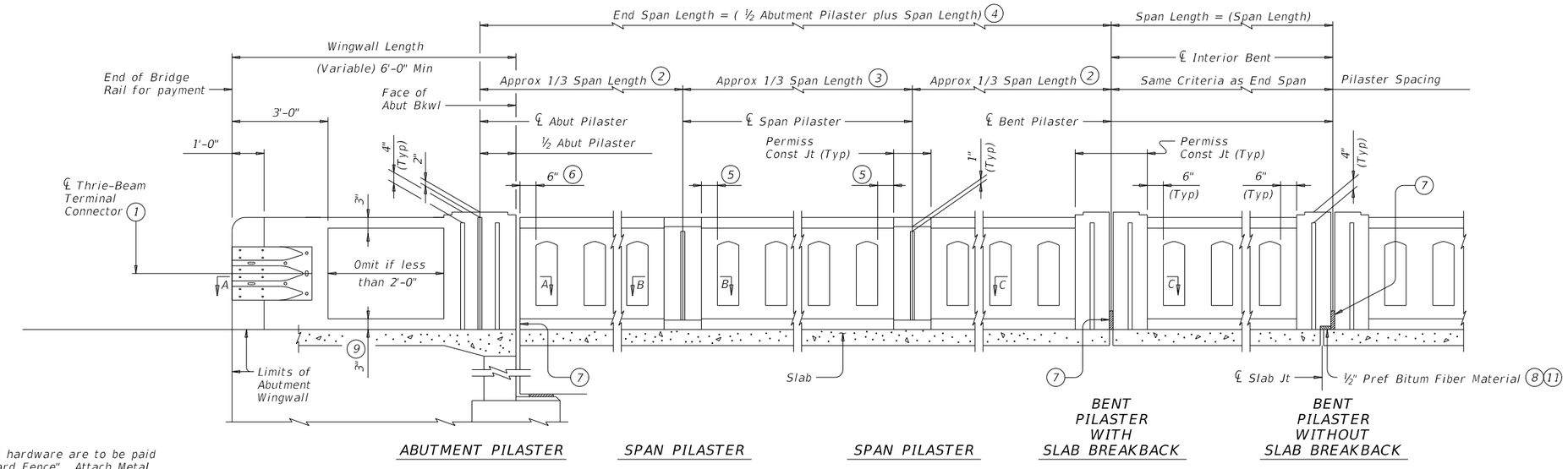
WACO DISTRICT HANDRAIL STANDARD

SHEET 2 OF 2

FILE:	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:	NEG:	
©TxDOT 2006	DIST	FED REG	FEDERAL AID PROJECT •			SHEET
REVISIONS 4/7/2006 - NOTE #17 CHANGED (BRL)	WACO	6				55
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	McLENNAN		0413	01	033,	SH 164, ETC. ETC.

LEVELS DISPLAYED
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16
17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32
33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48
49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:52 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\rlstd021-20.dgn



ROADWAY ELEVATION OF RAIL

(Showing without raised sidewalk)

(1) Terminal Connectors and associated hardware are to be paid for under the Item "Metal Beam Guard Fence". Attach Metal Beam Guard Fence Transitions to the bridge rail and extend along the embankment unless otherwise shown in the plans.

(2) Number of windows in exterior bays are equal.

(3) Number of windows in interior bay(s) are not less than the amount in exterior bays (Note 2).

(4) Space Span Pilasters at 1/3 span length (Approx) when spans are 100 ft and less, as shown. Space Span Pilasters at 1/5 span length (Approx) for spans greater than 100 ft.

(5) Dimension is the same for all posts adjacent to Span Pilasters in a span. Dimension may vary from span to span, Min = 3", Max = 7 ½".

(6) Min = 6", Max = 1'-3".

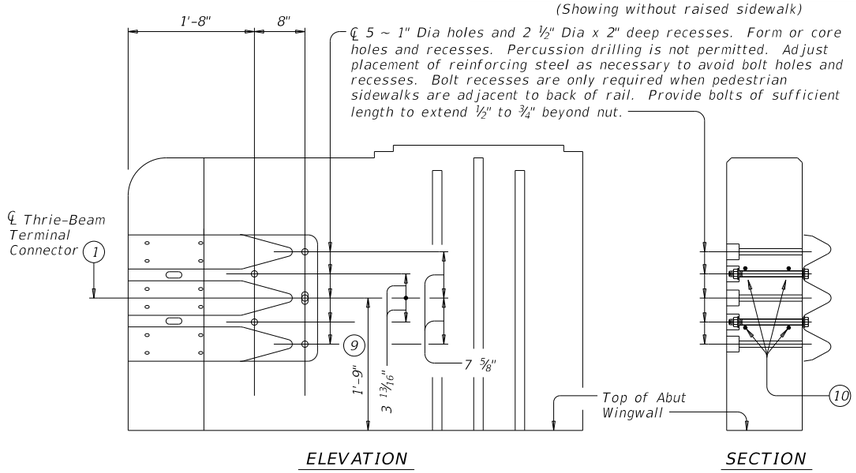
(7) Provide rail joints at ends of all spans the same width as Slab joint opening, except that Rail Joints over construction joints must be ¼" Min to ¾" Max in width. Joints must be open if slab joint opening is not sealed. Joints over construction joints and over sealed deck joints must be plugged. Forming material used in joints may be left in place if it is light in color and compressible, such as the following materials: polystyrene, molded cork granules, sponge rubber sheet, etc. If forming material is not left in place, plug the bottom 6" with slab joint sealing compound to prevent drainage and staining.

(8) Place Preformed Bituminous Fiber Material between slab and rail when rail extends over expansion joint. Shift Bars U as necessary.

(9) Increase 2" for structures with overlay.

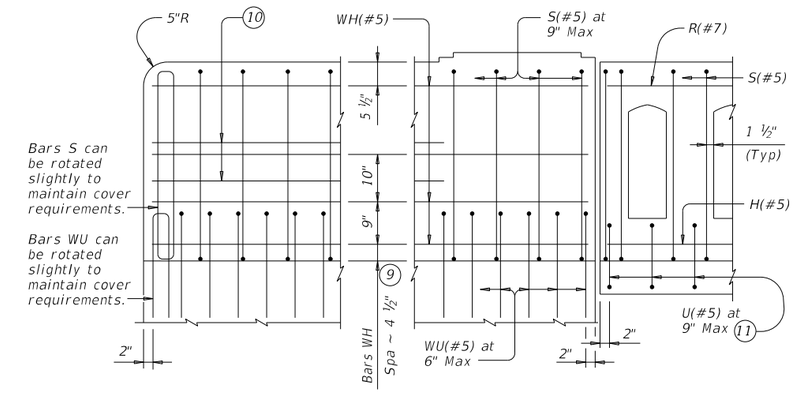
(10) Place 4 additional Bars WH(#5) 3'-8" in length inside Bars S(#5) and centered 2'-0" from end of rail when Terminal Connections are required. Field bend as needed.

(11) Shift U Bars from region below ½" Preformed Bituminous Fiber Material at joints.



TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS

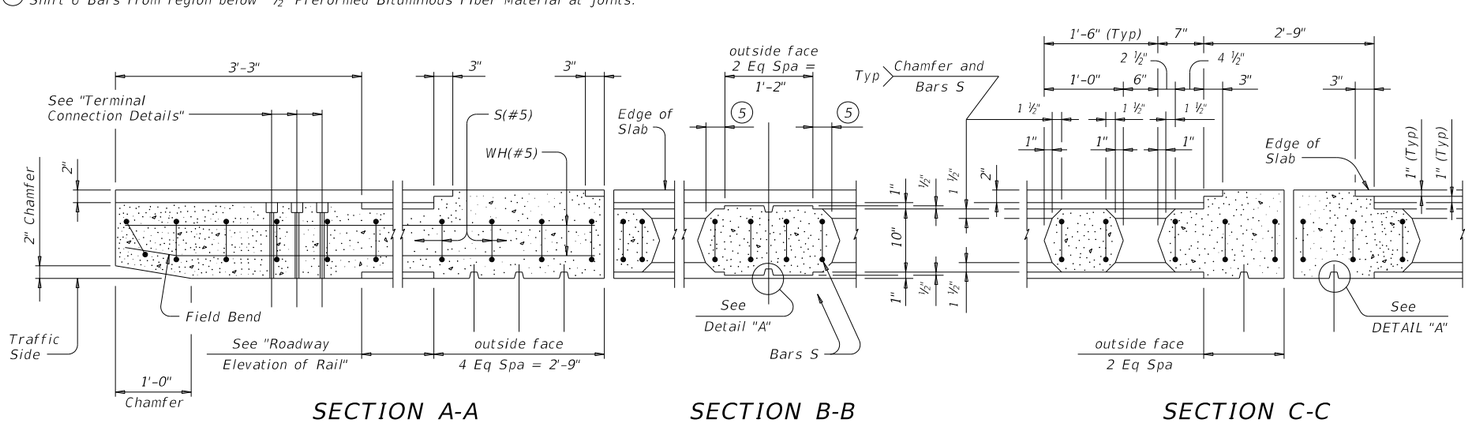
(Showing parapet with Pilaster on 6'-0" Wingwall)

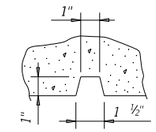


ELEVATION SHOWING TYPICAL REINFORCING PLACEMENT

(Showing without raised sidewalk)

The use of this railing is restricted to speeds of 45 mph or less.





DETAIL "A"

SHEET 1 OF 3

Texas Department of Transportation

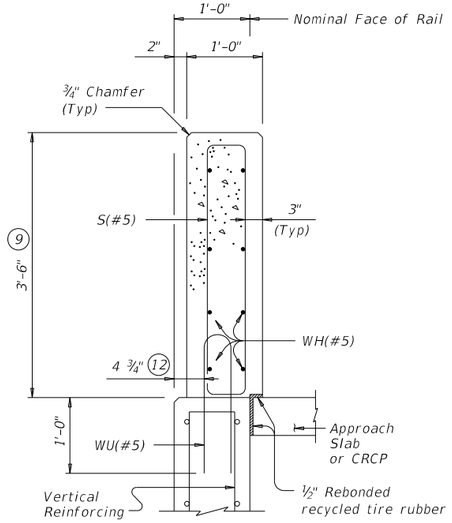
Bridge Division Standard

COMBINATION RAIL TEXAS CLASSIC

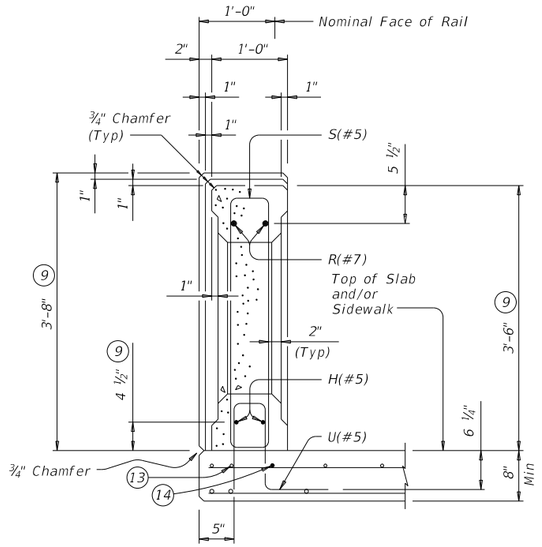
TYPE C411

FILE: rlstd021-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
7-20: Bronze star change to one manufacturer.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		56

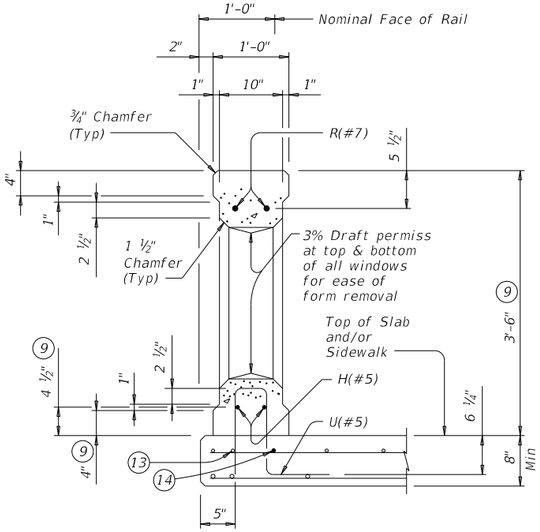
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:53 AM
FILE: P:\122\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MARTYr1std021-20.dgn



ON ABUTMENT WINGWALLS OR CIP RETAINING WALLS

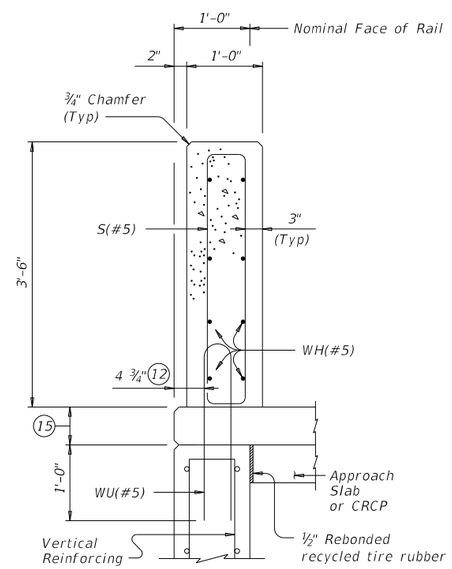


SECTION THRU POST ON BRIDGE SLAB
(Showing Pilaster)

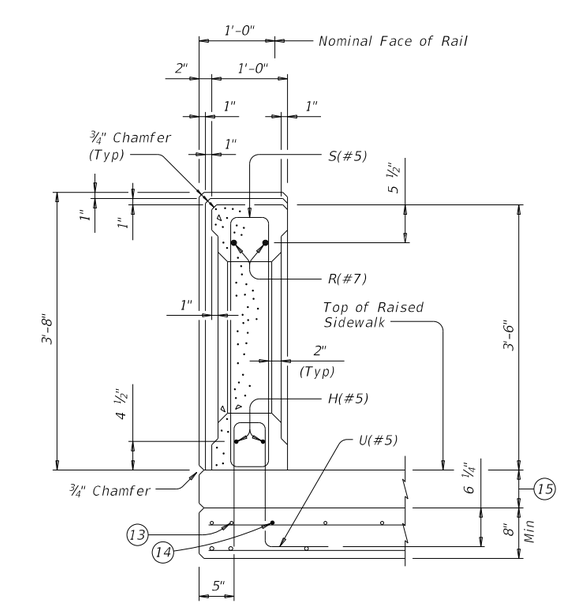


SECTION THRU WINDOW ON BRIDGE SLAB

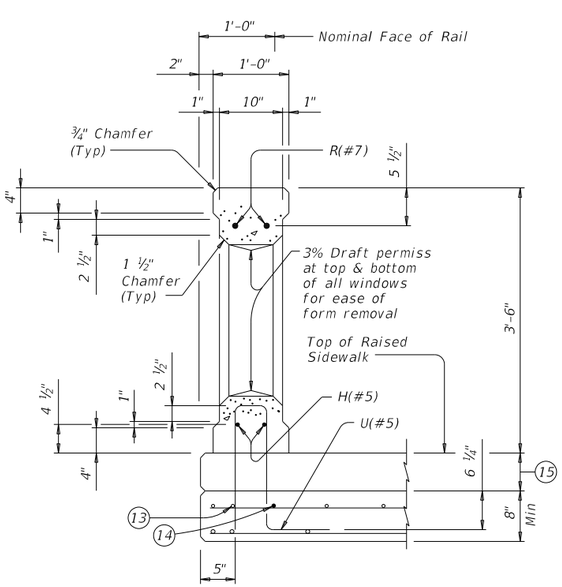
SECTIONS THRU RAIL WITHOUT RAISED SIDEWALK



ON ABUTMENT WINGWALLS OR CIP RETAINING WALLS



SECTION THRU POST ON BRIDGE SLAB
(Showing Pilaster)



SECTION THRU WINDOW ON BRIDGE SLAB

SECTIONS THRU RAIL WITH RAISED SIDEWALK

(9) Increase 2" for structures with overlay.

(12) 5 ¼" when vertical reinforcing has closer clear cover over horizontal reinforcing in abutment wingwalls or retaining walls on traffic side of wall.

(13) As an aid in supporting reinforcement, additional longitudinal bars may be used in the slab with the approval of the Engineer. Such bars must be furnished at the Contractor's expense.

(14) Top longitudinal slab bar may be adjusted laterally 3" plus or minus to tie reinforcing.

(15) Raised Sidewalk

Texas Department of Transportation

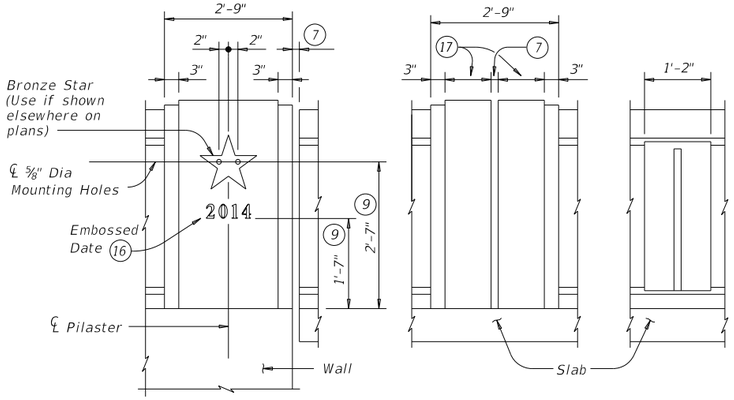
Bridge Division Standard

COMBINATION RAIL TEXAS CLASSIC

TYPE C411

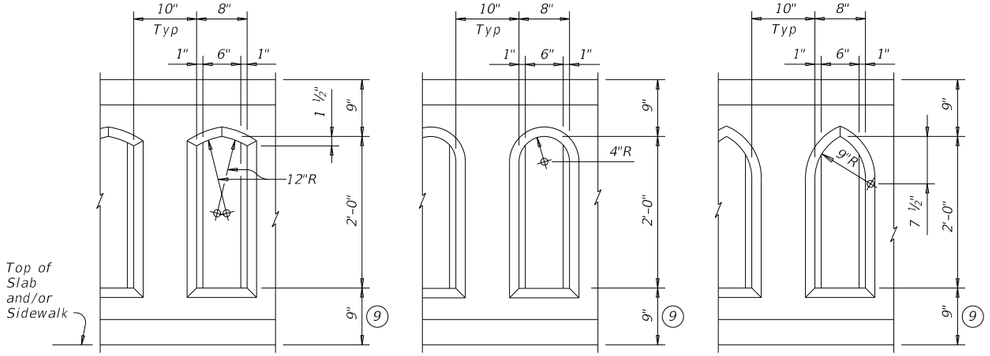
FILE: rlstd021-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
7-20: Bronze star change to one manufacturer.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		57

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:54 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\rlstd021-20.dgn



EXTERIOR PILASTER ELEVATIONS

(Showing without raised sidewalk)



WINDOW TYPES

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Attach Bronze Star with a Type III Class C, D, E, or F epoxy adhesive. Clamp star until epoxy achieves set. Remove any visible epoxy "squeeze out" from under star.

Face of rail and pilasters, parapet must be plumb unless otherwise approved.

Apply a one rub finish to all railing surfaces unless otherwise shown elsewhere on the plans.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class "C" concrete for railing. Provide Class "C" (HPC) concrete if shown elsewhere in the plans.

Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

Epoxy coat or galvanize all reinforcing steel if slab bars are epoxy coated or galvanized.

Bronze Star must be cast of architectural bronze having the following composition: Copper 85 %, Tin 5 %, Lead 5 %, Zinc 5 %.

Provide bar laps, where required, as follows:

Uncoated or galvanized ~ #5 = 2'-0"
Uncoated or galvanized ~ #7 = 2'-11"
Epoxy coated ~ #5 = 3'-0"
Epoxy coated ~ #7 = 4'-4"

GENERAL NOTES:

This rail has been successfully evaluated by full-scale crash test to meet MASH TL-2 criteria. This rail can be used for speeds of 45 mph and less when a TL-2 or TL-3 rated guard fence transition is used. This rail is only approved for low speed use, speeds of 45 mph and less.

Do not use this railing on bridges with expansion joints providing more than 5" movement.

Rail anchorage details shown on this standard may require modification for select structure types. See appropriate details elsewhere in plans for these modifications.

Shop drawings will not be required for this rail.

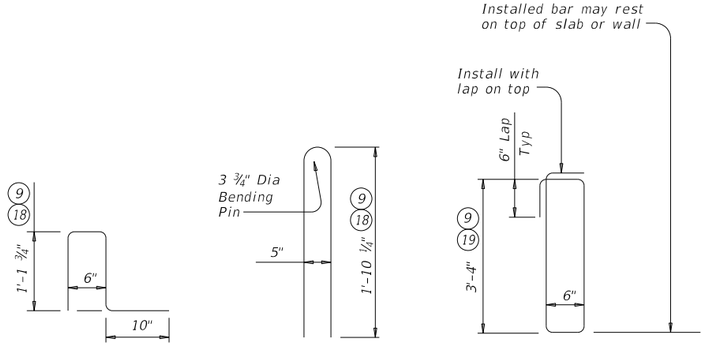
See Bridge Layout or other plan sheets for the following: dimensions with the number of span pilasters, dimensions with the number of windows, window type, inclusion of bronze stars, inclusion of construction year with abutment identity.

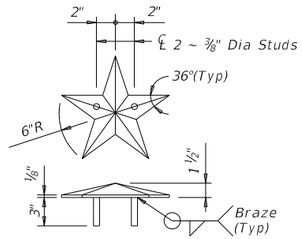
Submit erection drawings showing span number, span pilaster locations, number of windows between pilasters and spacing to first window (see Note 6) to the Engineer for approval.

Average weight of railing with no overlay increase and no pilasters is 350 plf.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.

Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.

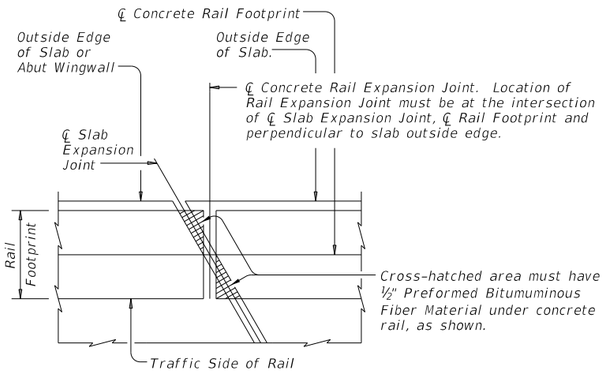




BRONZE STAR DETAIL (20)

One known manufacturer is:

1. Southwell Company
   Corpus Christi, Texas



PLAN OF RAIL AT EXPANSION JOINTS

Example showing Slab Expansion Joints without breakbacks.

(7) Provide rail joints at ends of all spans the same width as Slab joint opening, except that Rail Joints over construction joints must be ¼" Min to ¾" Max in width. Joints must be open if slab joint opening is not sealed. Joints over construction joints and over sealed deck joints must be plugged. Forming material used in joints may be left in place if it is light in color and compressible, such as the following materials: polystyrene, molded cork granules, sponge rubber sheet, etc. If forming material is not left in place, plug the bottom 6" with slab joint sealing compound to prevent drainage and staining.

(9) Increase 2" for structures with overlay.

(16) Construction year (use if shown elsewhere on plans) 3" High "Plantin Bold" Typeface with ¼" recess. Placed at one Abutment only or as directed by the Engineer.

(17) Dimensions must be the same on each side of joint.

(18) For raised sidewalks, add sidewalk height to total bar height. Use sidewalk height at rail's location.

(19) Reduce by 2" or field bend over Preformed Bituminous Fiber Material to gain cover.

(20) Bronze Star dimensions of the final product can be slightly smaller due to shrinkage after casting.

Texas Department of Transportation

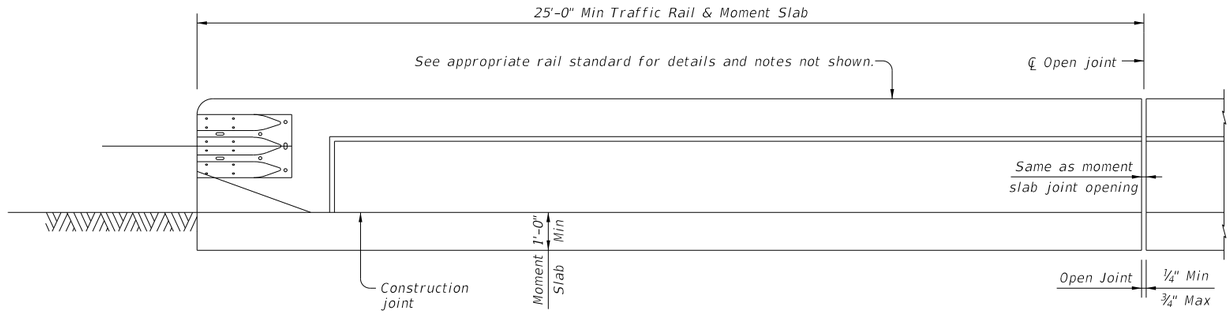
Bridge Division Standard

COMBINATION RAIL TEXAS CLASSIC

TYPE C411

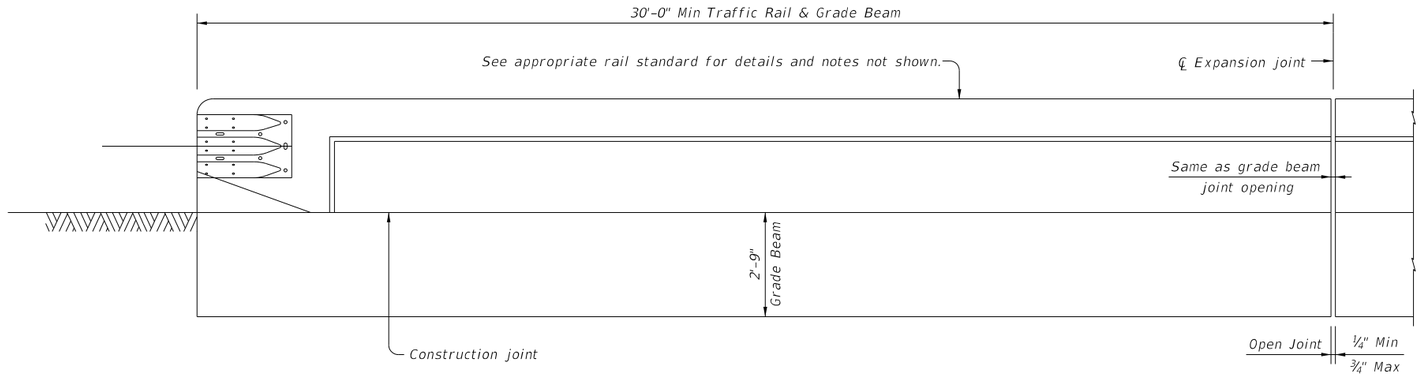
FILE: rlstd021-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
7-20: Bronze star change to one manufacturer.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		58

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:55 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\rlstd027-20.dgn



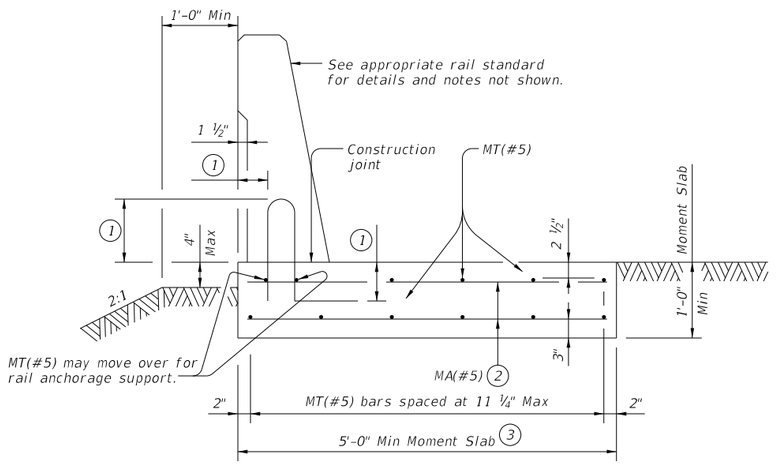
ROADWAY ELEVATION OF TRAFFIC RAIL ON MOMENT SLAB (TRF-MS)

(Showing SSTR rail other rails are similar. Reinforcing not shown for clarity.)



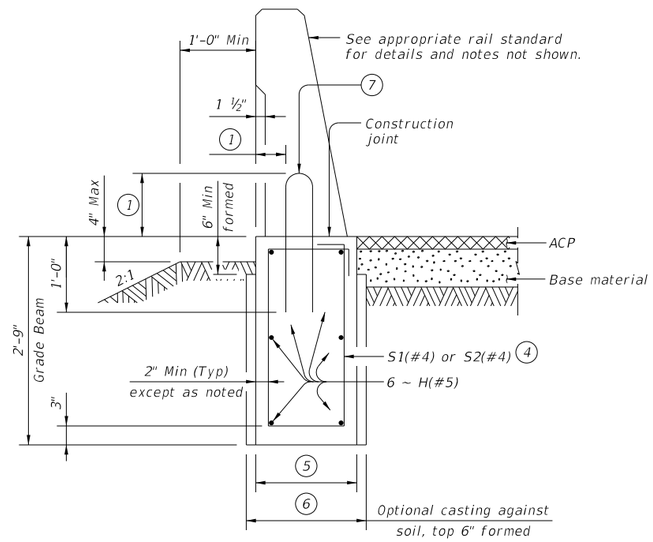
ROADWAY ELEVATION OF TRAFFIC RAIL ON GRADE BEAM (TRF-GB)

(Showing SSTR rail other rails are similar. Reinforcing not shown for clarity.)



SECTION OF TRAFFIC RAIL ON MOMENT SLAB (TRF-MS)

(Showing SSTR rail other rails are similar.)



SECTION OF TRAFFIC RAIL ON GRADE BEAM (TRF-GB)

(Showing SSTR rail other rails are similar.)

1 See applicable bridge rail standard.

2 MA(#5) space longitudinally along moment slab at 12" Max.
(Spaced 2 ½" longitudinally from outside edge of moment slab).

3 Approximate moment slab concrete = 0.19 CY/LF and reinforcement = 22.4 LB/LF.

4 S1(#4) or S2(#4) spaced longitudinally along grade beam at 8" Max.
(Spaced 2 ½" longitudinally from outside edge of grade beam).

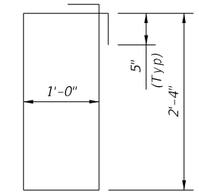
5 Use bar S1(#4) with 1'-4" grade beam width and bridge rail types: All rails except for T224, C412, T66, C66, T80HT and T80SS.
Approximate grade beam concrete = 0.14 CY/LF and reinforcement = 13.8 LB/LF.

Use bar S2(#4) with 1'-7" grade beam width and bridge rail types: T66 and C66.
Approximate grade beam concrete = 0.16 CY/LF and reinforcement = 14.2 LB/LF.

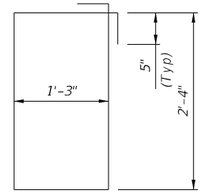
6 1'-6" for bridge rail types: All rails except for T224, C412, T66, C66, T80HT and T80SS.

1'-9" bridge rail types: T66 and C66.

7 Modify reinforcing on standard bridge rail anchorage if necessary by extending rail anchorage 12" Min, vertically into traffic rail



BARS S1(#4)



BARS S2(#4)

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Align moment slab (TRF-MS) or grade beam (TRF-GB) open joints with rail open joints maintaining no less than minimum rail length. Provide moment slab (TRF-MS) or grade beam (TRF-GB) with open joints at no greater than 100' spacing unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class "C" concrete. Provide Class "C" (HPC) if required elsewhere.

Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

Epoxy coat or galvanize all reinforcing steel if required elsewhere.

Deformed Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR) (ASTM A1064) of equal size and spacing may be substituted for bars S1(#4), S2(#4) and H(#5) unless noted otherwise. Provide the same laps as required for reinforcing bars.

Provide bar laps, where required, as follows:
Uncoated or galvanized ~ #5 = 2'-4"
Epoxy coated ~ #5 = 3'-6"

GENERAL NOTES:

Use of these details will result in a moment slab (TRF-MS) or grade beam (TRF-GB) foundation that is acceptable for traffic rails which are MASH TL-2, TL-3, or TL-4 compliant.

See elsewhere in the plans for selected options between moment slab (TRF-MS) and/or grade beam (TRF-GB).

The foundation design resistance is based on the current AASHTO bridge railing requirements with the assumption of fair to good soil support conditions. Poor soil conditions will require suitably deeper and/or wider foundations.

See appropriate rail standard for details and notes not shown.

This detail is intended for use as a guide to unusual railing anchorage situations but may be included in the plans, modified as necessary to apply to specific installations required on the project.

Payment for moment slab (TRF-MS) and/or grade beam (TRF-GB) will be by Class "C" concrete or Class "C" (HPC) concrete for rail foundations.

The associated bridge railing will be paid for by the linear foot which includes the concrete and reinforcement.

Excavation will be subsidiary to other Items.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.
Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.

Texas Department of Transportation

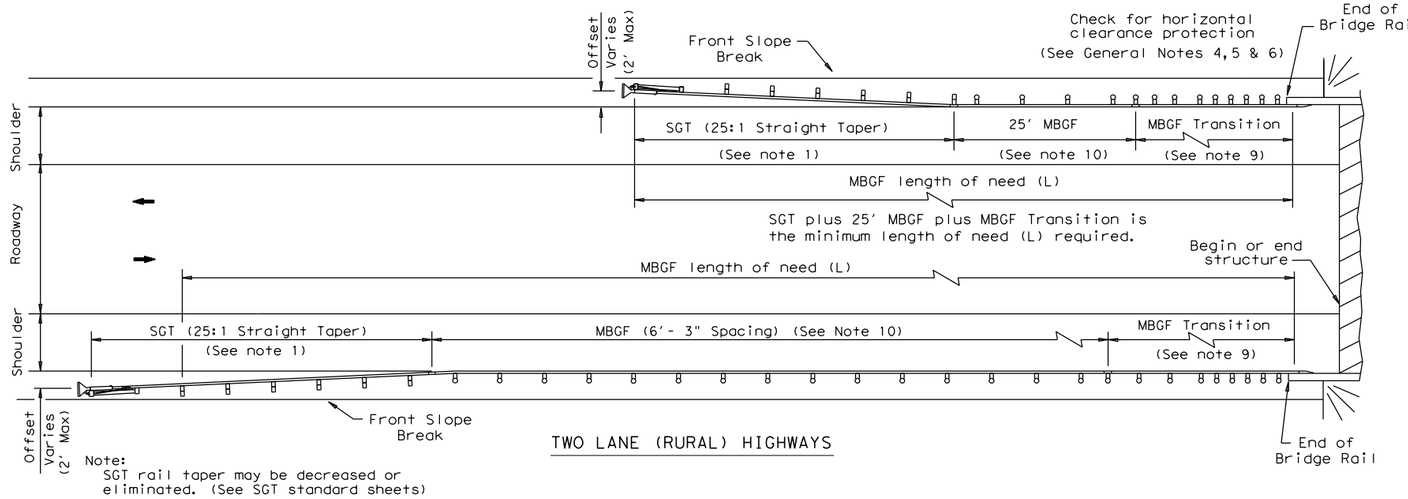
Bridge Division Standard

TRAFFIC RAIL FOUNDATIONS
FOR MASH TL-2, TL-3 & TL-4 BRIDGE RAILS

TRF

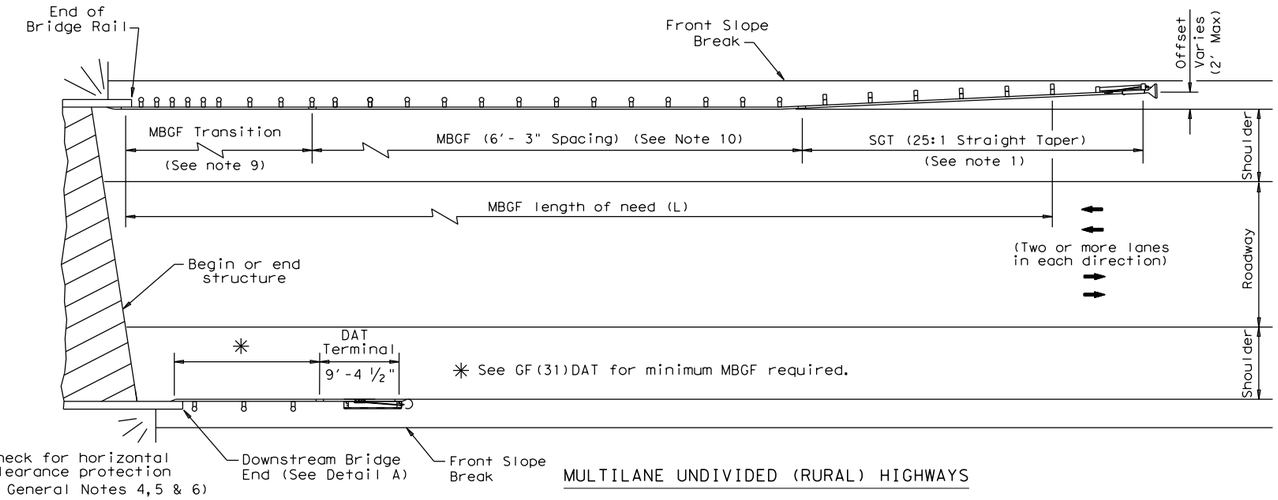
FILE: rlstd027-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TAR	DW: JTR	CK: TAR
©TxDOT September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 07-20: Added moment slab with rail foundation lengths.	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		59

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:22:57 AM
FILE: P:\122\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\bed14.dgn

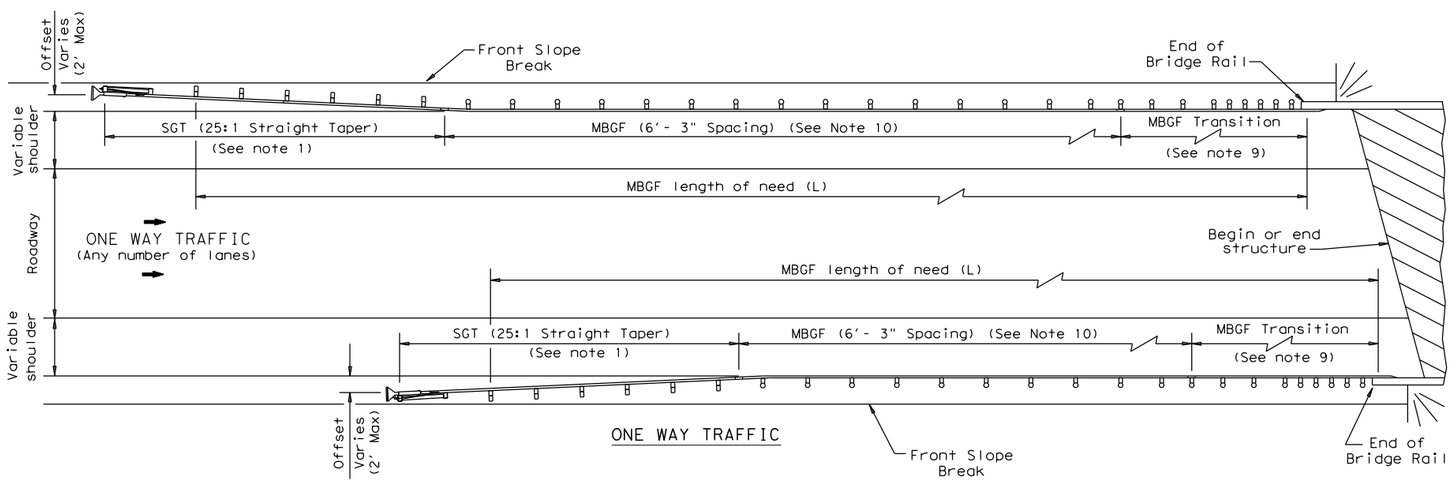


TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS

Note:
SGT rail taper may be decreased or eliminated. (See SGT standard sheets)



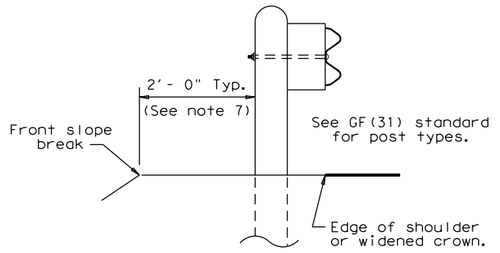
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See GF(31), SGT( )31, GF(31)TR, and GF(31)TL2 standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are as shown in the plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Downstream anchor terminals (DAT) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF to concrete rails are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (This requires a minimum of three standard line posts plus the DAT terminal, See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive bridge widths: The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft. "maximum" offset from the shoulder edge in the approach direction.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.
10. A minimum 25' length of MBGF will be required.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF

Note:
All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

DETAIL A
Showing Downstream Rail Attachment

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

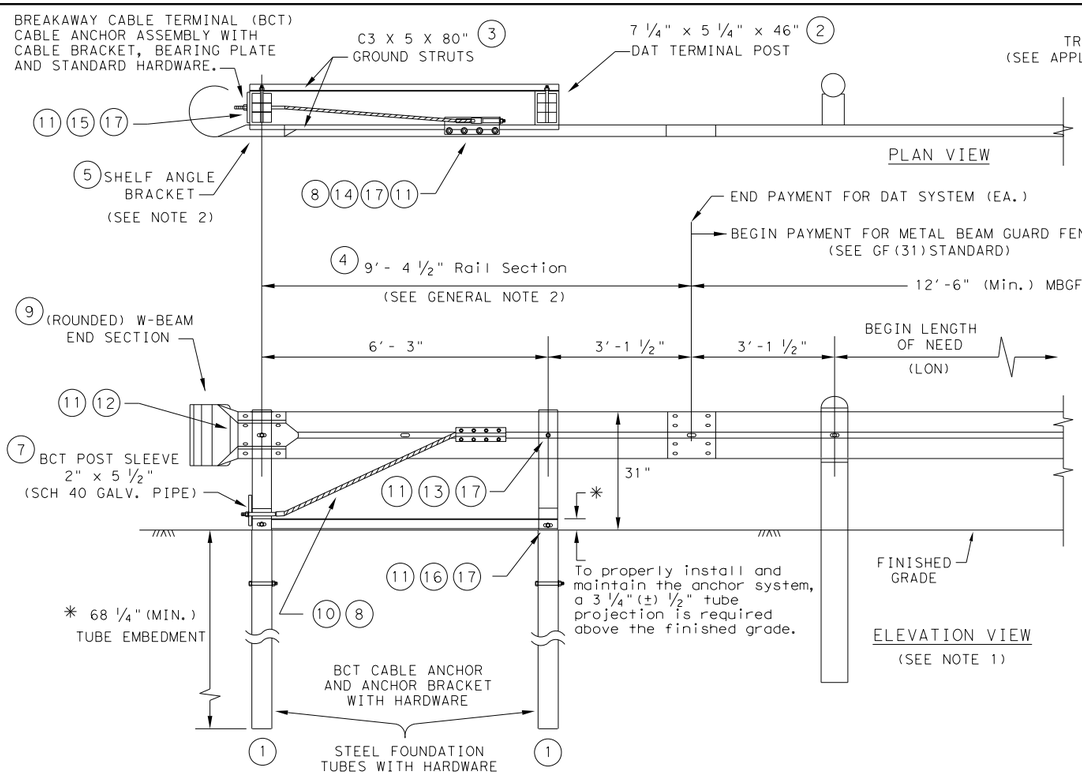
BRIDGE END DETAILS

(METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE APPLICATIONS TO RIGID RAILS)

BED-14

FILE: bed14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD/VP	CK: CGL
©TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED APRIL 2014 SEE (MEMO 0414)	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		60

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\gf31dat19.dgn



DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT)

NOTE: ONLY FOR DOWNSTREAM USE, WHEN LOCATED OUTSIDE THE HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE AREA OF OPPOSING TRAFFIC.

GENERAL NOTES

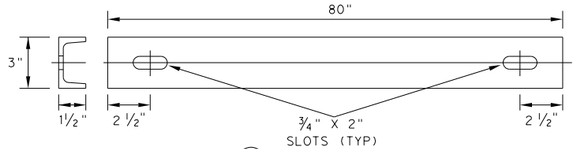
1. THE DETAIL SHOWN IS THE MINIMUM LENGTH OF NEED (LON) FOR A DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) CONNECTED TO A CONCRETE RAIL.
2. THE RAIL SECTION AT THE END POST IS SUPPORTED BY THE SHELF ANGLE BRACKET. THE RAIL ELEMENT IS NOT ATTACHED TO THE END POST.
3. THE FOUNDATION TUBES SHALL NOT PROJECT MORE THAN 3 3/4" ABOVE THE FINISHED GRADE.
4. ALL HARDWARE FOR DAT SHALL BE ASTM A307 UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.
5. REFER TO GF(31) SHEET FOR TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS.

MOW STRIP INSTALLATION

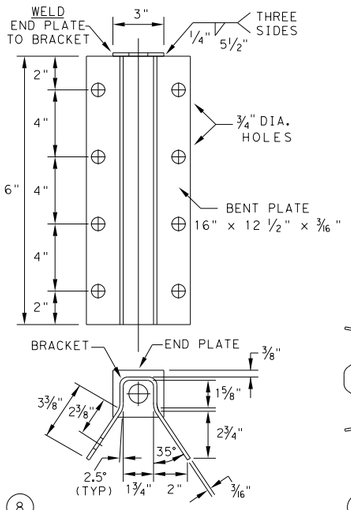
IF A MOW STRIP IS REQUIRED WITH THE DAT INSTALLATION THE LEAVE-OUT AREA AROUND THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES AND THE TWO CHANNEL STRUTS MAY BE OMITTED. THIS WILL REQUIRE A FULL POUR AT THE FOUNDATION TUBES.

#	(DAT) PARTS LIST	QTY
(1)	STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE	2
(2)	DAT TERMINAL POST	2
(3)	CHANNEL STRUT	2
(4)	TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT	1
(5)	SHELF ANGLE BRACKET	1
(6)	BCT BEARING PLATE	1
(7)	BCT POST SLEEVE	1
(8)	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET	1
(9)	(ROUNDED) W-BEAM END SECTION	1
(10)	BCT CABLE ANCHOR	1
(11)	RECESSED NUT, GUARDRAIL	20
(12)	1 1/4" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	4
(13)	10" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	2
(14)	5/8" X 2" HEX HEAD BOLT	8
(15)	5/8" X 8" HEX HEAD BOLT	4
(16)	5/8" X 10" HEX HEAD BOLT	2
(17)	5/8" FLAT WASHER	18

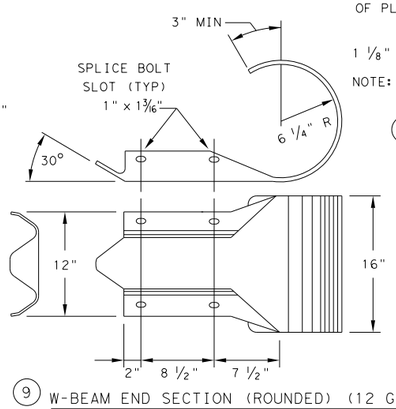
(4) TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT FOR DAT



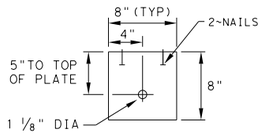
(3) CHANNEL STRUT
C3 X 5 X 80", GRADE A36



(8) GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET

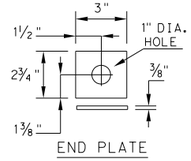


(9) W-BEAM END SECTION (ROUNDED) (12 GA.)

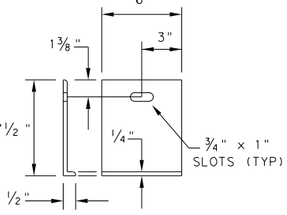


NOTE: DRIVE NAILS AND BEND OVER TO PREVENT PLATE ROTATION

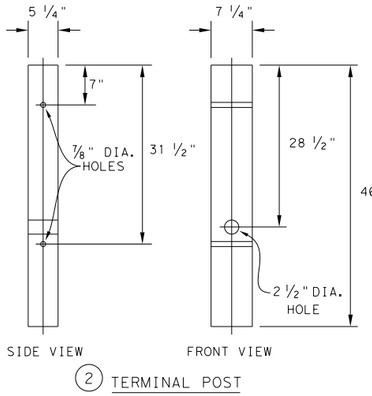
(6) BEARING PLATE
8"x 8"x 5/8" R



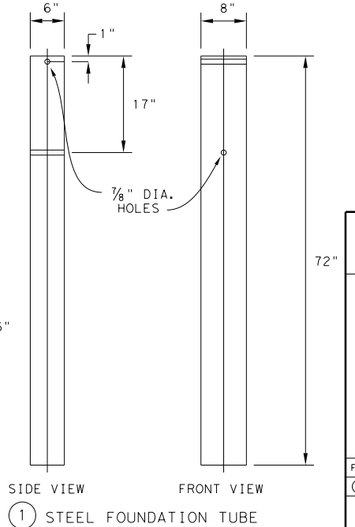
END PLATE



(5) SHELF ANGLE BRACKET



(2) TERMINAL POST
7 1/4"x 5 1/4"x 46" WOOD POST



(1) STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE
6"x 8"x 1/8" x 72" STEEL TUBE

Texas Department of Transportation

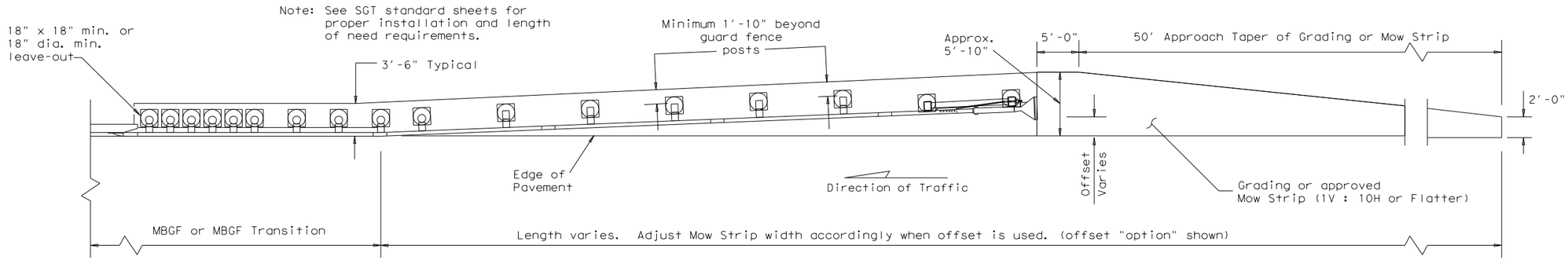
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL)
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

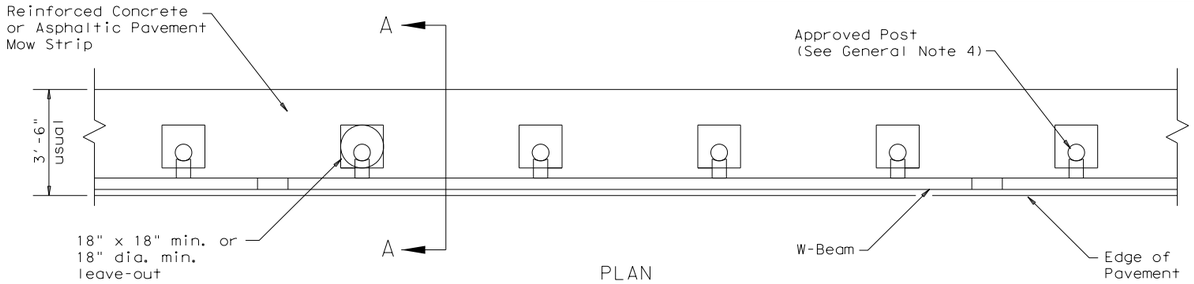
GF(31)DAT-19

FILE: gf31dat19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		61

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\gf31ms19.dgn

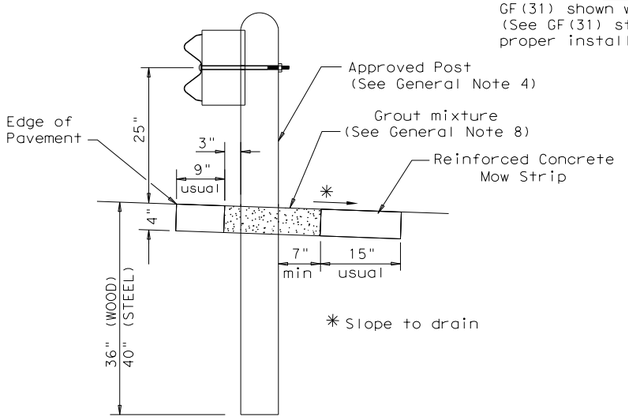


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



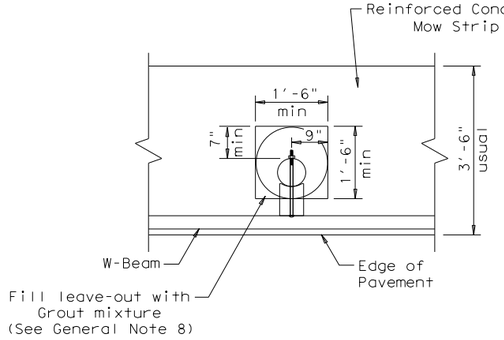
PLAN

GF(31) shown with Mow Strip
(See GF(31) standard sheet for proper installation)



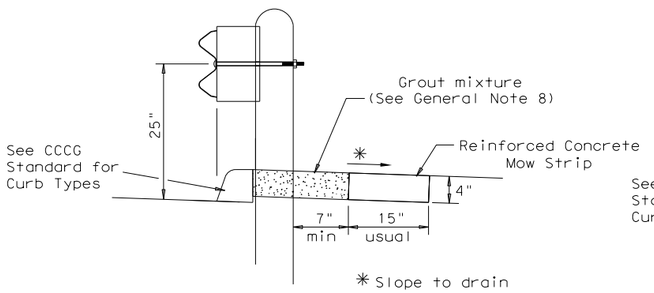
SECTION A-A

Typical



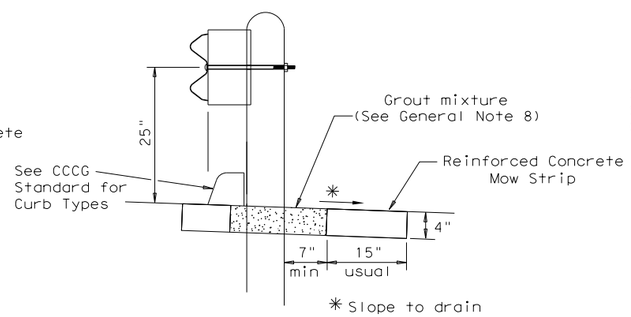
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete Mow Strip with 18" x 18" Square or 18" Dia. minimum leave-out.



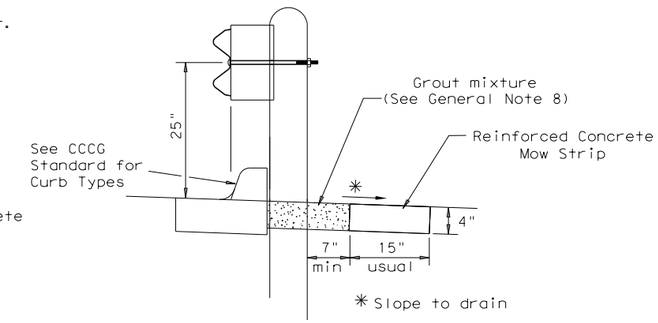
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment throughout the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated, as directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments. See applicable GF(31) MBGF or GF(31) Transition Standard sheet for additional information.
2. Mow strips shall be reinforced concrete with (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leave-out behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. Only steel (W6 x 8.5 or W6 x 9.0), or 7 ½" Dia. round wood posts are acceptable for use in the mow strip. See GF(31) Standard for additional details.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Thickness of the mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for reinforced concrete will include leave-outs for the posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with a Grout mixture consisting of: 2719 pounds sand, 188 pounds Type I or II cement, and 550 pounds of water per cubic yard, with a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 230 psi or less. Provide grout with a consistency that will flow into and completely fill all voids. Due to auger size, larger leave-out dimensions are acceptable from both an impact performance and maintenance repair standpoint (Suggested Maximum leave-out of 20"). Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay item of riprap mow strip.

Texas Department of Transportation

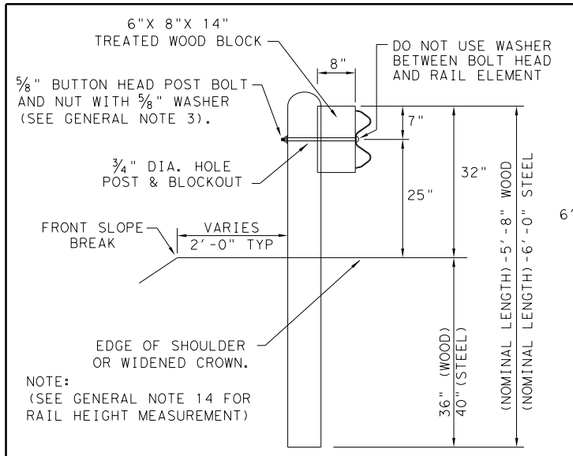
Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MOW STRIP) TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

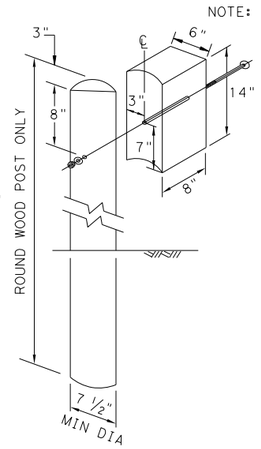
GF(31)MS-19

FILE: gf31ms19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		62

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\gf3119.dgn

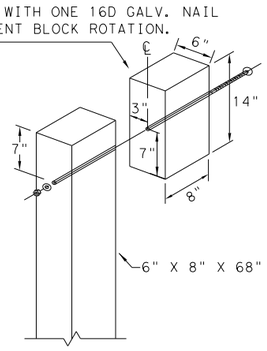


TYPICAL POST PLACEMENT

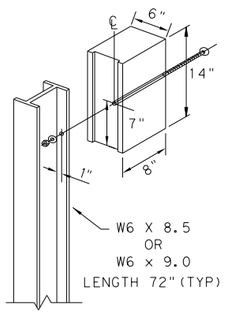


WOOD BLOCK TO
ROUND WOOD POST

NOTE: TOENAIL WITH ONE 16D GALV. NAIL TO PREVENT BLOCK ROTATION.

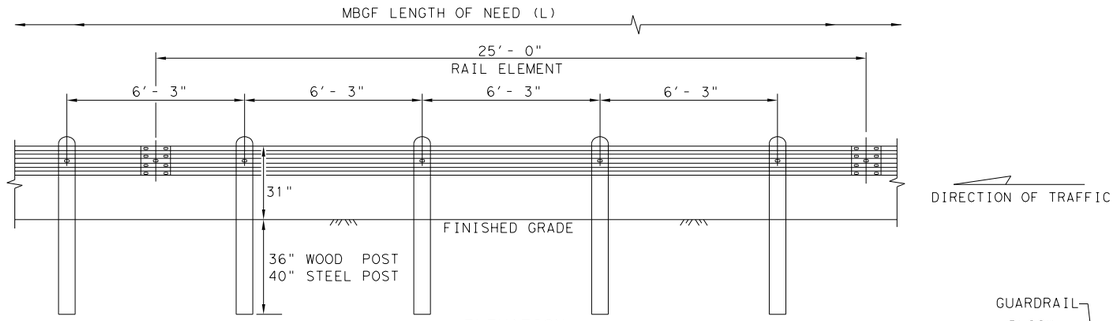


WOOD BLOCK TO
RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



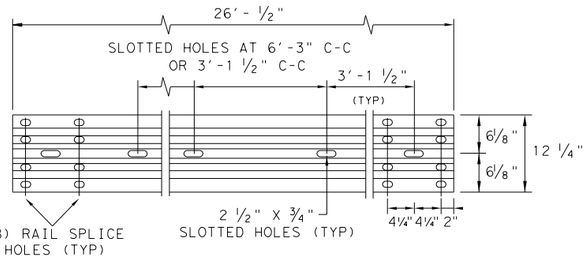
ROUTED WOOD BLOCK
TO I-BEAM STEEL POST

NOTE: ✳✳ "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



ELEVATION
MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE

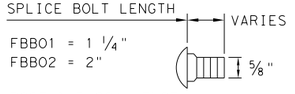
SHOWING A 25'- 0" SECTION OF W-BEAM RAIL. (SEE GENERAL NOTE 2)



ELEVATION 25'- 0"(NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

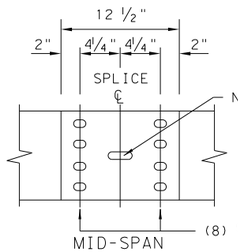
NOTES: SEE GENERAL NOTE 2 FOR ALLOWABLE RAIL TYPES.
SEE RAIL SPLICE DETAIL FOR REQUIRED HARDWARE.

NOTE:
FOUR TYPES OF BUTTON-HEAD GUARD RAIL BOLTS COME WITH A RECCESSED NUT.



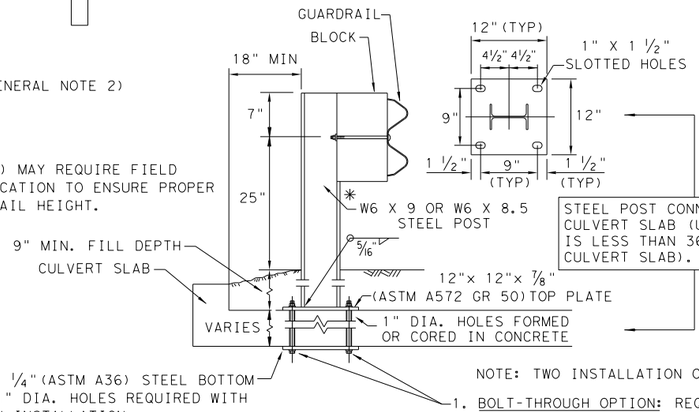
BUTTON HEAD BOLT

NOTE: SEE GENERAL NOTE 3 FOR SPLICE & POST BOLT DETAILS.



MID-SPAN
RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

NOTE: GF(31), MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICES ARE REQUIRED WITH 6'-3" POST SPACINGS.



LOW FILL CULVERT POST

NOTE: TWO INSTALLATION OPTIONS.

1. BOLT-THROUGH OPTION: REQUIRES A 6" MIN. SLAB THICKNESS. ⅞" DIA (ASTM A449) HEAVY HEX BOLTS WITH TWO HARDENED WASHER EACH AND HEAVY HEX NUTS.
   NOTE: BOLT LENGTH = SLAB PLUS 2 ¼" MIN.

2. EPOXY ANCHOR OPTION: THIS OPTION MAY ONLY BE USED IF THE CULVERT SLAB IS 9" MIN. THICK. THREADED ANCHOR RODS MUST BE ⅞" DIA. ASTM A449 OR A193 GRADE B7 WITH HEAVY HEX NUT, AND ONE HARDENED WASHER EACH. EMBED ANCHOR RODS 6" WITH HILTI HIT RE 500 EPOXY ADHESIVE. OTHER TYPE III CLASS C EPOXY ADHESIVES MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-6100, "EPOXIES AND ADHESIVES", MAY BE USED IF IT CAN BE DEMONSTRATED THAT THEY MEET OR EXCEED THE STRENGTH OF HILTI HIT RE 500 WITH THE SAME EMBEDMENT DEPTH AND THREADED ROD DIA. FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING EPOXIED THREADED RODS. EXTEND RODS ¼" MIN. BEYOND NUT.

NOTE: CULVERTS OF 25 FT. OR LESS, SEE GF(31)LS STANDARD FOR "LONG SPAN" OPTION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540,"METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 ½" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) AND THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445,"GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, GUARD FENCE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF CURBS SHALL BE POSITIONED SO THAT THE FACE OF CURB IS LOCATED DIRECTLY BELOW OR BEHIND THE FACE OF THE RAIL. RAIL PLACED OVER CURBS SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT THE POST BOLT IS LOCATED APPROXIMATELY 25 INCHES ABOVE THE GUTTER PAN OR EDGE OF SHOULDER.
9. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED WITHIN 0 TO 18" OF THE FINISHED GRADE, DRILL A 24" DIA. HOLE, 24" INTO THE ROCK. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED BELOW 18", DRILL A 12" DIA. HOLE, 12" INTO THE ROCK OR TO THE STANDARD EMBEDMENT DEPTH, WHICHEVER MAYBE LESS. ANY EXCESS POST LENGTH, AFTER MEETING THESE DEPTHS, MAY BE FIELD CUT TO ENSURE PROPER GUARDRAIL MOUNTING HEIGHT. BACKFILL WITH COARSE AGGREGATE MATERIAL.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
11. SPECIAL FABRICATION WILL BE REQUIRED AT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS HAVING A CURVATURE OF LESS THAN 150 FT. RADIUS.
12. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210,"COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210 ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
13. FOR THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION, POSTS LOCATED PARTIALLY OR WHOLLY BETWEEN PRECAST BOX CULVERT UNITS, THE USE OF A CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE BETWEEN BOXES IS REQUIRED. THE LENGTH OF THE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE SHALL ACCOMMODATE THE PLACEMENT OF THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION. SEE CONCRETE CLOSURE DETAILS ON BRIDGE STANDARD SCP-MD.
14. GUARDRAIL HEIGHT MEASUREMENT: WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED ABOVE PAVEMENT, MEASURE THE HEIGHT FROM THE PAVEMENT TO THE TOP OF THE W-BEAM RAIL. WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED UP TO 2 FT. OFF OF THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT OR FOR A PAVEMENT OVERLAY, USE A 10-FOOT STRAIGHTEDGE TO EXTEND THE PAVEMENT/SHOULDER SLOPE TO THE BACK OF RAIL, MEASURE FROM THE BOTTOM OF STRAIGHTEDGE TO THE TOP OF RAIL. FOR GUARDRAIL LOCATED DOWN A 10:1 SLOPE, MEASURE FROM THE NOMINAL TERRAIN.

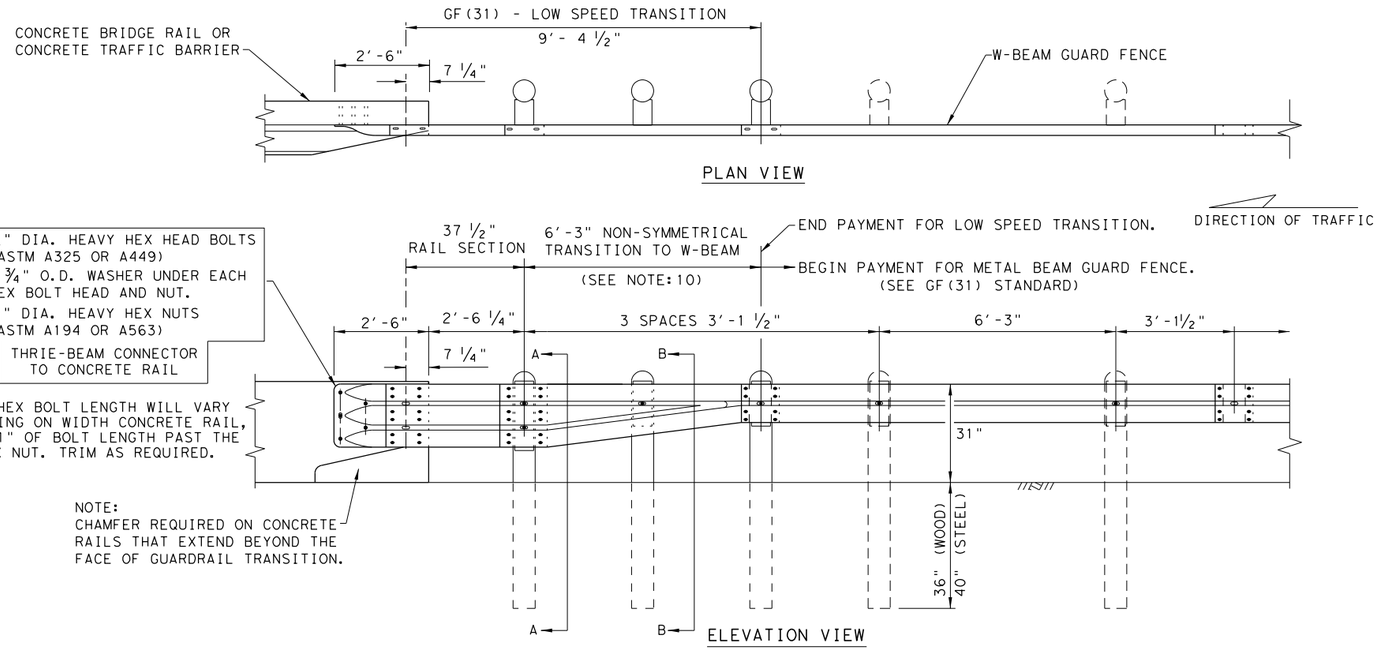
NOTE: TRANSISTIONS TO BRIDGE RAILS OR TRAFFIC BARRIERS.
SEE GF(31)TL3 TR STANDARD FOR HIGH-SPEED TL-3 TRANSITIONS.
SEE GF(31)TL2 TR STANDARD FOR LOW-SPEED TL-2 TRANSITIONS.

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
GF(31)-19

FILE: gf3119.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	WACO	McLENNAN		63	

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:01 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MARTgf31tr1219.dgn



GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF TRANSITIONS SHALL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. REFER TO GF(31)STANDARD SHEET.
2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS.
3. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
4. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND 5/8" WASHER (FWC16a)AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
5. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
6. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE TRANSITIONS.
7. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT, MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL CAN FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
9. REFER TO GF(31)STANDARD SHEET & BRIDGE RAILING DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
10. FOR ROUND WOOD POSTS SYSTEMS, ALL ROUND WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 7 1/2" DIA. MINIMUM THROUGHOUT THE TRANSITION.

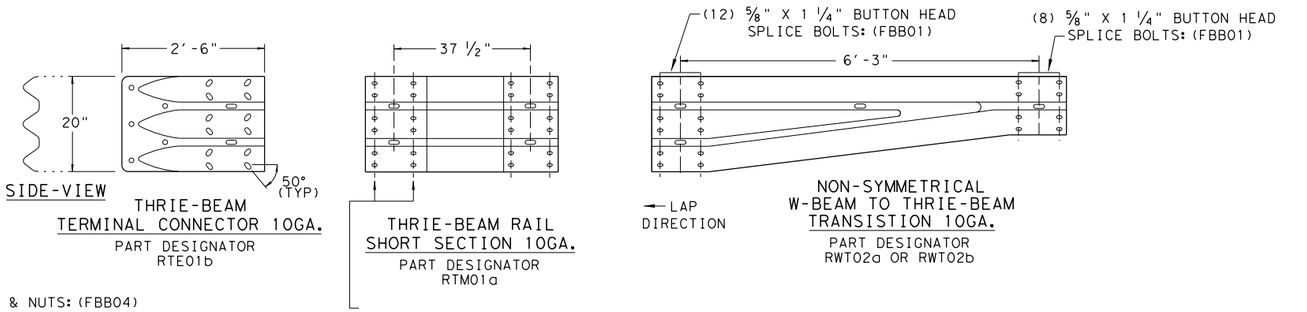
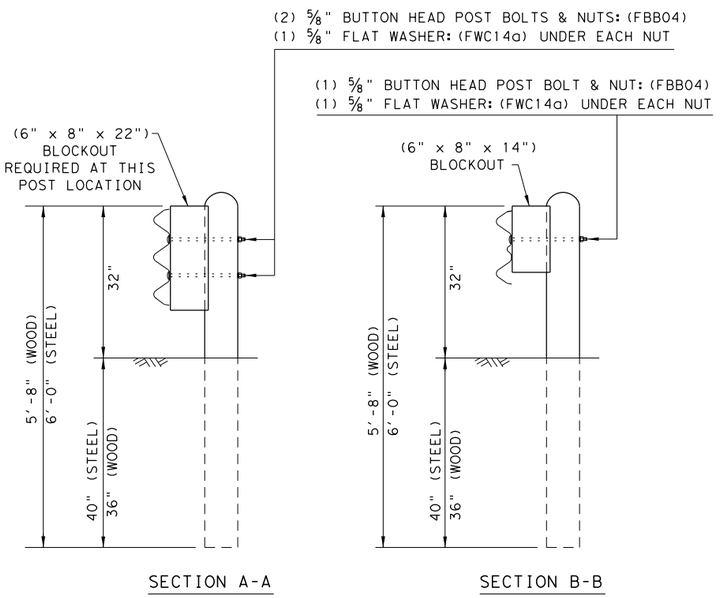
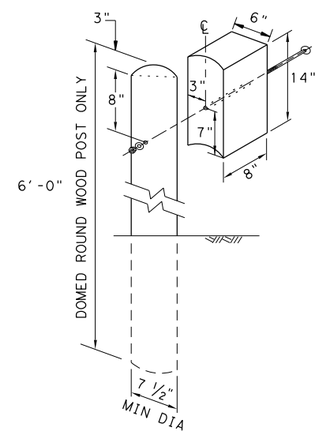


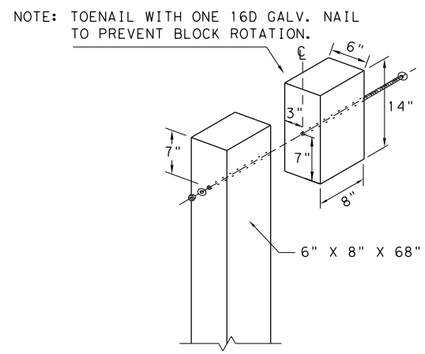
PLATE WASHER INSTRUCTIONS

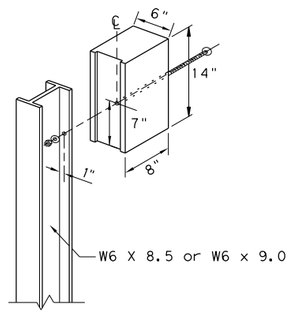
BRIDGE APPROACH - UPSTREAM: THE SHORT RAIL LAPS OVER THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE SPLICE NUTS AGAINST INSIDE OF CONNECTOR.
BRIDGE EXIT - DOWNSTREAM: THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAPS OVER THE NESTED RAIL. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE BOLT HEAD AGAINST OUTSIDE OF CONNECTOR.



NOTE: * "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.







LOW-SPEED TRANSITION

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-2 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)TR TL2-19

FILE: gf31tr1219.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		64

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\sgt11s3118.dgn

(SEE GN NOTE 15)
STANDARD 31" MBGF

ITEM (6)
INNER SIDE SLIDER
(ISS) PANEL FOR RAIL 3

FIELD-SIDE
(RAIL 3)

NOTE:
RECESSED HEX NUTS FACING
TRAFFIC-SIDE SEE DETAIL (C)

REFERENCE LINE USED TO INSTALL
LINE POST(9) THRU POST(2)

POST 1 OFFSET DISTANCE MEASURED
7-5/8" FROM REFERENCE LINE

POST 9 POST 8 POST 7 POST 6 POST 5 POST 4 POST 3 POST 2

RAIL 4 RAIL 3 RAIL 2 RAIL 1

ITEM (10)
CABLE ASSEMBLY

ITEM (2)
GROUNDSTRUT

NO BLOCKOUT
AT (POST 1)

CABLES

NOTES:
1. ITEM (12) COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS INSTALLED AT LINE POST(9) THRU LINE POST(2).
2. DO NOT INSTALL A BLOCKOUT AT LINE POST(1).

ITEM (5)
TRAFFIC SIDE SLIDER
(TSS) PANEL FOR RAIL 2

NOTE: SECURE THE (TSS) PANEL TO OUTSIDE OF RAIL 2 WITH THE PANEL ARROWS POINTING TOWARDS THE HEAD.

PLAN VIEW

MBGF RAIL 2

INSTALL GUARD FENCE RECESSED
HEX NUTS ON TRAFFIC-SIDE

MBGF RAIL 1

DETAIL (C)

TRAFFIC FLOW

ITEM (25)
MAX-TENSION HEAD
SEE DETAIL (A)

END PAYMENT (SGT) BY EACH

DO NOT BOLT
RAIL TO POST 6

BEGIN LENGTH OF NEED

INSTALLATION LENGTH 55'- 1/2"

49'-8 5/16"

6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'- 3/4" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 37 1/2" 5'-3 11/16"

RAIL HEIGHT 31"

ARROWS

RAIL HEIGHT 31"

HEAD HEIGHT

DETAIL (B)

32-1/4"

ITEM (13) RAIL 4 ITEM (13) RAIL 3 ITEM (13) RAIL 2 ITEM (13) RAIL 1

DETAIL (D)

FINISHED GRADE

CABLES

FINISHED GRADE

ITEM (10)
CABLE ASSEMBLY

ITEM (2)
GROUNDSTRUT

68-1/8"

POST 9 POST 8 POST 7 POST 6 POST 5 POST 4 POST 3 POST 2 POST 1

ITEM (4)
I-BEAM
W6 X 9

NO BLOCKOUT
AT (POST 1)

(8) X-LITE LINE POST - ITEM (11)

SOIL
ANCHOR POST
ITEM (1)

ELEVATION VIEW

A

A

TSS PANEL
GALVANIZED
ITEM (5)

RSS PLATE
GALVANIZED
ITEM (8)

INSTALL THE TSS AND RSS
WITH THE ARROWS POINTING
TOWARDS THE MAX-HEAD

TSS PANEL AND RSS PLATE

DETAIL (D)

HEAD HEIGHT 32-1/4"

TOP OF POST

31-7/8"

FINISHED GRADE

40-1/8"

68-1/8"
ANCHOR POST
DEPTH

ITEM (1)
ANCHOR

ITEM (11)
LINE POSTS
2 THRU 9

(NOTE: ITEM (4) POST 1 (NOT SHOWN), TO BE INSTALLED AT SAME DEPTH AS LINE POSTS.)

SOIL ANCHOR, POST 1
& LINE POST 2 THRU 9

SECTION VIEW A-A

NOTE:
USE THE MASH APPROVED
X-TENSION CABLE ASSEMBLY.

7 5/16"

2 1/8"

UPPER CABLE
(BACK SIDE)

LOWER CABLE
(TRAFFIC SIDE)

DETAIL (B)

CABLE
FRICTION PLATE
HEAD UNIT
ITEM (9)

NOTE:
INSTALL 5/8" RECESSED HEX
NUTS ON TRAFFIC SIDE.

ITEM (24)

ITEM (21)

ITEM (20)
8X

ITEM (17)
8X

(RAIL 1)

ITEM (23)
6X
3 SCREWS
EACH SIDE

ITEM (22)
BRACKET
SHIPPED FLAT

ITEM (3)

ITEM (16)
4X

* ITEM (25)
HIGH INTENSITY
REFLECTIVE SHEETING

NOTE: DELINEATION MARKER IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS MUTCD.

SPLICE FOR IMPACT-HEAD
TO GUARD FENCE (RAIL1)

DETAIL (A)

APPROX 5'-10"

5'-0"

50' APPROACH GRADING

STANDARD
MBGF

2'-0"

TRAFFIC FLOW

EDGE OF PAVEMENT

NOTE: ADJUST WIDTH ACCORDINGLY WHEN OFFSET IS USED. (OFFSET "OPTION" SHOWN)

2'-0" MAX.
RAIL OFFSET

APPROACH GRADING
(1V:10H OR FLATTER)
SEE PRODUCT ASSEMBLY MANUAL
FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE.

NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR, & MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL. P/N MANMAX REV D (ECN 3516).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURE'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS ARE GALVANIZED PER ASTM A123 OR EQUIVALENT UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POST WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST(MPL)FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC PANEL LAPPING GUIDANCE.
9. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
11. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POST TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST.
12. MAX-TENSION SYSTEM SHALL NEVER BE INSTALLED WITHIN A CURVED SECTION OF GUARDRAIL.
13. IF A DELINEATION MARKER IS REQUIRED, MARKER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS MUTCD.
14. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, 25'-0" MBGF PANELS ARE ALSO ALLOWED.
15. A MINIMUM OF 12'-6" OF 12GA. MBGF IS REQUIRED IMMEDIATELY DOWNSTREAM OF THE MAX-TENSION SYSTEM.

ITEM #	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	BSI-1610060-00	SOIL ANCHOR - GALVANIZED	1
2	BSI-1610061-00	GROUND STRUT - GALVANIZED	1
3	BSI-1610062-00	MAX-TENSION IMPACT HEAD	1
4	BSI-1610063-00	W6x9 I-BEAM POST 6FT.-GALVANIZED	1
5	BSI-1610064-00	TSS PANEL - TRAFFIC SIDE SLIDER	1
6	BSI-1610065-00	ISS PANEL - INNER SIDE SLIDER	1
7	BSI-1610066-00	TOOTH - GEOMET	1
8	BSI-1610067-00	RSS PLATE - REAR SIDE SLIDER	1
9	B061058	CABLE FRICTION PLATE - HEAD UNIT	1
10	BSI-1610069-00	CABLE ASSEMBLY - MASH X-TENSION	2
11	BSI-1012078-00	X-LITE LINE POST-GALVANIZED	8
12	B090534	8" W-BEAM COMPOSITE-BLOCKOUT XT110	8
13	BSI-4004386	12'-6" W-BEAM GUARD FENCE PANELS 12GA.	4
14	BSI-1102027-00	X-LITE SQUARE WASHER	1
15	BSI-2001886	5/8" X 7" THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	1
16	BSI-2001885	3/4" X 3" ALL-THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	4
17	4001115	5/8" X 1 1/4" GUARD FENCE BOLTS (GR.2)MGAL	48
18	2001840	5/8" X 10" GUARD FENCE BOLTS MGAL	8
19	2001636	5/8" WASHER F436 STRUCTURAL MGAL	2
20	4001116	5/8" RECESSED GUARD FENCE NUT (GR.2)MGAL	59
21	BSI-2001888	5/8" X 2" ALL THREAD BOLT (GR.5)GEOMET	1
22	BSI-1701063-00	DELINEATION MOUNTING (BRACKET)	1
23	BSI-2001887	1/4" X 3/4" SCREW SD HH 410SS	7
24	4002051	GUARDRAIL WASHER RECT AASHTO FWR03	1
* 25	SEE NOTE BELOW	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING	1
** 26	4002337	8" W-BEAM TIMBER-BLOCKOUT, PDB01B	8
** 27	BSI-4004431	25' W-BEAM GUARDRAIL PANEL,8-SPACE,12GA.	2
28	MANMAX Rev-(D)	MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	1

* TO BE PROVIDED BY DISTRIBUTOR OR CONTRACTOR.

** ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN.
ITEM(26) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUTS
ITEM(27) 25'GUARD FENCE PANELS

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

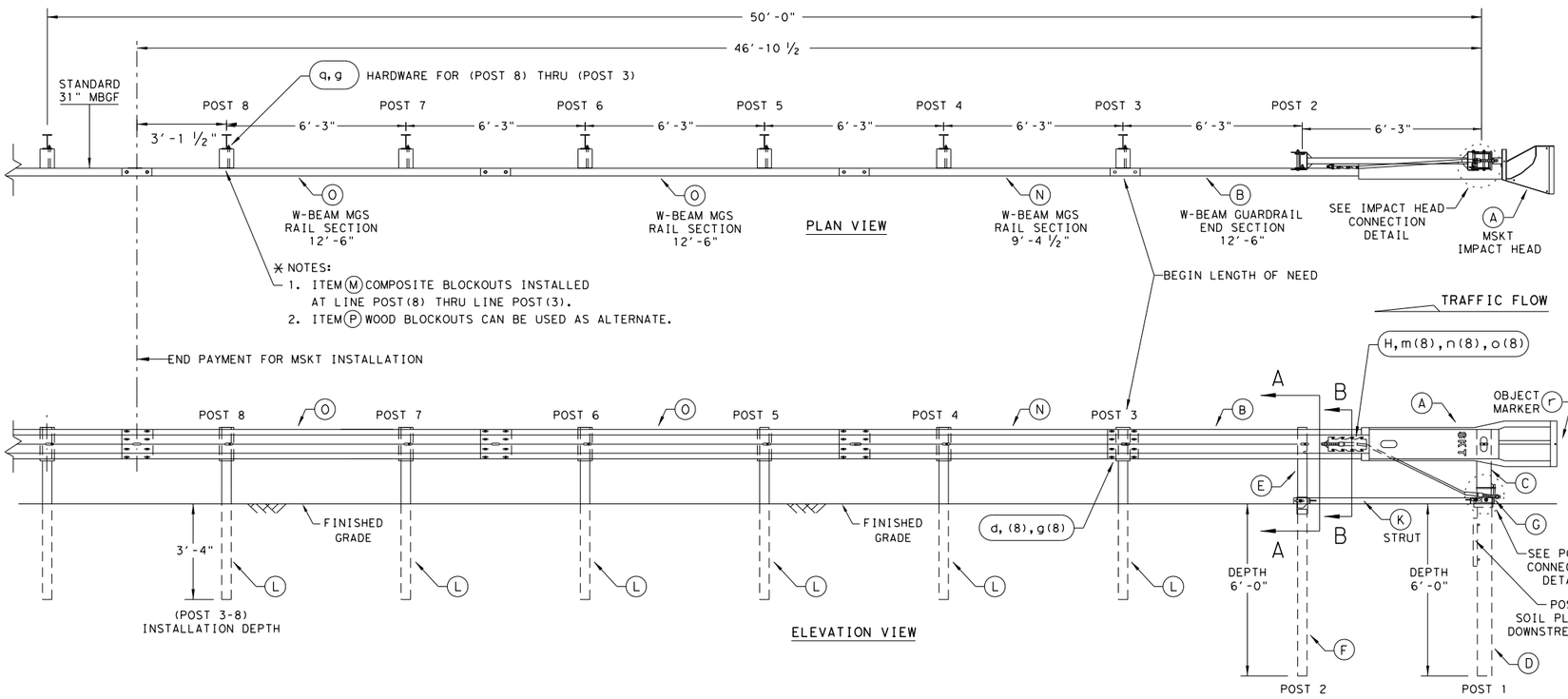
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

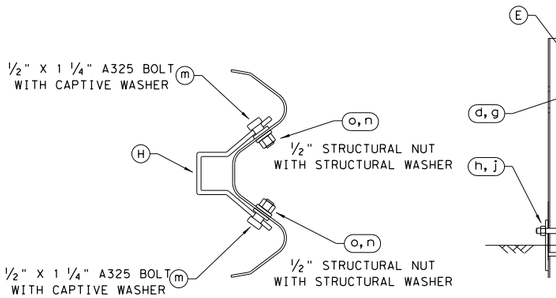
MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL
MASH - TL-3
SGT(11S)31-18

FILE: sgt11s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TxDOT	CK: CL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		65

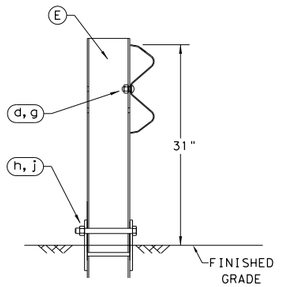
DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\12\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\sgt12s3118.dgn



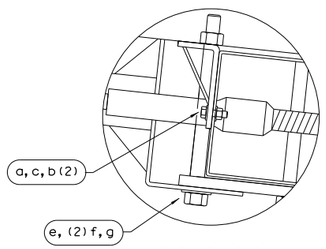
NOTE: SEE (GENERAL NOTE 14) FOR DRIVING CAP INFORMATION.



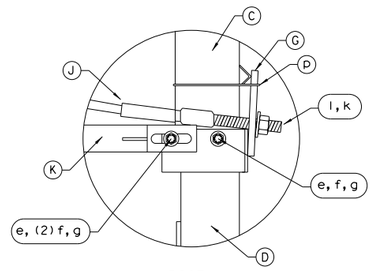
SECTION B-B
ANCHOR BRACKET



POST 2
SECTION A-A



IMPACT HEAD
CONNECTION DETAIL



POST 1
CONNECTION DETAIL

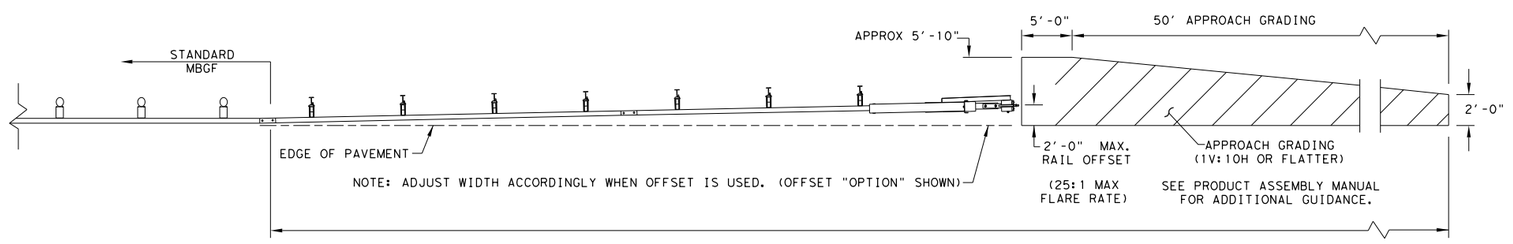
GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POSTS WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUTS THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, & REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. SYSTEM MUST BE ATTACHED TO STANDARD 31" MBGF.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
13. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH TWO 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, ONE 25'-0" MBGF PANEL IS ALSO ALLOWED IN THEIR PLACE.
14. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POSTS 3-8 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED ON LOWER POSTS 1 & 2 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM NUMBERS
A	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
B	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL END SECTION, 12 Ga.	SF1303
C	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
D	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
E	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
F	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
G	1	BEARING PLATE	E750
H	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX	S760
J	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	E770
K	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
L	6	W6x9 OR W6x8.5 STEEL POST	P621
M	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS	CBSP-14
N	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (9'-4 1/2")	G12025
O	2	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (12'-6")	G1203A
P	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	P675
Q	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (25'-0")	G1209
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	2	5/8" x 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B5160104A
b	4	5/8" WASHER	W0516
c	2	5/8" HEX NUT	N0516
d	25	5/8" Dia. x 1 1/4" SPLICE BOLT (POST 2)	B580122
e	2	5/8" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
f	3	5/8" WASHER	W050
g	33	5/8" Dia. H.G.R NUT	N050
h	1	3/4" Dia. x 8 1/2" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B340854A
j	1	3/4" Dia. HEX NUT	N030
k	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT	N100
l	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE WASHER	W100
m	8	1/2" x 1 1/4" A325 BOLT WITH CAPTIVE WASHER	SB12A
n	8	1/2" STRUCTURAL NUTS	N012A
o	8	1 1/16" O.D. x 3/16" I.D. STRUCTURAL WASHERS	W012A
p	1	BEARING PLATE RETAINER TIE	CT-100ST
q	6	5/8" x 10" H.G.R. BOLT	B581002
r	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151

SEE NOTES: ✳

ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN. ✳✳
✳ ITEM(P) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUT
✳✳ ITEM(Q) 25'GUARD FENCE PANEL



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

TRAFFIC FLOW

NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MSKT END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

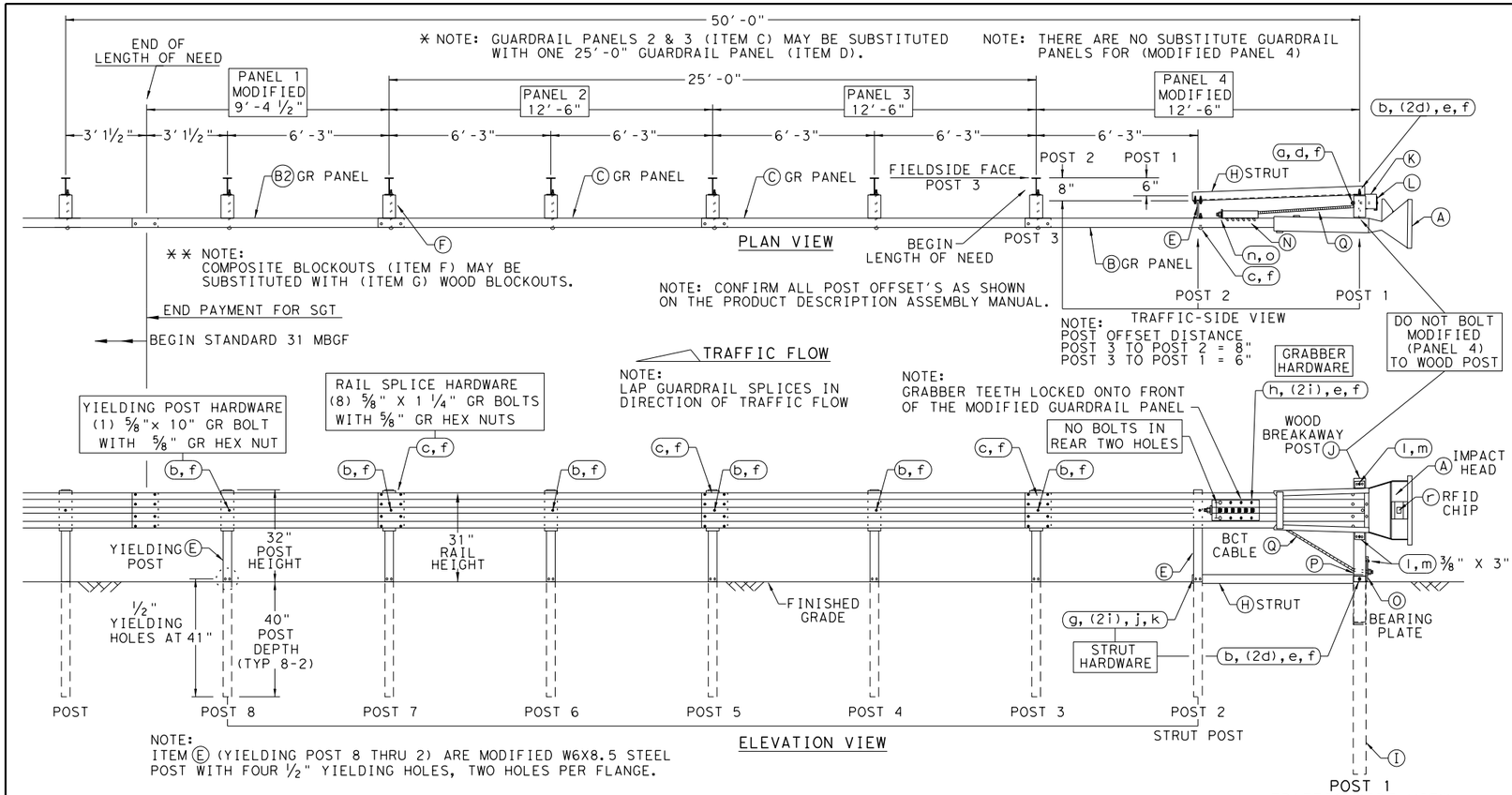
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL

MSKT-MASH-TL-3

SGT(12S)31-18

FILE: sgt12s3118.dgn	DN:TxDOT	CK:KM	DW:VP		CK:CL
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	WACO	McLENNAN		66	

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\sgt153120.dgn

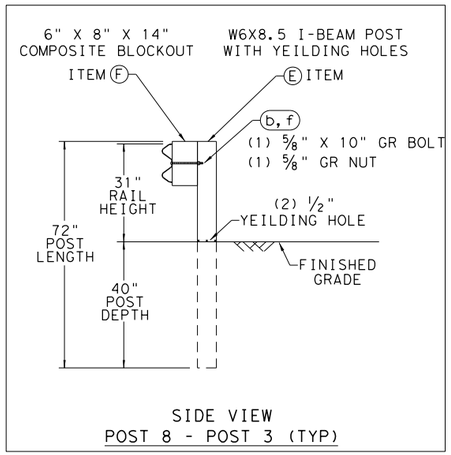


GENERAL NOTES

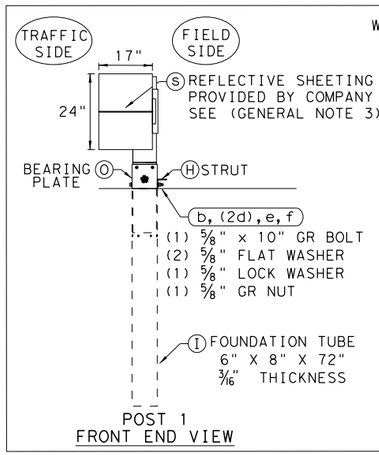
1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: SPIG INDUSTRY, INC. AT 1(267) 644-9510. 14675 INDUSTRIAL PARK RD; BRISTOL, VA 24202
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE MANUFACTURER'S; SGET END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
3. MANUFACTURER WILL APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" TO THE FACE PLATE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. THE OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. THE NOMINAL HEIGHT OF THE GUARDRAIL BEAM IS 31 INCHES WITH A TOLERANCE OF +/- ONE INCH.
5. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
6. (POST 2 THROUGH POST 8) ARE MODIFIED STEEL-YIELDING POSTS WITH YIELDING HOLES AT GROUND LEVEL. THERE ARE NO SUBSTITUTE POSTS.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED FOR ANY OF THE POSTS IN THE SYSTEM, CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445,"GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
10. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS DMS-7210 REQUIREMENTS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR AN APPROVED WOOD BLOCKOUT. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
11. THE ENTIRE SYSTEM MUST BE INSTALLED IN A STRAIGHT LINE WITHOUT ANY CURVE. HOWEVER, THE SYSTEM CAN BE OFFSET BY TWO FEET AS SHOWN ON THE APPROACH GRADING DETAIL TO HELP OFF-SET THE IMPACT HEAD FROM SHOULDER OF THE ROAD.

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM #
A	1	SGET IMPACT HEAD	SIH1A
B	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	126SPZGP
B2	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 9'-4 1/2" 12GA	GP94
C	2	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	GP126
D	1	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" 12GA	GP25
E	7	MODIFIED YIELDING I-BEAM POST W6x8.5	YP6MOD
F	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	CBO8
G	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	WBO8
H	1	STRUT 3" X 3" X 80" x 1/4" A36 ANGLE	STR80
I	1	FOUNDATION TUBE 6" X 8" X 72" x 3/16"	FNDT6
J	1	WOOD BREAKAWAY POST 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 50"	WBRK50
K	1	WOOD STRIKE BLOCK	WSBLK14
L	1	STRIKE PLATE 1/4" A36 BENT PLATE	SPLT8
M	1	REINFORCEMENT PLATE 12 GA. GR55	REPLT17
N	1	GUARDRAIL GRABBER 2 1/2" X 2 1/2" X 16 1/2"	GGR17
O	1	BEARING PLATE 8" X 8 5/8" X 5/8" A36	BPLT8
P	1	PIPE SLEEVE 4 1/4" X 2 3/8" O.D. (2 1/8" I.D.)	PSLV4
Q	1	BCT CABLE 3/4" X 81" LENGTH	CBL81
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	1	5/8" X 12" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	12GRBLT
b	7	5/8" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	10GRBLT
c	33	5/8" X 1 1/4" GR SPLICE BOLTS 307A HDG	1GRBLT
d	3	5/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	58FW436
e	1	5/8" LOCK WASHER HDG	58LW
f	39	5/8" GUARDRAIL HEX NUT HDG	58HN563
g	2	1/2" X 2" STRUT BOLT A325 HDG	2BLT
h	6	1/2" X 1 1/4" PLATE BOLT A325 HDG	125BLT
i	16	1/2" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	12FWF436
j	8	1/2" LOCK WASHER HDG	12LW
k	8	1/2" HEX NUT A563 HDG	12HN563
l	4	3/8" X 3" HEX LAG SCREW GR5 HDG	38LS
m	4	3/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	38FW844
n	2	1" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	1FWF436
o	2	1" HEX NUT A563DH HDG	1HN563
p	1	18" TO 24" LONG ZIP TIE RATED 175-200LB	ZPT18
q	1	1 1/2" X 4" SCH-40 PVC PIPE	PSPCR4
r	1	RFID CHIP RATED MIL-STD-810F	RFID810F
s	1	IMPACT HEAD REFLECTIVE SHEETING	RS30M

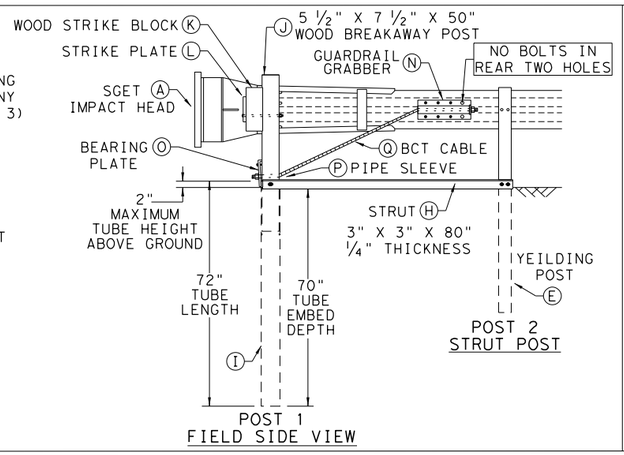
ALTERNATIVE ITEMS
NOTE: SEE PLAN VIEW
* D
** G



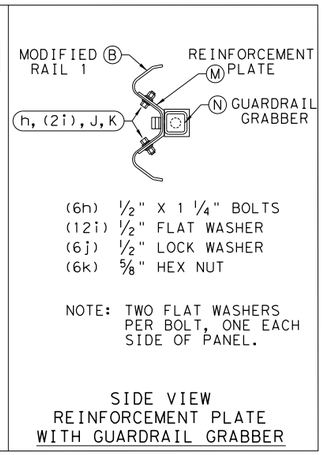
SIDE VIEW
POST 8 - POST 3 (TYP)



POST 1
FRONT END VIEW



POST 1
FIELD SIDE VIEW

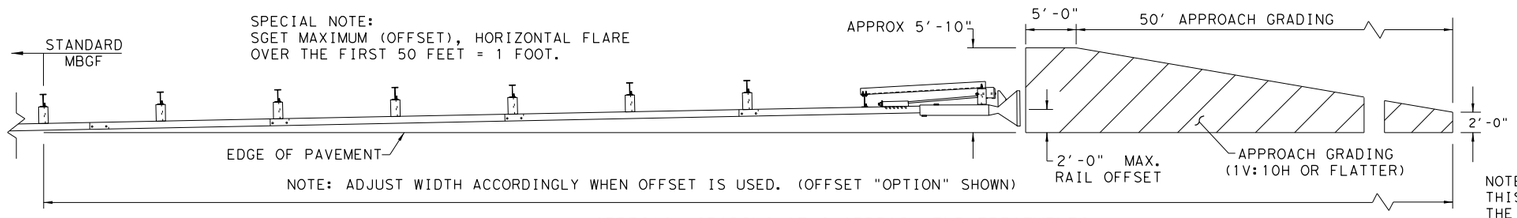


(6h) 1/2" X 1 1/4" BOLTS
(12i) 1/2" FLAT WASHER
(6j) 1/2" LOCK WASHER
(6k) 5/8" HEX NUT

NOTE: TWO FLAT WASHERS PER BOLT, ONE EACH SIDE OF PANEL.

SIDE VIEW
REINFORCEMENT PLATE
WITH GUARDRAIL GRABBER

POST 2
STRUT POST



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

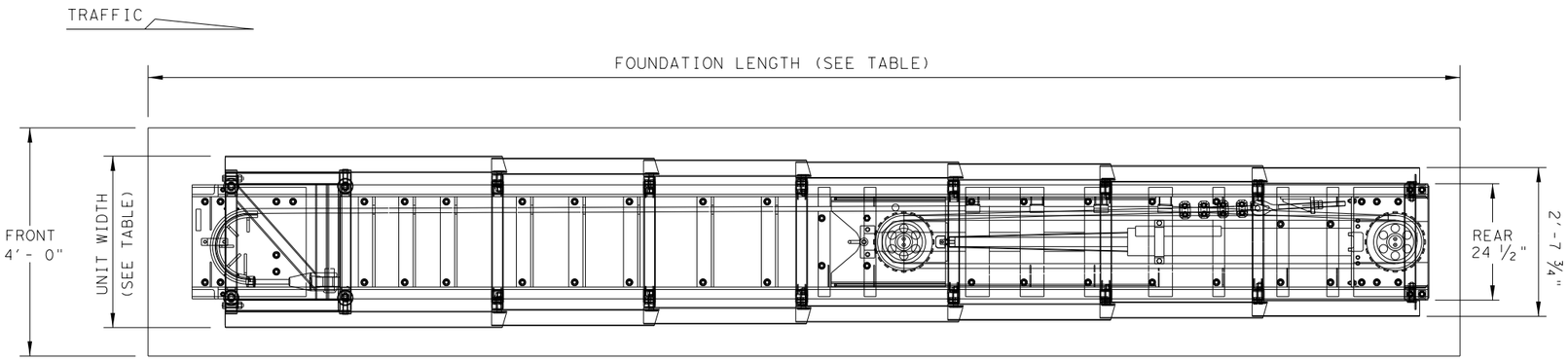
NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SGET TERMINAL SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE MANUFACTURER'S ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation
Design Division Standard

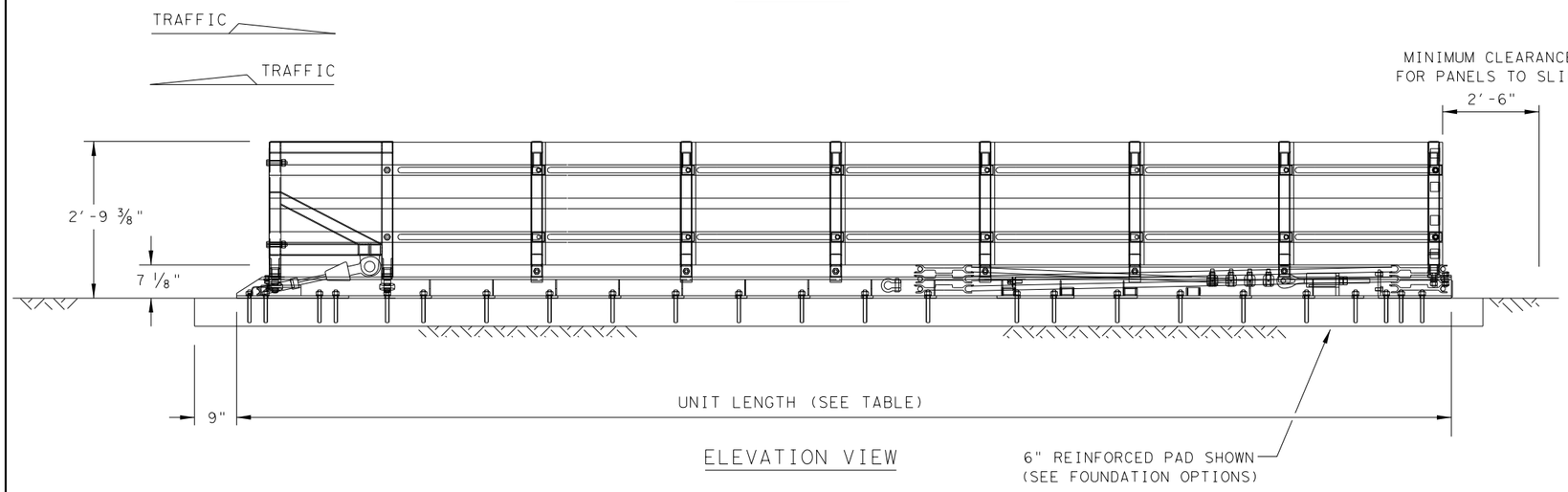
SPIG INDUSTRY, LLC
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
SGET - TL-3 - MASH
SGT(15)31-20

FILE: sgt153120.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT: APRIL 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		67

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Roadway\MART\smtcn16.dgn



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: WORK AREA PROTECTION, CORP. AT (800) 327-4417, OR (630) 377-9100.
2. FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC, APPROPRIATE TRANSITION PANELS WILL BE REQUIRED.
3. ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR THE TRANSITION OPTION AND FOUNDATION OPTION WILL BE SHOWN ON THE MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS FURNISHED TO THE ENGINEER.
4. CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "S" WITH A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 4,000 PSI.
5. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
6. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
7. THE SCI100GM & SCI70GM SYSTEMS SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER OR CENTERLINE OF MERGING BARRIERS.

NOTE:
FOR ATTACHMENT AND TRANSITIONS TO OTHER SHAPES, BARRIERS, RAILINGS AND BI-DIRECTIONAL TRAFFIC FLOWS ARE AVAILABLE. (SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL)

NOTE:
SIDE PANELS CAN TRAVEL 30" BEYOND THE LAST TERMINAL BRACE AT THE REAR OF THE CUSHION. ALL OBJECTS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH THIS MOTION CAN AFFECT PERFORMANCE OF AND MAY CAUSE UNDUE DAMAGE TO THE CRASH CUSHION.

MODEL	TEST LEVEL	UNIT LENGTH (approx.)	UNIT WIDTH	FOUNDATION LENGTH	OBSTACLE WIDTH
SCI70GM	TL-2	13′-6"	2′-10 ⅝"	15′- 6 ¼"	24"to 36"
SCI100GM	TL-3	21′-6"	3′-1 ½"	23′- 0"	24"to 36"

SYSTEM AND PAD LENGTHS VARY DEPENDING ON BACKUP TYPE.

FOUNDATION OPTIONS
6" REINFORCED CONCRETE (5 ½" ANCHOR EMBEDMENT)
8" UNREINFORCED CONCRETE (5 ½" ANCHOR EMBEDMENT)
3" MIN. ASPHALT OVER 3" MIN. CONCRETE (16 ½" ANCHOR EMBED.)
6" ASPHALT OVER 6" COMPACT SUBBASE (16 ½" ANCHOR EMBED.)
8" MINIMUM ASPHALT (16 ½" ANCHOR EMBEDMENT)

FOR STEEL PLACEMENT IN CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
CONCRETE VERTICAL WALL
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIERS
GUARDRAIL (W-BEAM)
GUARDRAIL (THRIE-BEAM)

TRANSITION TYPES ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE ON THE PLANS (I.E. ATTENUATOR LOCATION DETAILS OR IN THE GENERAL NOTES).

FOR BI-DIRECTIONAL TRANSITION PANEL AND END SHOE DETAILS, SEE MANUFACTURER'S PRODUCT MANUAL.

LOW MAINTENANCE

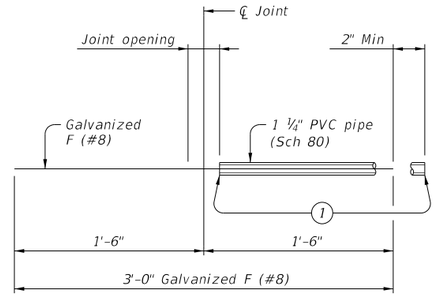
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

WORK AREA PROTECTION CORP (SMART-NARROW)

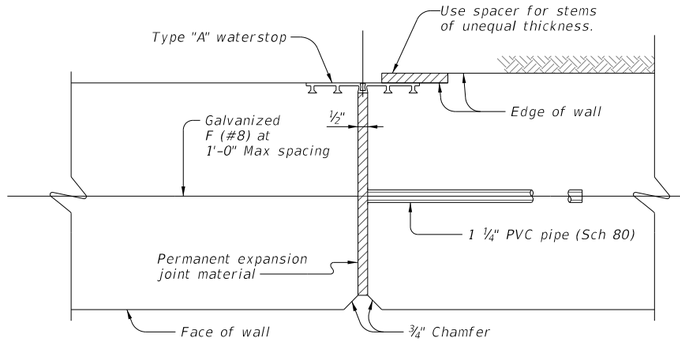
SMTC(N)-16

FILE: smtcn16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
©TxDOT: February 2006	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED 06, 2013 (VP) REVISED 03, 2016 (VP)	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		68

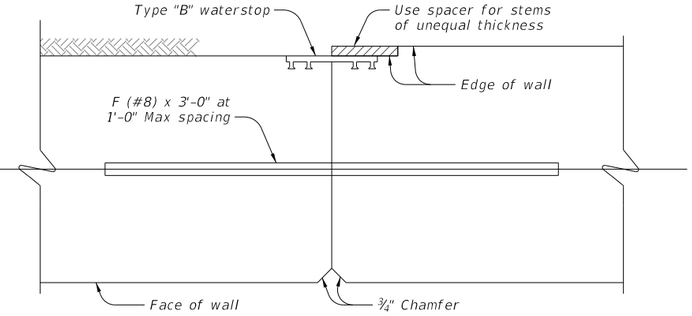
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:07 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Retaining Walls\RW-SF-22.dgn



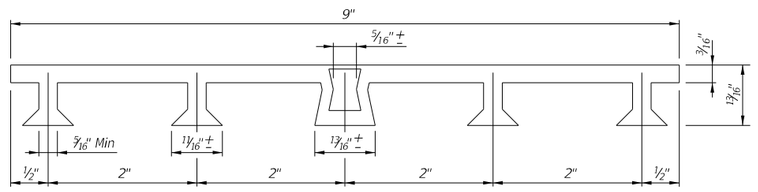
BAR F (#8) ASSEMBLY DETAIL



EXPANSION JOINT

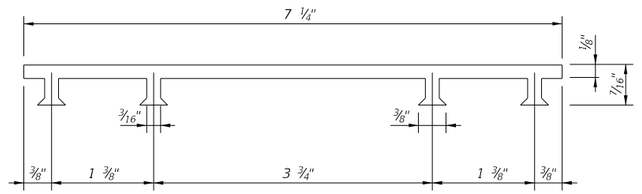


CONSTRUCTION JOINT



PVC WATERSTOP TYPE "A"

Note: Dimensions and shapes may vary slightly depending on manufacturer.



PVC WATERSTOP TYPE "B"

(1) Tape ends of 1 ¼" PVC Schedule 80 to prevent concrete or mortar from seeping in.

(2) Class C unreinforced concrete when difference in top of footing elevations is less than 2 feet. Omit when Dowel Bars F can be placed between adjacent footings with 4-inch cover top and bottom. Footing elevation difference not to exceed 4 feet.

(3) Underdrain pipe and filter material to be in accordance with Item 556, "Pipe Underdrains."

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class C concrete (f'c=3,600 psi.)
Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

GENERAL NOTES:

Designed according to AASHT0 LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

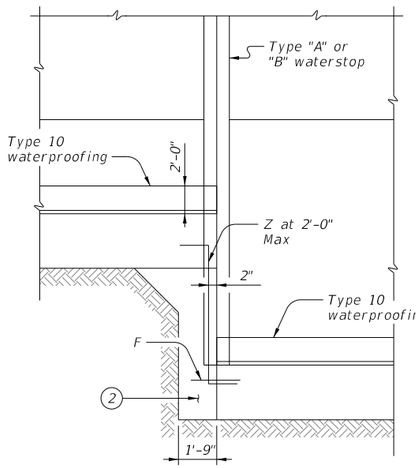
Walls are designed assuming unit weight of soil = 120 pcf and a friction angle = 30 degrees for foundation and retained soil.

The undisturbed or compacted soil depth in front of walls must not measure less than Kd + Ft + 1 foot as measured upwards from bottom of key.

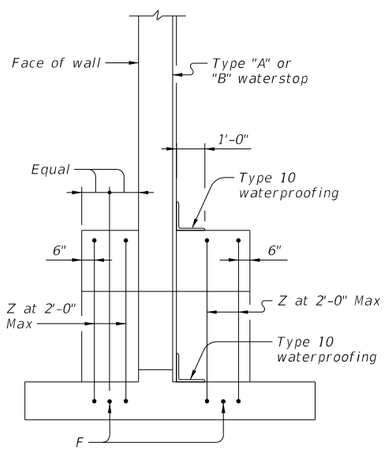
Retaining walls are detailed to be placed on grades up to 10% with level footing, with no changes in reinforcing steel. Steeper grades can be accommodated by shortening Bars A and Bars B and increasing the length of legs of Bars U by the same amount. No change in quantities will be required.

Retaining walls may be placed on horizontal curves by adjusting lengths of Bars T and Bars H in the footing. Minor revisions to concrete quantities may be required as a result.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise. Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.

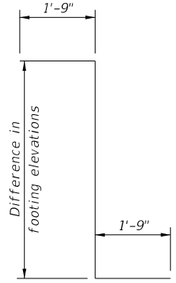


PARTIAL ELEVATION



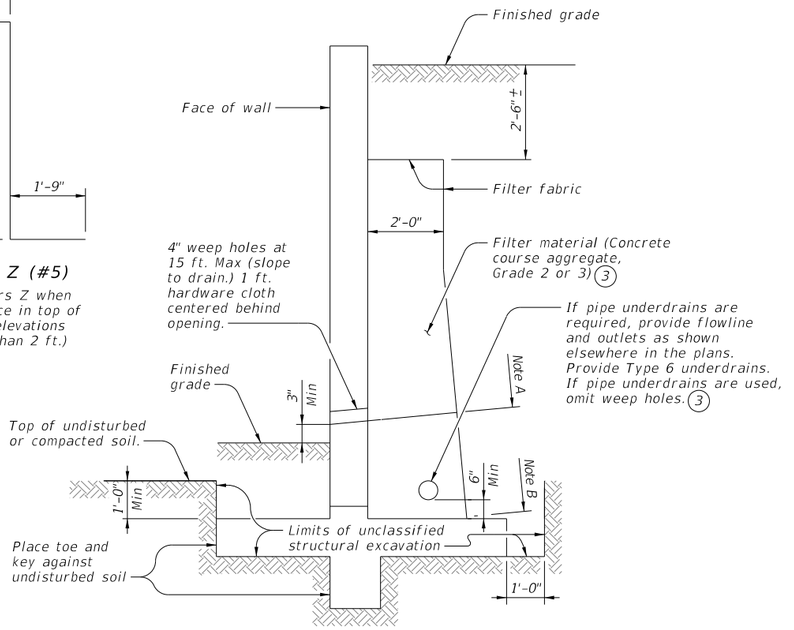
PARTIAL SECTION

SHOWING WATERSTOP AT FOOTING ELEVATION TRANSITION



BARS Z (#5)

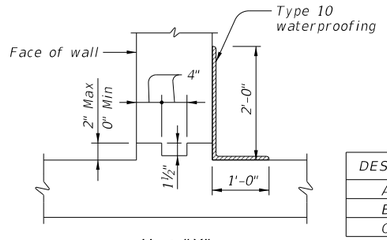
(Omit Bars Z when difference in top of footing elevations is less than 2 ft.)



DRAINAGE DETAILS AND EXCAVATION DIAGRAM

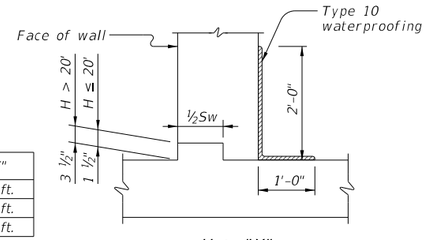
Note A: Stop coarse aggregate at this level when weep holes are used.

Note B: Use coarse aggregate to here with filter material above when underdrains are used.



H ≤ "X"

DESIGN	"X"
A	14 ft.
B	12 ft.
C	11 ft.



H > "X"

JOINT AND WATERSTOP DETAILS

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

SPREAD FOOTING RETAINING WALL MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS

RW(SF)

FILE: RW-SF-22.dgn	DN: TAR	CK: RLE	DW: JER	CK: TAR
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		69

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:09 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Retaining Walls\RW-SFA-22.dgn

PROPERTIES

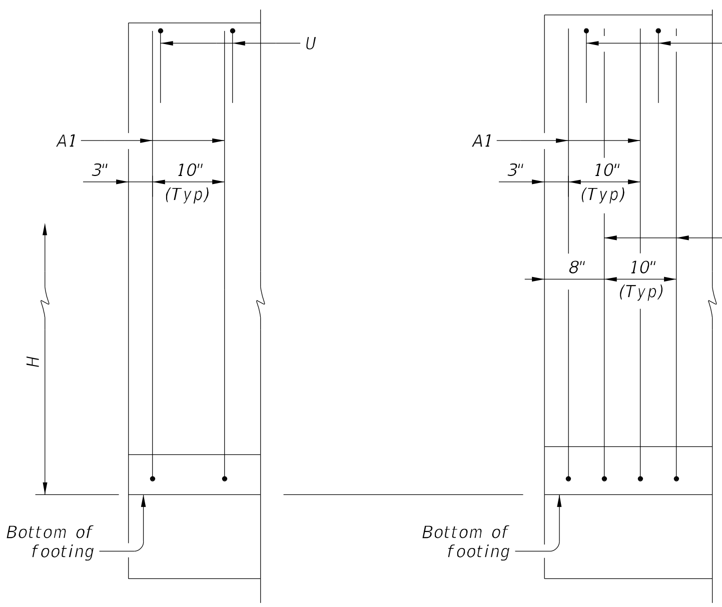
Wall Height "H" (Ft)	Wall Dimensions Fw	Tw	Sw	Hw	Ft	Kw	Kd	Max Soil Press T/SF
2	1' - 4"	0' - 4"	1' - 0"	0' - 0"	0' - 9"	0' - 9"	0' - 9"	0.164
4	2' - 5"	0' - 8"	1' - 0"	0' - 9"	1' - 0"	0' - 9"	0' - 9"	0.287
6	3' - 6"	1' - 2"	1' - 0"	1' - 4"	1' - 0"	0' - 9"	0' - 9"	0.373
8	5' - 1"	1' - 9"	1' - 0"	2' - 4"	1' - 0"	0' - 9"	0' - 9"	0.425
10	6' - 7"	2' - 3"	1' - 0"	3' - 4"	1' - 2"	1' - 0"	1' - 0"	0.513
12	8' - 4"	2' - 10"	1' - 1"	4' - 5"	1' - 4"	1' - 3"	1' - 3"	0.589
14	9' - 11"	3' - 5"	1' - 2"	5' - 4"	1' - 7"	1' - 6"	1' - 6"	0.674
16	11' - 5"	4' - 0"	1' - 3"	6' - 2"	1' - 9"	1' - 9"	1' - 9"	0.756
18	12' - 8"	4' - 7"	1' - 4"	6' - 9"	1' - 9"	2' - 0"	2' - 0"	0.830
20	14' - 4"	5' - 2"	1' - 6"	7' - 8"	2' - 0"	2' - 0"	2' - 0"	0.910

REINFORCING STEEL FOR ONE 32' PANEL (DESIGN A)

H (Ft)	Bars A1 No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	Bars A2 No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	Bars B No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight
2	39	#4	10"	2' - 6"	66						39	#4	10"	2' - 2"	57
4	39	#4	10"	4' - 10"	126						39	#4	10"	3' - 11"	103
6	39	#4	10"	7' - 4"	192						39	#4	10"	5' - 11"	155
8	39	#4	10"	9' - 11"	259						39	#4	10"	7' - 11"	207
10	39	#4	10"	12' - 5"	324						39	#4	10"	9' - 9"	255
12	39	#5	10"	15' - 1"	614						39	#4	10"	11' - 7"	302
14	39	#6	10"	17' - 9"	1040						39	#4	10"	13' - 4"	348
16	39	#6	10"	20' - 5"	1196	39	#4	10"	20' - 5"	532	39	#4	10"	15' - 2"	396
18	39	#6	10"	23' - 1"	1353	39	#5	10"	23' - 1"	939	39	#4	10"	17' - 2"	448
20	39	#6	10"	25' - 10"	1514	39	#6	10"	25' - 10"	1514	39	#4	10"	18' - 11"	493

H (Ft)	Bars C No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	Bars E No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	Bars K No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight
2											39	#4	10"	3' - 1"	81
4	39	#4	10"	1' - 11"	50	39	#4	10"	1' - 11"	50	39	#4	10"	3' - 1"	81
6	39	#4	10"	3' - 0"	79	39	#4	10"	3' - 0"	79	39	#4	10"	3' - 1"	81
8	39	#4	10"	4' - 7"	120	39	#4	10"	4' - 7"	120	39	#4	10"	3' - 1"	81
10	39	#4	10"	6' - 1"	159	39	#4	10"	6' - 1"	159	39	#4	10"	3' - 10"	100
12	39	#5	10"	7' - 10"	319	39	#4	10"	7' - 10"	205	39	#4	10"	4' - 7"	120
14	39	#6	10"	9' - 5"	553	39	#4	10"	9' - 5"	246	39	#4	10"	5' - 4"	139
16	39	#6	10"	10' - 11"	640	39	#4	10"	10' - 11"	285	39	#4	10"	6' - 1"	159
18	39	#7	10"	12' - 2"	971	39	#4	10"	12' - 2"	318	39	#4	10"	6' - 10"	179
20	39	#7	10"	13' - 10"	1103	39	#4	10"	13' - 10"	361	39	#4	10"	6' - 10"	179

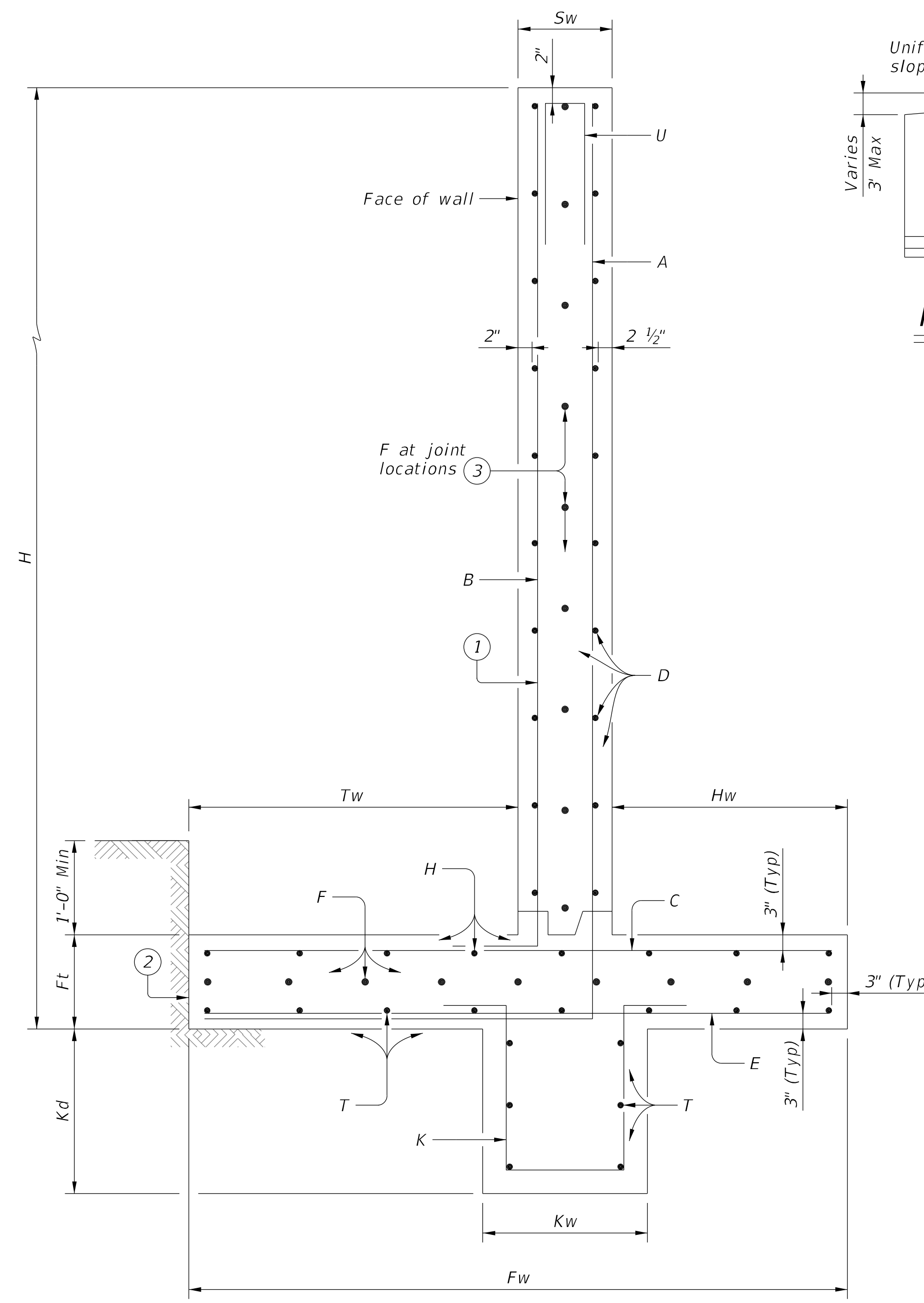
H (Ft)	D (#5) at 12" Max. No.	Weight	Dowel F at 12" Max. No.	Weight	H (#5) at 12" Max No.	Weight	T (#5) at 12" Max. No.	Weight	U ~ 27 #5 at 15" Max. Length	Weight	Quantity for one 32' Panel Conc (CY)	REINF (LB)	Wall Height "H" (Ft)
2	6	198	5	41	2	66	2	66	2' - 6"	71	3.4	646	2
4	8	263	7	57	3	99	3	99	3' - 6"	99	7.1	1027	4
6	12	395	10	81	4	132	4	132	3' - 6"	99	10.8	1425	6
8	16	526	14	113	6	198	6	198	3' - 6"	99	15.0	1921	8
10	20	658	18	145	8	263	8	263	3' - 6"	99	20.8	2425	10
12	24	789	21	169	9	296	9	296	3' - 7"	101	28.8	3211	12
14	28	920	25	201	11	362	11	362	3' - 8"	104	38.5	4275	14
16	32	1052	28	225	12	395	12	395	3' - 9"	106	48.5	5381	16
18	36	1183	32	257	14	460	14	460	3' - 10"	108	56.7	6676	18
20	38	1249	34	273	15	493	15	493	4' - 0"	113	70.8	7785	20



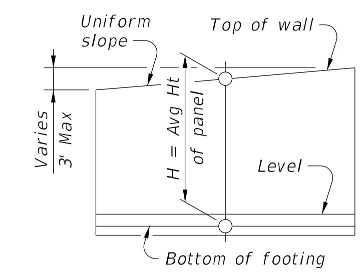
H < 16'   H ≥ 16'

PARTIAL WALL ELEVATIONS

(Showing vertical reinforcing pattern in back face.)



SECTION



H DEFINITION

1. Place vertical bars inside of horizontal bars (Typical both faces.)
2. Place footing toe against undisturbed soil.
3. See Retaining Wall Miscellaneous Details (RW(SF)) standard for size.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class C concrete (f'c=3,600 psi.)
Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

GENERAL NOTES:

Designed according to AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

Walls are designed assuming unit weight of soil = 120 pcf and a friction angle = 30 degrees for foundation and retained soil.

See Retaining Wall Miscellaneous Details (RW(SF)) standard for details and notes not shown.

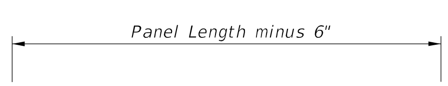
These details provide designs for wall heights of 2 to 20 feet. For heights not shown, round up "H" to determine wall dimensions and reinforcing. (For example, a 9-foot high wall would use the 10-foot high dimensions and reinforcing.)

Quantities are based on "H" being average height of panel.

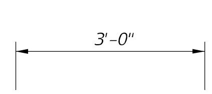
Retaining walls are designed to be coded as follows on Retaining Wall Layout Sheets:

A - 15 - 32
- 32: Panel length ~ 32 ft. is standard; 28 ft. requires special quantities.
- 15: Average height (H) of panel.
- A: Design A = No surcharge or slope above wall.
  Design B = No surcharge; slopes to 3:1.
  Design C = Traffic surcharge; no slope above wall.

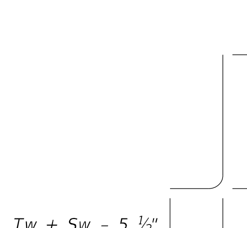
Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.
Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.



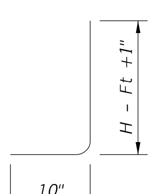
BARS D, H, and T



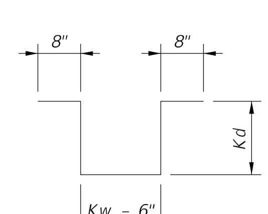
BARS F (3)



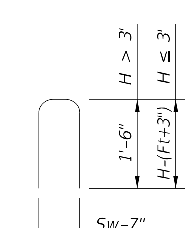
BARS A1 & A2



BARS B



BARS K



BARS U

Texas Department of Transportation | Bridge Division Standard

SPREAD FOOTING RETAINING WALL

RW(SFA)

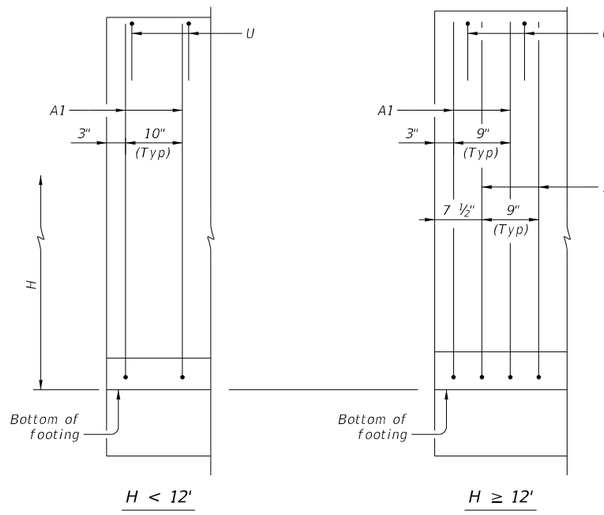
FILE: RW-SFA-22.dgn	DN: TAR		CK: RLE	DW: JER		CK: TAR	
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY				SHEET NO.	
	WACO	McLENNAN				70	

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:10 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Retaining Walls\RW-SFB-22.dgn

PROPERTIES

REINFORCING STEEL FOR ONE 32' PANEL (DESIGN B)

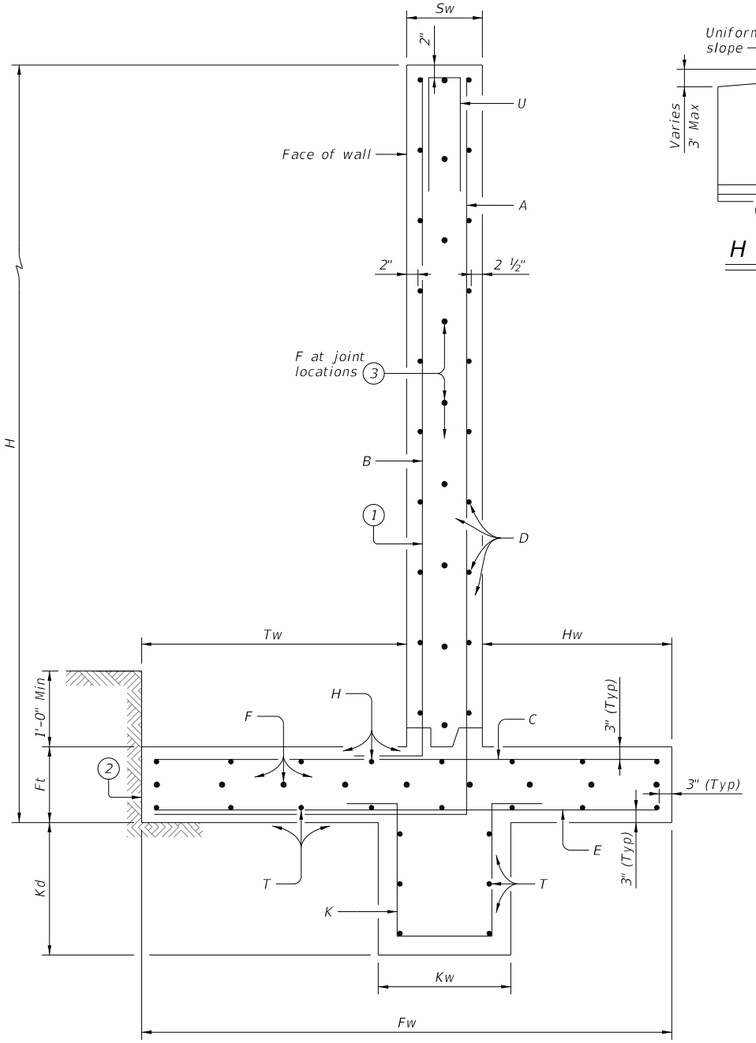
Wall Height "H"	WALL DIMENSIONS							MAX SOIL PRESS	Bars A1					Bars A2					Bars B					Bars C					Bars E					Bars K					D (#5) at 12" Max.		Dowel F at 12" Max.		H (#5) at 12" Max		T (#5) at 12" Max.		U ~ 27 #5 at 15" Max.		QUANTITY FOR ONE 32' PANEL		Wall Height "H"
									No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Weight	No.	Weight	No.	Weight	No.	Weight	Length	Weight	Conc (CY)	REINF (LB)	
(Ft)	Fw	Tw	Sw	Hw	Ft	Kw	Kd	T/SF																																										(Ft)
2	1'-4"	0'-4"	1'-0"	0'-0"	0'-9"	0'-9"	0'-9"	0.175	39	#4	10"	2'-6"	66						39	#4	10"	2'-2"	57															39	#4	10"	3'-1"	81	6	198	5	41	2	66	2	66	2'-6"	71	3.4	646	2
4	2'-5"	0'-8"	1'-0"	0'-9"	1'-0"	0'-9"	0'-9"	0.317	39	#4	10"	4'-10"	126						39	#4	10"	3'-11"	103	39	#4	10"	1'-11"	50	39	#4	10"	1'-11"	50	39	#4	10"	3'-1"	81	8	263	7	57	3	99	3	99	3'-6"	99	7.1	1027	4
6	4'-2"	1'-3"	1'-0"	1'-11"	1'-0"	0'-9"	0'-9"	0.390	39	#4	10"	7'-5"	194						39	#4	10"	5'-11"	155	39	#4	10"	3'-8"	96	39	#4	10"	3'-8"	96	39	#4	10"	3'-1"	81	12	395	11	89	5	165	5	165	3'-6"	99	11.6	1535	6
8	6'-3"	1'-8"	1'-0"	3'-7"	1'-0"	0'-9"	0'-9"	0.492	39	#4	10"	9'-10"	257						39	#4	10"	7'-11"	207	39	#4	10"	5'-9"	150	39	#4	10"	5'-9"	150	39	#4	10"	3'-1"	81	16	526	15	121	7	230	7	230	3'-6"	99	16.4	2051	8
10	8'-4"	2'-4"	1'-1"	4'-11"	1'-2"	1'-0"	1'-0"	0.593	39	#5	10"	12'-7"	512						39	#4	10"	9'-9"	255	39	#5	10"	7'-10"	319	39	#4	10"	7'-10"	205	39	#4	10"	3'-10"	100	20	658	19	153	9	296	9	296	3'-7"	101	24.1	2895	10
12	10'-6"	3'-0"	1'-2"	6'-4"	1'-4"	1'-3"	1'-3"	0.720	43	#4	9"	15'-4"	441	43	#4	9"	15'-4"	441	43	#4	9"	11'-7"	333	43	#6	9"	10'-0"	646	43	#4	9"	10'-0"	288	43	#4	9"	4'-7"	132	24	789	23	185	11	362	11	362	3'-8"	104	33.2	4083	12
14	12'-1"	3'-7"	1'-3"	7'-3"	1'-7"	1'-6"	1'-6"	0.833	43	#5	9"	18'-0"	808	43	#5	9"	18'-0"	808	43	#4	9"	13'-4"	383	43	#7	9"	11'-7"	1019	43	#4	9"	11'-7"	333	43	#4	9"	5'-4"	154	28	920	27	217	13	428	13	428	3'-9"	106	43.8	5604	14
16	13'-11"	4'-2"	1'-5"	8'-4"	1'-9"	1'-9"	1'-9"	0.951	43	#6	9"	20'-9"	1341	43	#5	9"	20'-9"	931	43	#4	9"	15'-2"	436	43	#8	9"	13'-5"	1542	43	#4	9"	13'-5"	386	43	#4	9"	6'-1"	175	32	1052	31	249	15	493	15	493	3'-11"	111	56.5	7209	16
18	15'-9"	4'-11"	1'-8"	9'-2"	2'-0"	2'-0"	2'-0"	1.065	43	#6	9"	23'-9"	1534	43	#6	9"	23'-9"	1534	43	#4	9"	16'-11"	486	43	#8	9"	15'-3"	1751	43	#4	9"	15'-3"	439	43	#4	9"	6'-10"	197	34	1118	34	273	17	559	17	559	4'-2"	118	73.7	8568	18
20	17'-6"	5'-5"	1'-9"	10'-4"	2'-3"	2'-0"	2'-0"	1.182	43	#7	9"	26'-4"	2315	43	#7	9"	26'-4"	2315	43	#4	9"	18'-8"	537	43	#9	9"	17'-0"	2486	43	#4	9"	17'-0"	489	43	#4	9"	6'-10"	197	38	1249	37	297	18	592	18	592	4'-3"	120	88.3	11189	20



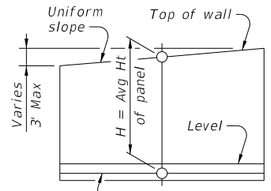
H < 12' H ≥ 12'

PARTIAL WALL ELEVATIONS

(Showing vertical reinforcing pattern in back face.)



SECTION



H DEFINITION

(1) Place vertical bars inside of horizontal bars (Typical both faces.)

(2) Place footing toe against undisturbed soil.

(3) See Retaining Wall Miscellaneous Details (RW(SF)) standard for size.

MATERIAL NOTES:

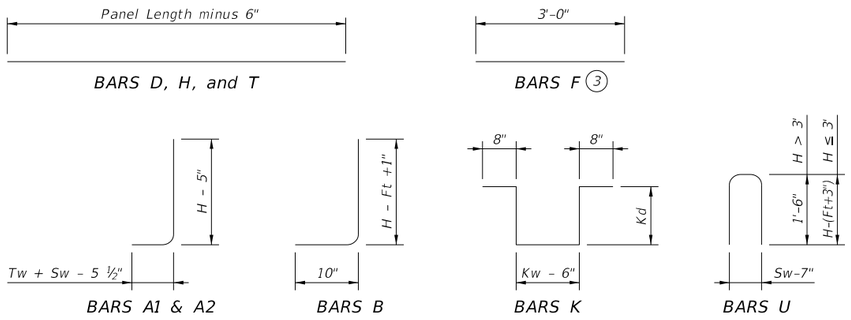
Provide Class C concrete (f'c=3,600 psi.)
Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

GENERAL NOTES:

Designed according to AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.
Walls are designed assuming unit weight of soil = 120 pcf and a friction angle = 30 degrees for foundation and retained soil.
See Retaining Wall Miscellaneous Details (RW(SF)) standard for details and notes not shown.
These details provide designs for wall heights of 2 to 20 feet. For heights not shown, round up "H" to determine wall dimensions and reinforcing. (For example, a 9-foot high wall would use the 10-foot high dimensions and reinforcing.)
Quantities are based on "H" being average height of panel.
Retaining walls are designed to be coded as follows on Retaining Wall Layout Sheets:

B - 15 - 32
- 32 — Panel length ~ 32 ft. is standard; 28 ft. requires special quantities.
- 15 — Average height (H) of panel.
- B — Design A = No surcharge or slope above wall.
  Design B = No surcharge; slopes to 3:1.
  Design C = Traffic surcharge; no slope above wall.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.
Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.



Texas Department of Transportation — Bridge Division Standard

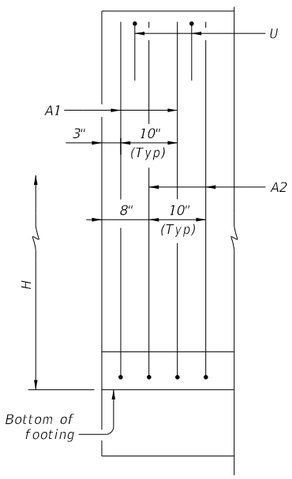
SPREAD FOOTING RETAINING WALL

RW(SFB)

FILE: RW-SFB-22.dgn	DN: TAR	CK: RLE	DW: JER	CK: TAR
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		71

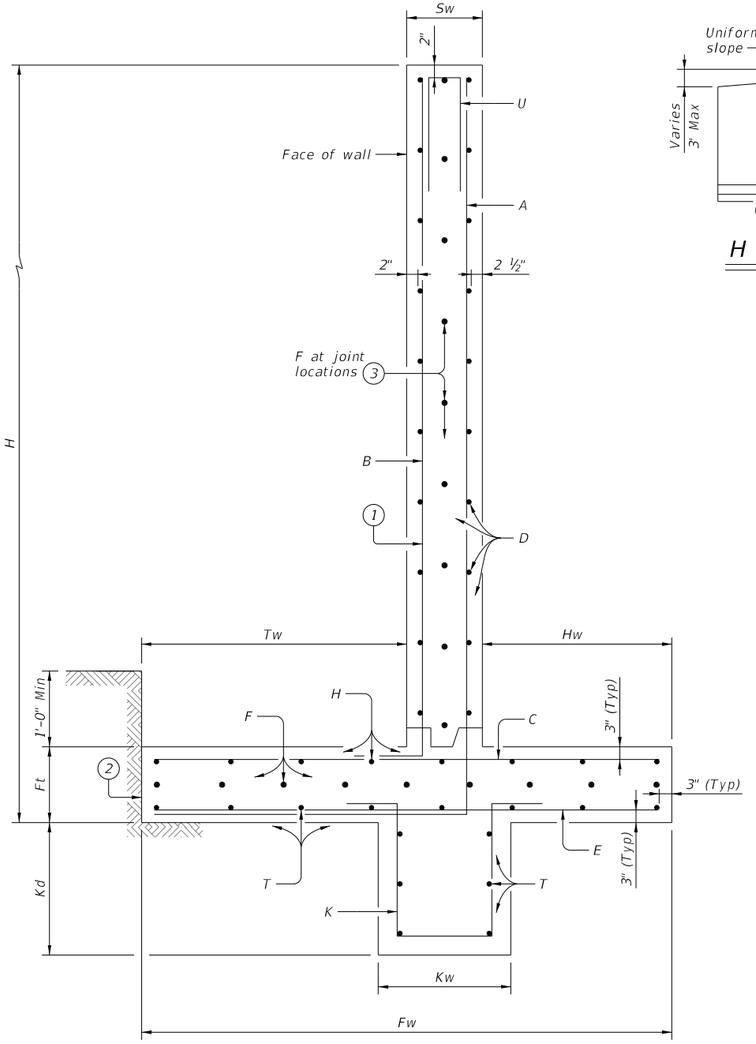
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:12 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Retaining Walls\RW-SFC-22.dgn

Wall Height "H"	PROPERTIES								REINFORCING STEEL FOR ONE 32' PANEL (DESIGN C)																																QUANTITY FOR ONE 32' PANEL		Wall Height "H"
	WALL DIMENSIONS							MAX SOIL PRESS	Bars A1					Bars A2					Bars B					Bars C					Bars E					Bars K					D (#5) at 12" Max.		Dowel F at 12" Max.		H (#5) at 12" Max		T (#5) at 12" Max.		U ~ 27 #5 at 15" Max.				
(Ft)	Fw	Tw	Sw	Hw	Ft	Kw	Kd	T/SF	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Size	Spa.	Length	Weight	No.	Weight	No.	Weight	No.	Weight	No.	Weight	Length	Weight	Conc (CY)	REINF (LB)	(Ft)
2	5'-0"	1'-0"	1'-0"	3'-0"	1'-0"	1'-0"	1'-0"	0.218	39	#4	10"	3'-2"	83	39	#4	10"	3'-2"	83	39	#4	10"	1'-11"	50	39	#4	10"	4'-6"	118	39	#4	10"	4'-6"	118	39	#4	10"	3'-10"	100	4	132	8	65	6	198	6	198	2'-0"	57	8.3	1202	2
4	5'-0"	1'-0"	1'-0"	3'-0"	1'-0"	1'-0"	1'-0"	0.321	39	#4	10"	5'-2"	135	39	#4	10"	5'-2"	135	39	#4	10"	3'-11"	103	39	#4	10"	4'-6"	118	39	#4	10"	4'-6"	118	39	#4	10"	3'-10"	100	8	263	10	81	6	198	6	198	3'-6"	99	10.7	1548	4
6	5'-6"	1'-6"	1'-0"	3'-0"	1'-0"	1'-0"	1'-0"	0.395	39	#4	10"	7'-8"	200	39	#4	10"	7'-8"	200	39	#4	10"	5'-11"	155	39	#4	10"	5'-0"	131	39	#4	10"	5'-0"	131	39	#4	10"	3'-10"	100	12	395	12	97	6	198	6	198	3'-6"	99	13.7	1904	6
8	7'-4"	1'-9"	1'-1"	4'-6"	1'-0"	1'-0"	1'-0"	0.500	39	#4	10"	10'-0"	261	39	#4	10"	10'-0"	261	39	#4	10"	7'-11"	207	39	#4	10"	6'-10"	179	39	#4	10"	6'-10"	179	39	#4	10"	3'-10"	100	16	526	16	129	8	263	8	263	3'-7"	101	18.9	2469	8
10	8'-8"	2'-4"	1'-1"	5'-3"	1'-2"	1'-6"	1'-6"	0.590	39	#5	10"	12'-7"	512	39	#4	10"	12'-7"	328	39	#4	10"	9'-9"	255	39	#5	10"	8'-2"	333	39	#4	10"	8'-2"	213	39	#4	10"	5'-4"	139	20	658	20	161	10	329	10	329	3'-7"	101	26.0	3358	10
12	10'-4"	2'-11"	1'-2"	6'-3"	1'-4"	1'-9"	1'-9"	0.684	39	#5	10"	15'-3"	621	39	#4	10"	15'-3"	398	39	#4	10"	11'-7"	302	39	#5	10"	9'-10"	400	39	#4	10"	9'-10"	257	39	#4	10"	6'-1"	159	24	789	23	185	11	362	11	362	3'-8"	104	34.8	3939	12
14	11'-8"	3'-6"	1'-4"	6'-10"	1'-7"	2'-0"	2'-0"	0.769	39	#5	10"	18'-0"	733	39	#4	10"	18'-0"	469	39	#4	10"	13'-4"	348	39	#5	10"	11'-2"	455	39	#4	10"	11'-2"	291	39	#4	10"	6'-10"	179	28	920	27	217	13	428	13	428	3'-10"	108	46.3	4576	14
16	13'-1"	4'-0"	1'-6"	7'-7"	1'-9"	2'-0"	2'-0"	0.853	39	#5	10"	20'-8"	841	39	#5	10"	20'-8"	841	39	#4	10"	15'-2"	396	39	#6	10"	12'-7"	738	39	#4	10"	12'-7"	329	39	#4	10"	6'-10"	179	32	1052	30	241	14	460	14	460	4'-0"	113	57.3	5650	16
18	14'-7"	4'-6"	1'-8"	8'-5"	1'-9"	2'-0"	2'-0"	0.937	39	#6	10"	23'-4"	1367	39	#5	10"	23'-4"	950	39	#4	10"	17'-2"	448	39	#7	10"	14'-1"	1124	39	#4	10"	14'-1"	368	39	#4	10"	6'-10"	179	36	1183	34	273	16	526	16	526	4'-2"	118	67.1	7062	18
20	16'-5"	5'-0"	1'-10"	9'-7"	2'-0"	2'-0"	2'-0"	1.039	39	#6	10"	26'-0"	1524	39	#6	10"	26'-0"	1524	39	#4	10"	18'-11"	493	39	#7	10"	17'-11"	1429	39	#4	10"	17'-11"	467	39	#4	10"	6'-10"	179	38	1249	36	289	17	559	17	559	4'-4"	123	82.8	8395	20

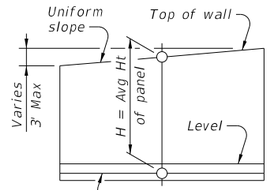


PARTIAL WALL ELEVATION

(Showing vertical reinforcing pattern in back face.)

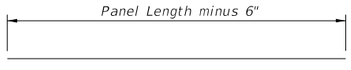


SECTION

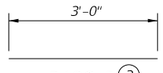


H DEFINITION

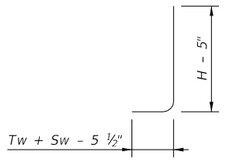
1. Place vertical bars inside of horizontal bars (Typical both faces.)
2. Place footing toe against undisturbed soil.
3. See Retaining Wall Miscellaneous Details (RW(SF)) standard for size.



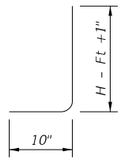
BARS D, H, and T



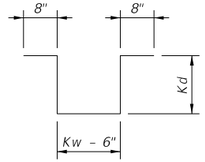
BARS F 3



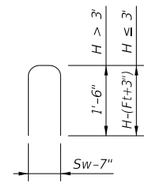
BARS A1 & A2



BARS B



BARS K



BARS U

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class C concrete (f'c=3,600 psi.)
Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

GENERAL NOTES:

Designed according to AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.
Walls are designed assuming unit weight of soil = 120 pcf and a friction angle = 30 degrees for foundation and retained soil.
See Retaining Wall Miscellaneous Details (RW(SF)) standard for details and notes not shown.
These details provide designs for wall heights of 2 to 20 feet. For heights not shown, round up "H" to determine wall dimensions and reinforcing. (For example, a 9-foot high wall would use the 10-foot high dimensions and reinforcing.)
Quantities are based on "H" being average height of panel.
Retaining walls are designed to be coded as follows on Retaining Wall Layout Sheets:

C - 15 - 32
- 32 — Panel length ~ 32 ft. is standard; 28 ft. requires special quantities.
- 15 — Average height (H) of panel.
- C — Design A = No surcharge or slope above wall.
  Design B = No surcharge; slopes to 3:1.
  Design C = Traffic surcharge; no slope above wall.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.
Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.

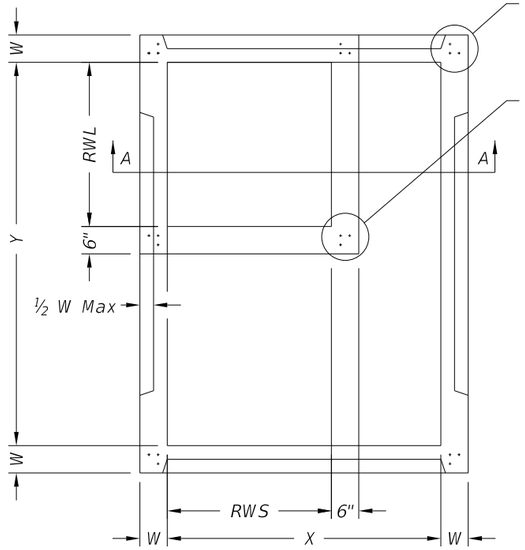
Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

SPREAD FOOTING RETAINING WALL

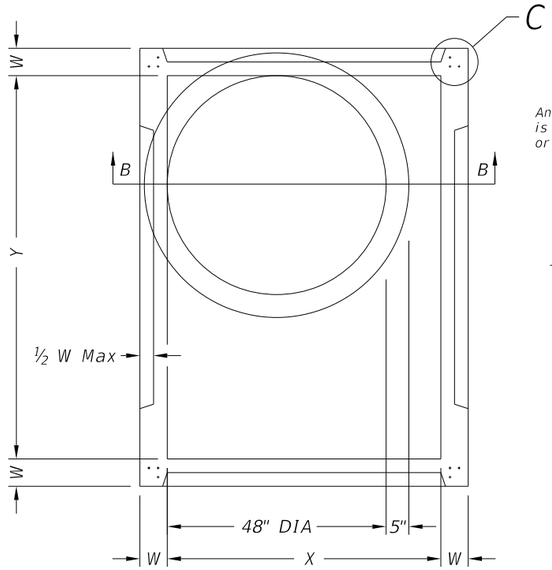
RW(SFC)

FILE: RW-SFC-22.dgn	DN: TAR	CK: RLE	DW: JER	CK: TAR
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		72



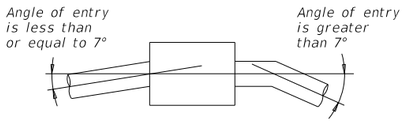
PLAN VIEW "A"

SQUARE REDUCED RISER OPTION



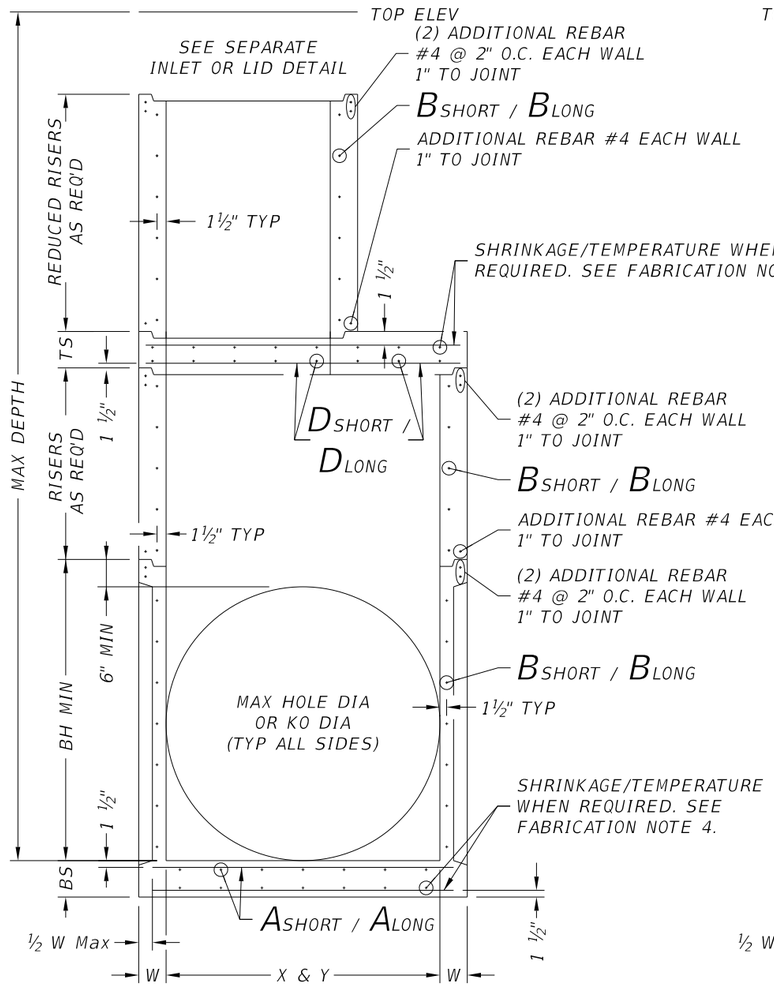
PLAN VIEW "B"

ROUND REDUCED RISER OPTION



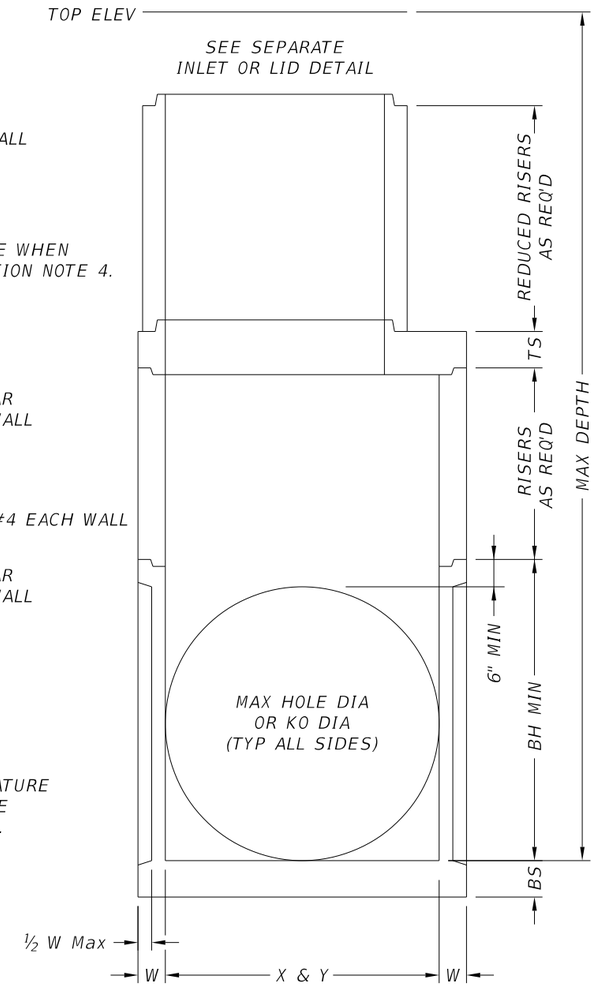
PIPE CONNECTION DETAIL

Connect pipes within 7° of normal to PB wall.
If necessary, use pipe elbow or curved
approach alignment to stay within this limit.



SECTION A-A

SQUARE REDUCED RISER OPTION



SECTION B-B

ROUND REDUCED RISER OPTION

FABRICATION NOTES:

1. Provide Class "H" concrete in accordance with Item 421 and having a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi.
2. Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel or equivalent area of WWR.
3. Provide typical clear cover of 1 ½" to reinforcing steel at interior or exterior walls.
4. Walls or slabs with a thickness of 8" or greater require shrinkage and temperature reinforcing steel. Provide steel area = 0.11 in^2/ft each way.
5. No substitution is allowed for vertical and horizontal #4 bars in corners.
6. Manufacture base and risers to nearest 3" increment.
7. Design tongue and groove joints for full closure on both shoulders. Minimum spigot depth is ¾".
8. Provide lifting devices in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
9. See sheet PDD for sizes, dimensions, and reinforcing steel not shown.

INSTALLATION NOTES:

1. If required elsewhere. Inverts (benching) to be provided by Contractor. Concrete or mortar used for invert is subsidiary to specified inlet or manhole.
2. Seal tongue and groove joints with preformed or bulk mastic in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations. Tongue and groove joints may be grouted no more than 1" between each section, or ½ the joint depth, whichever is greater.
3. Do not grout rubber gasket joints without Manufacturer's recommendation.
4. For rigid pipe, cut hole in thin wall panel (KO) 4" Max, 2" Min larger than pipe OD.
5. For flexible pipe, consult boot/seal Manufacturer's specification for placement tolerance and hole size. Center pipe in hole and install boot/seal per Manufacturer's specification.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Precast Base consists of base slab, base unit, risers (as required), reducing slab (as required), and reduced risers (as required). See sheet PDD for sizes.
2. Designed according to ASTM C913.
3. Payment for precast base is subsidiary to the specified inlet, per Item 465, "Junction Boxes, Manholes, and Inlets."

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.

HL93 LOADING

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST BASE

PB

FILE: prestd01-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		73

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:13 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Drainage\prestd01-20.dgn

	Size	MAX DEPTH = 15 ft. to top of BASE SLAB										MAX DEPTH = 25 ft. to top of BASE SLAB										Min Height (See Gen Note 3)	Max HOLE DIA (See Fab Note 2)	Max KO DIA (See Fab Note 2)
		Base Slab			Base Unit or Riser Walls			Below Grade Slab (w/PJB) Reducing Slab (w/PB)				Base Slab			Base Unit or Riser Walls			Below Grade Slab (w/PJB) Reducing Slab (w/PB)						
		Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Reduced Riser Size	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Reduced Riser Size	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness			
	X x Y	Ashort	Along	BS	Bshort	Blong	W	RWSxRWL or ID	Dshort	Dlong	TS	Ashort	Along	BS	Bshort	Blong	W	RWSxRWL or ID	Dshort	Dlong	TS	BH MIN	HOLE DIA	KO DIA
	ft.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	ft. **	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	ft. **	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	ft.	in.	in.
Precast Junction Box (PJB)	3x3	0.23	0.23	6	0.19	0.19	6	N/A	0.37	0.37	9	0.29	0.29	6	0.24	0.24	6	N/A	0.37	0.37	9	3.5	36	36
	4x4	0.29	0.29	6	0.24	0.24	6	N/A	0.41	0.41	9	0.47	0.47	6	0.38	0.38	6	N/A	0.41	0.41	9	4.5	48	48
	3x5	0.29	0.18	6	0.19	0.35	6	N/A	0.48	0.48	9	0.39	0.18	6	0.23	0.59	6	N/A	0.48	0.48	9	3.5	36/60	36/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	N/A	0.42	0.42	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	N/A	0.42	0.42	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	5x5	0.36	0.36	6	0.34	0.34	6	N/A	0.43	0.43	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	N/A	0.43	0.43	9	5.5	60	60
	5x6	0.27	0.27	9	0.34	0.45	6	N/A	0.48	0.48	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	N/A	0.48	0.48	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	6x6	0.27	0.27	9	0.45	0.45	6	N/A	0.56	0.56	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	N/A	0.56	0.56	9	6.5	72	72
	8x8	0.46	0.46	9	0.51	0.51	8	N/A	0.45	0.45	12	0.87	0.87	9	0.59	0.59	10	N/A	0.45	0.45	12	8.5	96	72
Precast Base (PB)	3x3	0.23	0.23	6	0.19	0.19	6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.29	0.29	6	0.24	0.24	6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.5	36	36
	4x4	0.29	0.29	6	0.24	0.24	6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.47	0.47	6	0.38	0.38	6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.5	48	48
	3x5	0.29	0.18	6	0.19	0.35	6	3x3	0.30	0.34	9	0.39	0.18	6	0.23	0.59	6	3x3	0.40	0.40	9	3.5	36/60	36/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	3x3	0.30	0.30	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	3x3	0.46	0.37	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	4x4	0.30	0.30	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	4x4	0.39	0.39	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	48"	0.39	0.39	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	48"	0.47	0.47	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	3x5	0.33	0.40	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	3x5	0.48	0.48	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	5x5	0.36	0.36	6	0.34	0.34	6	3x3	0.34	0.34	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	3x3	0.53	0.53	9	5.5	60	60
	5x5	0.36	0.36	6	0.34	0.34	6	4x4	0.36	0.36	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	4x4	0.64	0.64	9	5.5	60	60
	5x5	0.38	0.38	6	0.34	0.34	6	48"	0.36	0.36	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	48"	0.64	0.64	9	5.5	60	60
	5x5	0.36	0.36	6	0.34	0.34	6	3x5	0.34	0.40	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	3x5	0.53	0.53	9	5.5	60	60
	5x6	0.31	0.31	9	0.34	0.45	6	3x3	0.34	0.34	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	3x3	0.61	0.50	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	5x6	0.27	0.27	9	0.34	0.45	6	4x4	0.36	0.45	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	4x4	0.74	0.57	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	5x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.34	0.45	6	48"	0.36	0.45	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	48"	0.74	0.57	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	5x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.34	0.45	6	3x5	0.45	0.45	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	3x5	0.61	0.61	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	6x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.45	0.45	6	3x3	0.41	0.41	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	3x3	0.74	0.74	9	6.5	72	72
	6x6	0.27	0.27	9	0.45	0.45	6	4x4	0.45	0.45	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	4x4	0.87	0.87	9	6.5	72	72
	6x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.45	0.45	6	48"	0.45	0.45	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	48"	0.87	0.87	9	6.5	72	72
	6x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.45	0.45	6	3x5	0.45	0.45	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	3x5	0.87	0.87	9	6.5	72	72
	8x8	0.52	0.52	9	0.51	0.51	8	3x3	0.61	0.61	12	0.91	0.91	9	0.70	0.70	10	3x3	0.85	0.85	12	8.5	96	72
	8x8	0.52	0.52	9	0.51	0.51	8	4x4	0.70	0.70	12	0.87	0.87	9	0.70	0.70	10	4x4	1.01	1.01	12	8.5	96	72
	8x8	0.52	0.52	9	0.51	0.51	8	48"	0.70	0.70	12	0.87	0.87	9	0.70	0.70	10	48"	1.01	1.01	12	8.5	96	72
	8x8	0.52	0.52	9	0.51	0.51	8	3x5	0.70	0.85	12	0.87	0.87	9	0.70	0.70	10	3x5	1.01	1.01	12	8.5	96	72

** Unless otherwise indicated.

FABRICATION NOTES:
1. Maximum spacing of reinforcement is 8".
2. At manufacturer's option, provide cast or cored holes or thin wall panels (KO) to the maximum diameter shown for each. When no penetration is required, it is acceptable to provide a wall with no sectional reduction.

GENERAL NOTES:
1. Precast Junction Box consists of base slab, base unit, risers (as required), and below grade slab. See sheet PJB for details.
2. Precast Base consists of base slab, base unit, risers (as required), reducing slab (as required), and reduced risers (as required). See sheet PB for details.
3. Min Height shown is for stock base units. Use stock base units whenever practical. Smaller height base units can be used in special installation circumstances, when noted elsewhere in the plans. Absolute minimum height of base units is 2'-6".

HL93 LOADING

Texas Department of Transportation | Bridge Division Standard

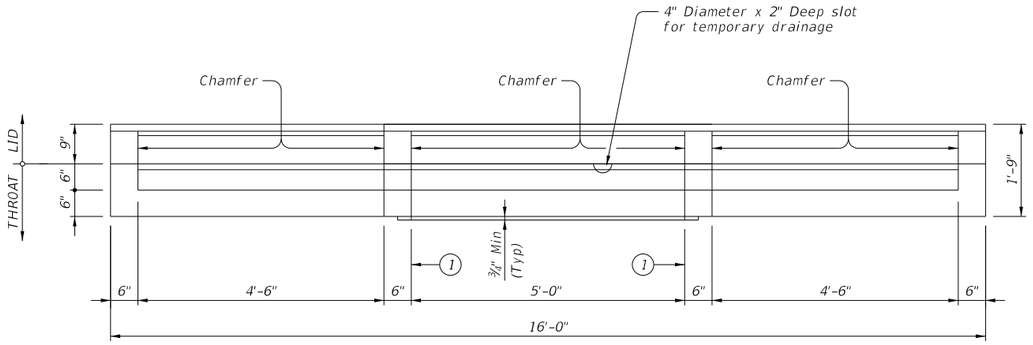
DESIGN DATA FOR PRECAST BASE AND JUNCTION BOX

PDD

FILE: prestd10-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		74

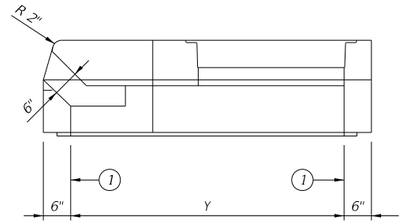
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:15 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Drainage\prestd10-20.dgn

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:16 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Drainage\CD-PCO-23.dgn

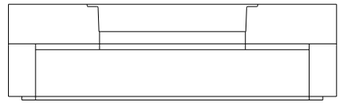


FRONT VIEW

(Showning left and right extensions)

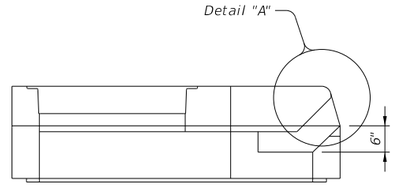


RIGHT VIEW

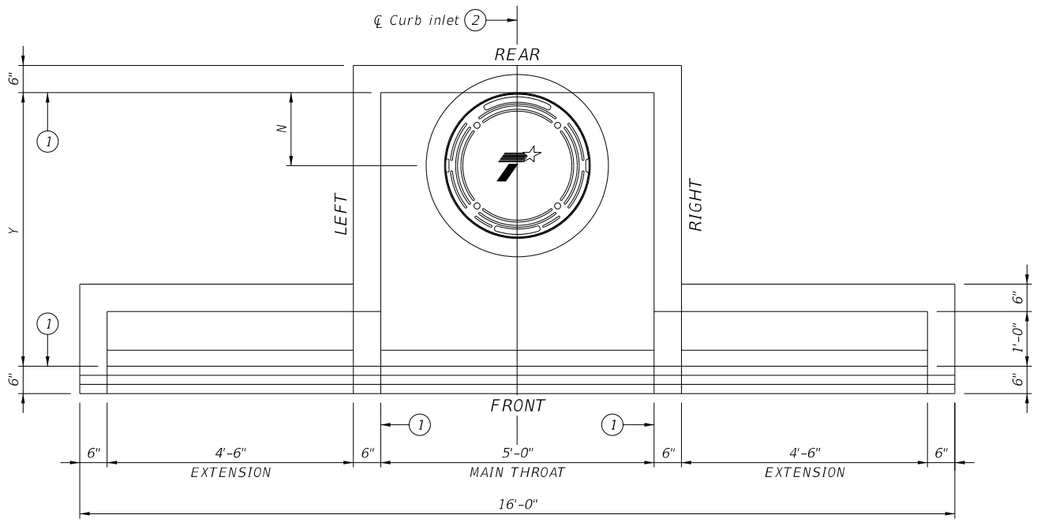


REAR VIEW

(Extensions not shown)



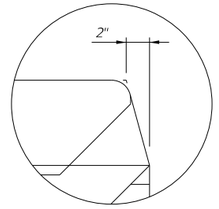
LEFT VIEW



PLAN VIEW

(Showning left and right extensions)

1. Matches inside face of wall of precast base or riser below inlet.
2. Reference point is located where the ℄ of the main throat intersects the normal gutter line. See Curb and Gutter Transition Details for PCO Inlet (CGT-PCO) standard for more information.



DETAIL "A"

HS20 LOADING

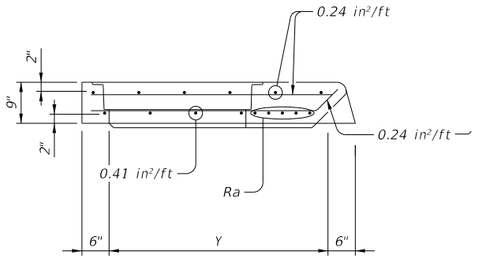
Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

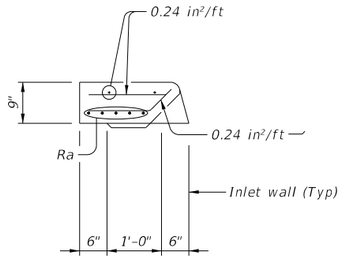
PRECAST CURB INLET OUTSIDE ROADWAY

PCO

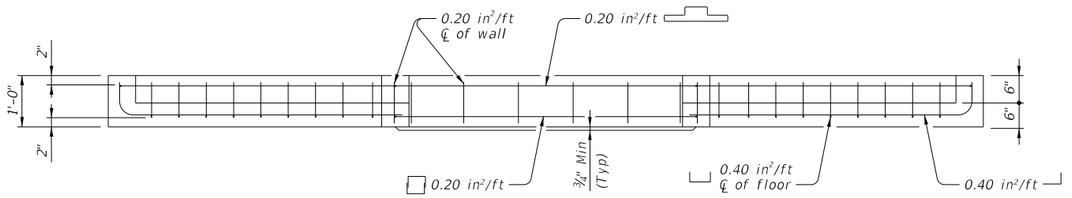
FILE: CD-PCO-23.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
06-2023: Added reference point.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		75



LID SECTION A-A

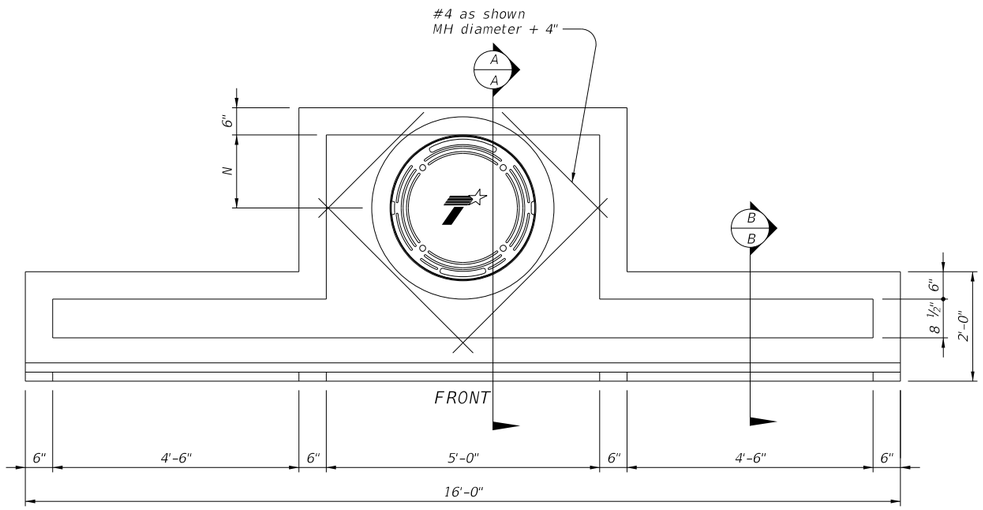


LID SECTION B-B



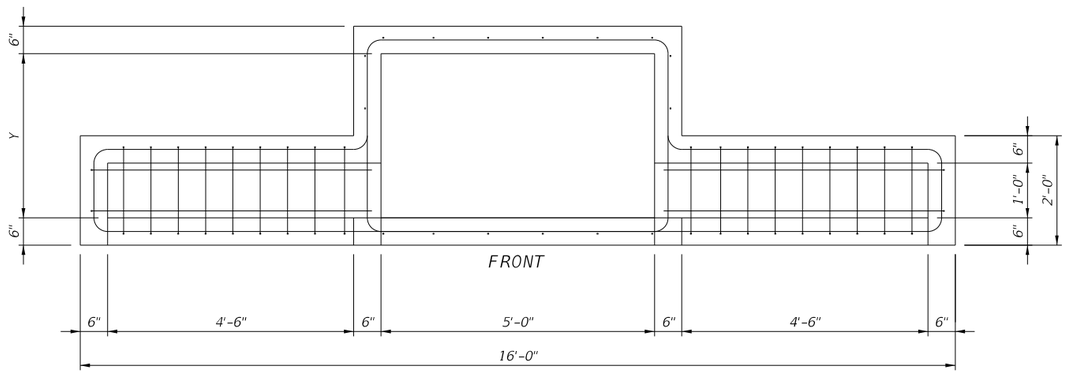
THROAT ELEVATION VIEW

(Showning left and right extensions)



LID PLAN VIEW

(Showning left and right extensions)



THROAT PLAN VIEW

(Showning left and right extensions)

FABRICATION NOTES:

1. Provide Class "H" concrete in accordance with Item 421 and having a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi.
2. Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel or equivalent area of WWR.
3. Extensions may be right, left, both or none. Provide extensions as specified elsewhere in the plans.
4. Design tongue and groove joints for full closure on both shoulders. Minimum spigot depth is ¾". Lid may employ a butt joint with dowels at the Contractor's option.
5. Provide lifting devices in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
6. Provide cast iron solid cover, unless noted otherwise elsewhere in the plans.
7. Chamfer vertical edges of inlet lid ¾" as shown in Front View, sheet 1.

INSTALLATION NOTES:

1. Inlet throat and lid are not intended for direct traffic. Do not place in roadway.
2. Seal tongue and groove joints and butt joints with preformed or bulk mastic in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations. Tongue and groove joints may be grouted no more than 1" between each section, or ½ the joint depth, whichever is greater.
3. Do not grout rubber gasket joints without Manufacturer's recommendation.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Designed according to ASTM C913.
2. Open area of main throat = 360 sq in. Open area of one extension throat = 324 sq in.
3. Payment for inlet is per Item 465, "Junction Boxes, Manholes, and Inlets" by type, size, and extension placement. Extensions are subsidiary to inlet.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.

Size (Y)	N	MH Dia*	Ra
3'	9"	18"	(4) #5 Additional
4'	16"	32"	(4) #5 Additional
5'	16"	32"	(4) #5 Additional
6'	16"	32"	(4) #5 Additional

*Nominal ring and cover size.

HS20 LOADING

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

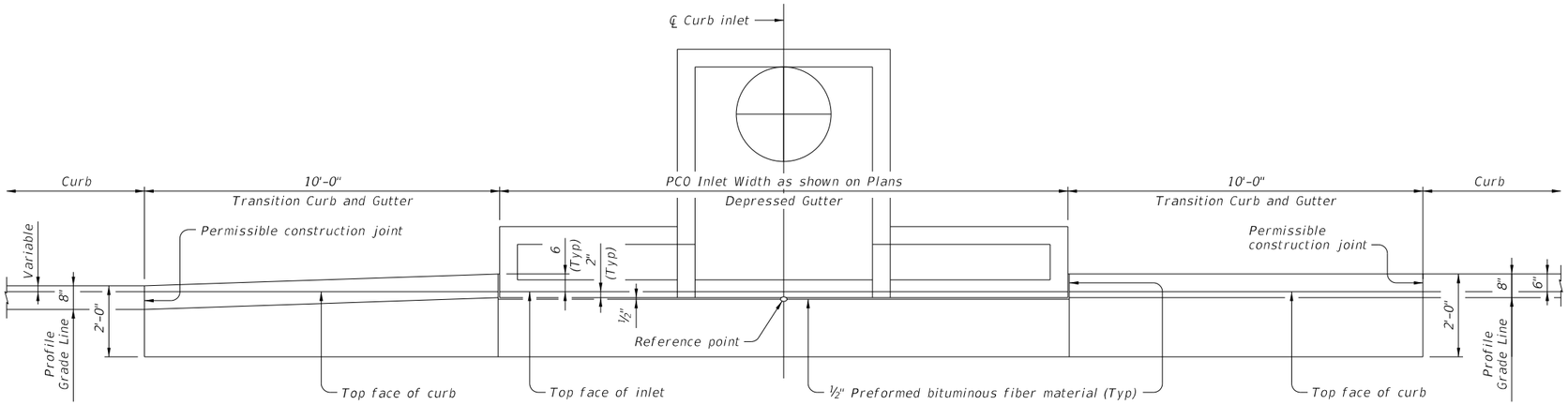
PRECAST CURB INLET OUTSIDE ROADWAY

PCO

FILE: CD-PCO-23.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
06-2023: Added reference point.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		76

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:17 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Drainage\CD-PCO-23.dgn

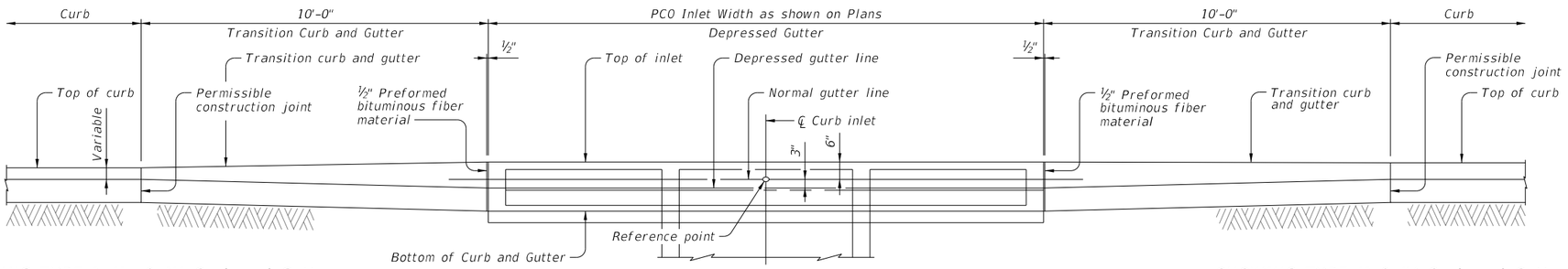
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:18 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Drainage\CD-CGT-PCO-23.dgn



SHOWING TYPE I, IIa & III Curb and Gutter

SHOWING TYPE II & IV Curb and Gutter

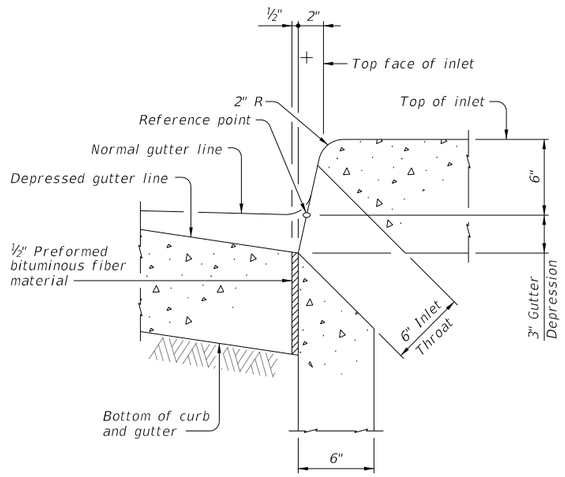
PLAN



SHOWING TYPE I, IIa & III Curb and Gutter

SHOWING TYPE II & IV Curb and Gutter

ELEVATION



SECTION AT GUTTER AND INLET

(Reinforcing steel not shown for clarity.)

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:
Align top face of curb with PCO Inlet as shown.

MATERIAL NOTES:
Provide ½" preformed bituminous fiber material.

GENERAL NOTES:
Reference point is located where the ℄ of the main throat intersects the normal gutter line.
See Precast Curb Inlet Outside Roadway (PCO) standard for details and notes not shown.
See Concrete Curb and Curb and Gutter (CCCG-22) standard for details and notes not shown.
Curb and Gutter Transitions is paid for and in accordance with Item 529, "Concrete Curb, Gutter, and Combined Curb and Gutter."
Preformed bituminous fiber material is subsidiary to PCO Inlet.

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

CURB AND GUTTER TRANSITION DETAILS FOR PCO INLET

CGT-PCO

FILE: CD-CGT-PCO-23.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AES	DW: JTR	CK: AES
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
06-2023: Added reference point.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		77

SIGN SUPPORT DESCRIPTIVE CODES

(Descriptive Codes correspond to project estimate and quantities sheets)

SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)XX(X-XXXX)

Post Type

FRP = Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Pipe (see SMD(FRP))
TWT = Thin-Walled Tubing (see SMD(TWT))
10BWG = 10 BWG Tubing (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
S80 = Schedule 80 Pipe (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Number of Posts (1 or 2)

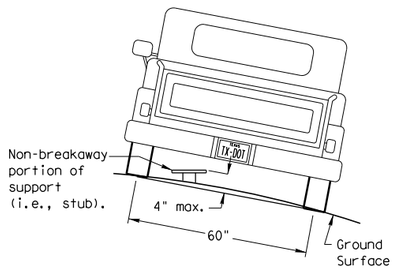
Anchor Type

UA = Universal Anchor - Concreted (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
UB = Universal Anchor - Bolted down (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
WS = Wedge Anchor Steel - (see SMD(TWT))
WP = Wedge Anchor Plastic (see SMD(TWT))
SA = Slipbase - Concreted (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
SB = Slipbase - Bolted Down (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Sign Mounting Designation

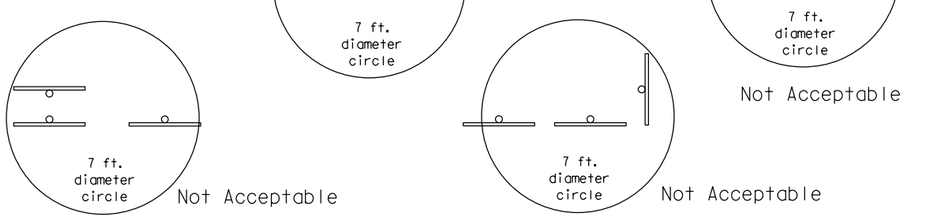
P = Prefab. "Plain" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT), (FRP))
T = Prefab. "T" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
U = Prefab. "U" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
IF REQUIRED
1EXT or 2EXT = Number of Extensions (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
BM = Extruded Wind Beam (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
WC = 1.12 #/ft Wing Channel (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
EXAL = Extruded Aluminum Sign Panels (see SMD(SLIP-1))

REQUIRED CLEARANCE FOR BREAKAWAY SUPPORT



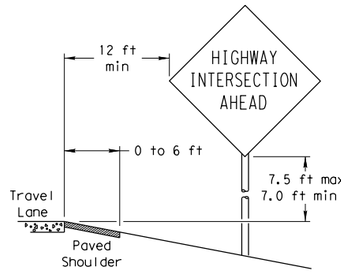
To avoid vehicle undercarriage snagging, any substantial remains of a breakaway support, when it is broken away, should not project more than 4 inches above a 60-inch chord (i.e., typical space between wheel paths).

No more than 2 sign posts should be located within a 7 ft. circle.



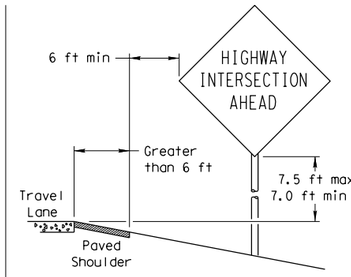
SIGN LOCATION

PAVED SHOULDERS



LESS THAN 6 FT. WIDE

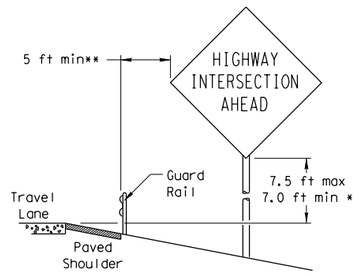
When the shoulder is 6 ft. or less in width, the sign must be placed at least 12 ft. from the edge of the travel lane.



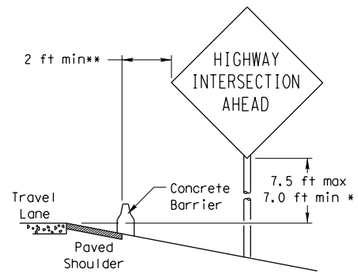
GREATER THAN 6 FT. WIDE

When the shoulder is greater than 6 ft in width, the sign must be placed at least 6 ft. from the edge of the shoulder.

BEHIND BARRIER



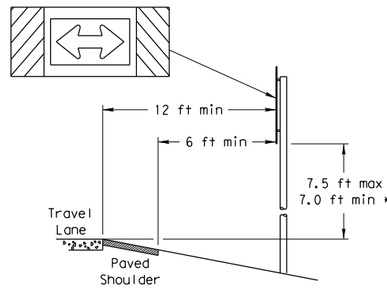
BEHIND GUARDRAIL



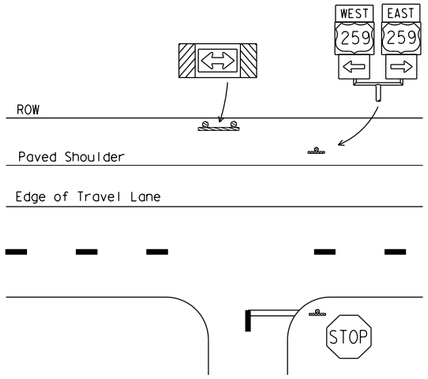
BEHIND CONCRETE BARRIER

**Sign clearance based on distance required for proper guard rail or concrete barrier performance.

T-INTERSECTION



When this sign is needed at the end of a two-lane, two way roadway, the right edge of the sign should be in line with the centerline of the roadway. Place as close to ROW as practical.



* Signs shall be mounted using the following condition that results in the greatest sign elevation:

(1) a minimum of 7 to a maximum of 7.5 feet above the edge of the travel lane or

(2) a minimum of 7 to a maximum of 7.5 feet above the grade at the base of the support when sign is installed on the backslope.

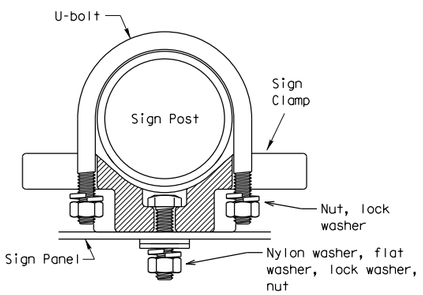
The maximum values may be increased when directed by the Engineer.

See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps, Triangular Slipbase System components and Wedge Anchor System components.

The website address is:
http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm

TYPICAL SIGN ATTACHMENT DETAIL

Single Signs

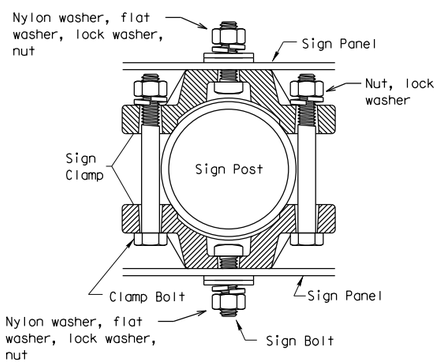


Bolts used to mount sign panels to the clamp are 5/16-18 UNC galvanized square head with nut, nylon washer, flat washer and lock washer. The bolt length is 1 inch for aluminum.

When two sign clamps are used to mount signs back-to-back, use a 5/16-18 UNC galvanized hex head per ASTM A307 with nut and helical-spring lock washer. The approximate bolt lengths for various post sizes and sign clamp types are given in the table at right. The bolt length may need to be adjusted depending upon field conditions.

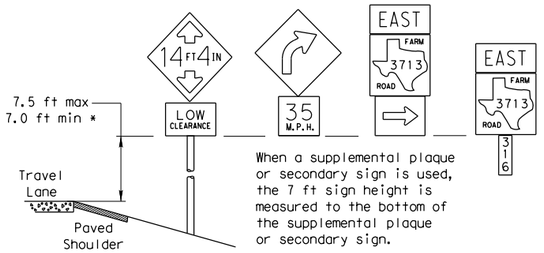
Sign clamps may be either the specific size clamp or the universal clamp.

Back-to-Back Signs



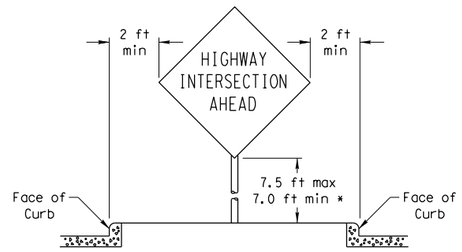
Pipe Diameter	Approximate Bolt Length	
	Specific Clamp	Universal Clamp
2" nominal	3"	3 or 3 1/2"
2 1/2" nominal	3 or 3 1/2"	3 1/2 or 4"
3" nominal	3 1/2 or 4"	4 1/2"

SIGNS WITH PLAQUES



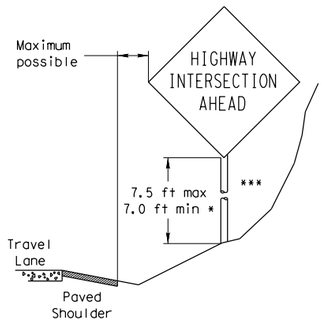
When a supplemental plaque or secondary sign is used, the 7 ft sign height is measured to the bottom of the supplemental plaque or secondary sign.

CURB & GUTTER OR RAISED ISLAND



RESTRICTED RIGHT-OF-WAY

(When 6 ft min. is not possible.)



Right-of-way restrictions may be created by rocks, water, vegetation, forest, buildings, a narrow island, or other factors.

In situations where a lateral restriction prevents the minimum horizontal clearance from the edge of the travel lane, signs should be placed as far from the travel lane as practical.

*** Post may be shorter if protected by guardrail or if Engineer determines the post could not be hit due to extreme slope.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

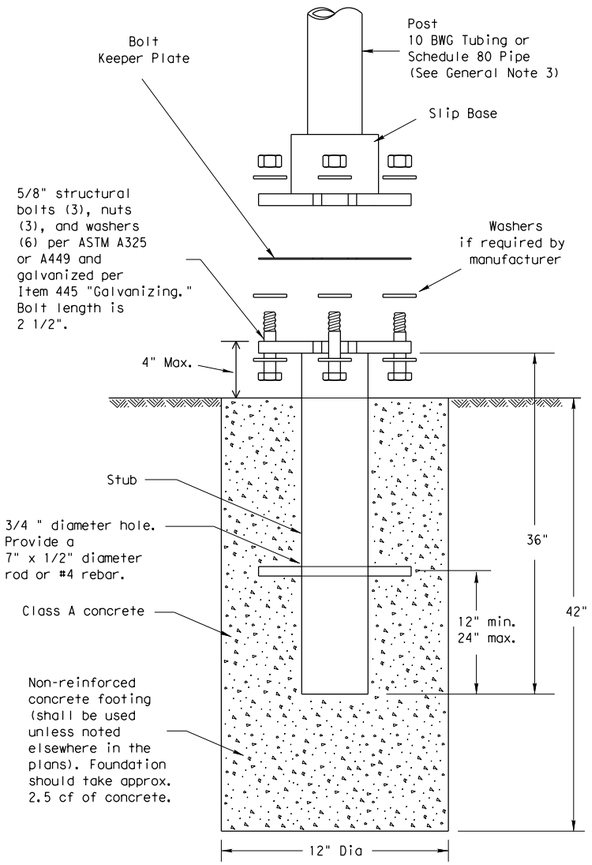
SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS GENERAL NOTES & DETAILS

SMD(GEN)-08

©TxDOT July 2002	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
9-08 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		78

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:20 AM
FILE: P:\12\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Signing\smdgen.dgn

TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)SA(X-XXXX)

NOTE

There are various devices approved for the Triangular Slipbase System. Please reference the Material Producer List for approved slip base systems. http://www.txdot.gov/business/producer_list.htm The devices shall be installed per manufacturers' recommendations. Installation procedures shall be provided to the Engineer by Contractor.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Slip base shall be permanently marked to indicate manufacturer. Method, design, and location of marking are subject to approval of the TxDOT Traffic Standards Engineer.
2. Material used as post with this system shall conform to the following specifications:
   10 BWG Tubing (2.875" outside diameter)
   - 0.134" nominal wall thickness
   - Seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe
   - Steel shall be HSLAS Gr 55 per ASTM A1011 or ASTM A1008
   - Other steels may be used if they meet the following:
     - 55,000 PSI minimum yield strength
     - 70,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
     - 20% minimum elongation in 2"
   - Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.122" to 0.138"
   - Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.867" to 2.883"
   - Galvanization per ASTM A123 or ASTM A653 G210. For precoated steel tubing (ASTM A653), recoat tube outside diameter weld seam by metallizing with zinc wire per ASTM B833.

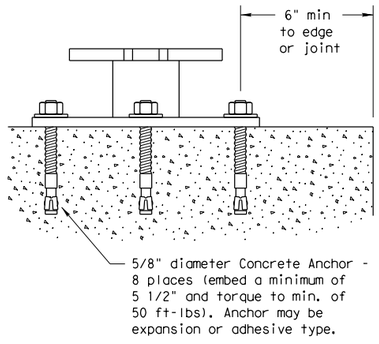
   Schedule 80 Pipe (2.875" outside diameter)
   - 0.276" nominal wall thickness
   - Steel tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C
   - Other seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe with equivalent outside diameter and wall thickness may be used if they meet the following:
     - 46,000 PSI minimum yield strength
     - 62,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
     - 21% minimum elongation in 2"
   - Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.248" to 0.304"
   - Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.855" to 2.895"
   - Galvanization per ASTM A123
3. See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps and Texas Universal Triangular Slipbase System components. The website address is: http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm
4. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.

ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE

Foundation
1. Prepare 12-inch diameter by 42-inch deep hole. If solid rock is encountered, the depth of the foundation may be reduced such that it is embedded a minimum of 18 inches into the solid rock.
2. The Engineer may permit batches of concrete less than 2 cubic yards to be mixed with a portable, motor-driven concrete mixer. For small placements less than 0.5 cubic yards, hand mixing in a suitable container may be allowed by Engineer. Concrete shall be Class A.
3. Push the pipe end of the slip base stub into the center of the concrete. Rotate the stub back and forth while pushing it down into the concrete to assure good contact between the concrete and stub. Continue to work the stub into the concrete until it is between 2 to 4 inches above the ground.
4. Plumb the stub. Allow a minimum of 4 days to set, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
5. The triangular slipbase system is multidirectional and is designed to release when struck from any direction.

Support
1. Cut support so that the bottom of the sign will be 7 to 7.5 feet above the edge of the travelway (i.e., edge of the closest lane) when slip plate is below the edge of pavement or 7 to 7.5 feet above slip plate when the slip plate is above the edge of the travelway. The cut shall be plumb and straight.
2. Attach sign to support using connections shown. When multiple signs are installed on the same support, ensure the minimum clearance between each sign is maintained. See SMD(SLIP-2) for clearances based on sign types.

CONCRETE ANCHOR



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)SB(X-XXXX)

Concrete anchor consists of 5/8" diameter stud bolt with UNC series bolt threads on the upper end. Heavy hex nut per ASTM A563, and hardened washer per ASTM F436. The stud bolt shall have a minimum yield and ultimate tensile strength of 50 and 75 KSI, respectively. Nuts, bolts and washers shall be galvanized per Item 445, "Galvanizing." Adhesive type anchors shall have stud bolts installed with Type III epoxy per DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives." Adhesive anchors may be loaded after adequate epoxy cure time per the manufacturer's recommendations. Top of bolt shall extend at least flush with top of the nut when installed. The anchor, when installed in 4000 psi normal-weight concrete with a 5 1/2" minimum embedment, shall have a minimum allowable tension and shear of 3900 and 3100 psi, respectively.

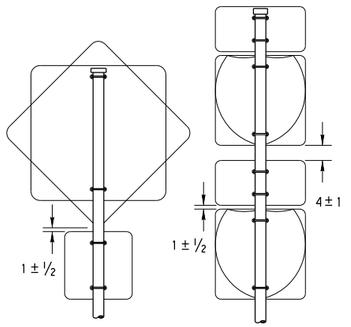
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS
SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS
TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

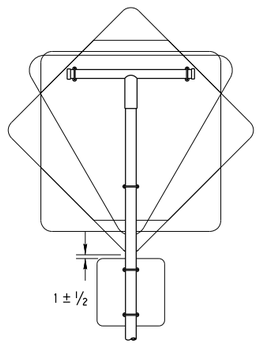
SMD(SLIP-1)-08

© TxDOT July 2002	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
9-08	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		79

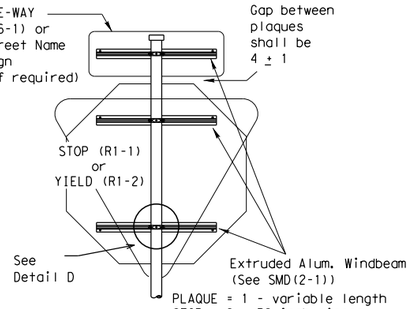
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:21 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Signing\smds1.dgn



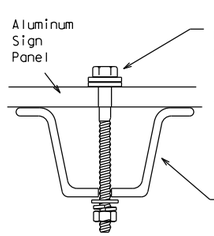
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(P)



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T)

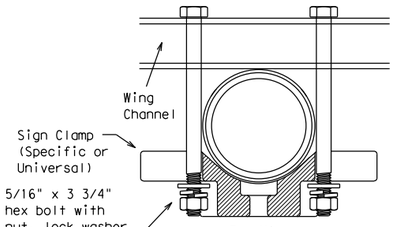


SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(P-BM)



Top View

Detail A



Top View

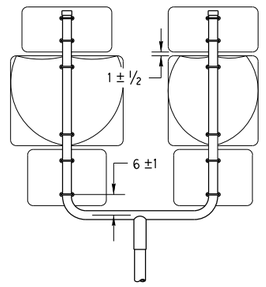
Detail B

GENERAL NOTES:

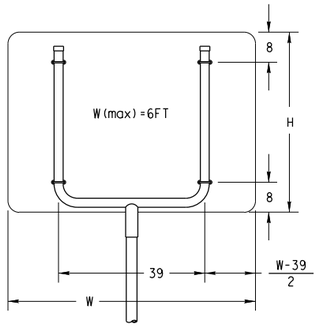
1.

SIGN SUPPORT	# OF POSTS	MAX. SIGN AREA
10 BWG	1	16 SF
10 BWG	2	32 SF
Sch 80	1	32 SF
Sch 80	2	64 SF

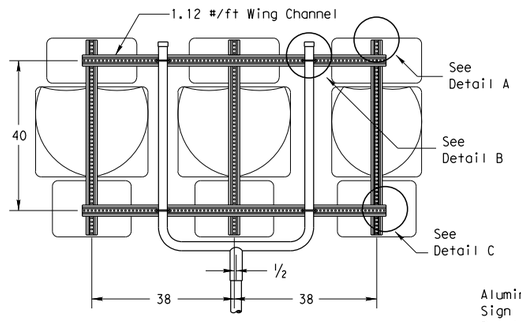
2. The Engineer may require that a Schedule 80 post be used in place of a 10 BWG where a sign height is abnormally high due to a fill slope.
3. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
4. Aluminum sign blanks shall conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110 and shall have the following minimum thicknesses: 0.080 for signs less than 7.5 sq. ft., 0.100 for signs 7.5 to 15 sq. ft., and 0.125 for signs greater than 15 sq. ft.
5. Signs that require specific supports due to reasons in addition to windloading are indicated on the "REQUIRED SUPPORT" table on this sheet.
6. For horizontal rectangular signs fabricated from flat aluminum, T-brackets are used for signs 24 inches or less in height. U-brackets are used for signs of greater height.
7. When two triangular slipbase supports are used to support a single sign, they shall not be "rigidly" connected to each other except through the sign panel. This will allow each support to act independently when impacted by an errant vehicle.
8. Wing channel shall meet ASTM A 1011 SS Gr 50 and be galvanized per ASTM A 123.
9. Excess pipe, wing channel, or windbeam shall be cut off so that it does not extend beyond the sign panel (i.e., excess support shall not be visible when the sign is viewed from the front.) Repair galvanized coating at cut support ends per Item 445, "Galvanizing."
10. Additional route markers may be added vertically, provided the total sign area does not exceed the maximum allowable amount per Note 1.
11. Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24 inch height signs. Place the clamp 3 inches above bottom of sign when possible.
12. Post open ends shall be fitted with Friction Caps.
13. Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.



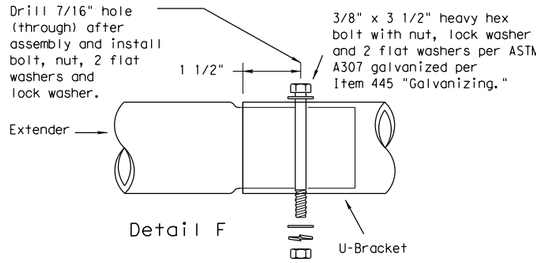
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U)



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U)

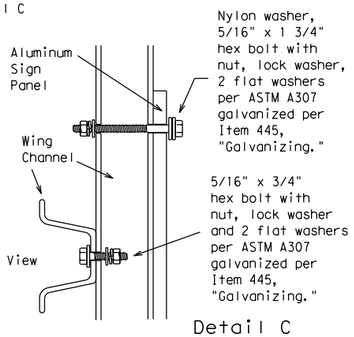


SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U-WC)
(See Note 11)



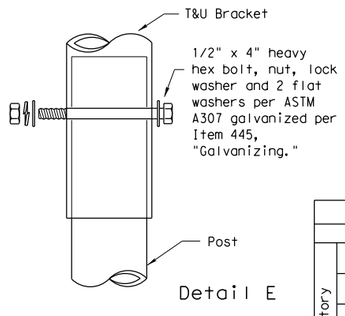
Detail F

Splices shall only be allowed behind the sign substrate.

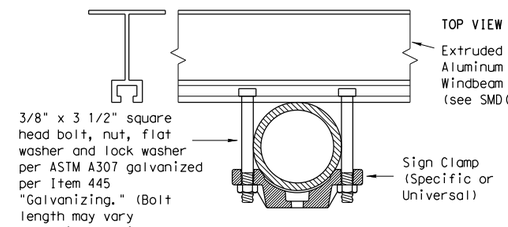


SIDE VIEW

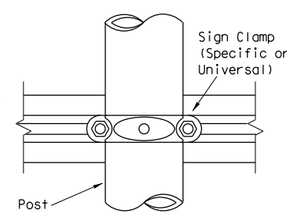
Detail C



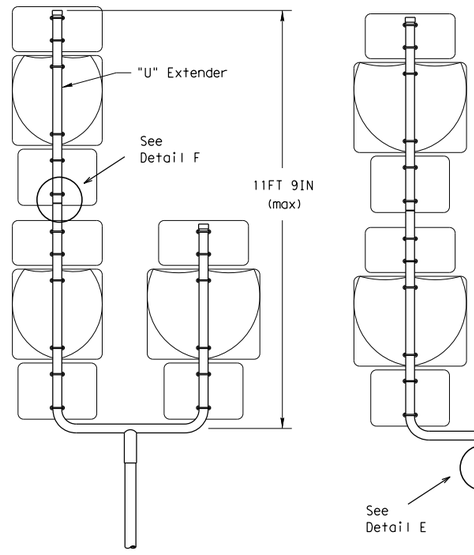
Detail E



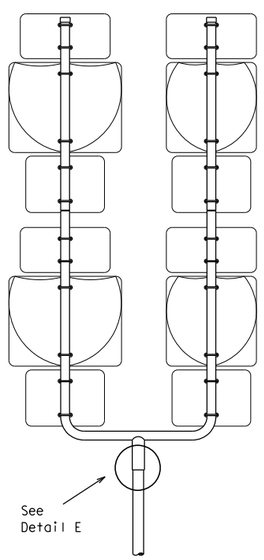
Detail D



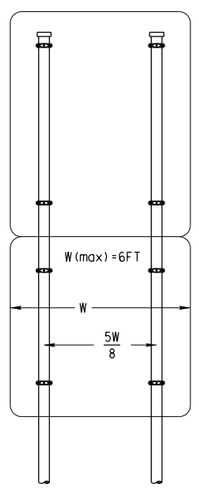
REQUIRED SUPPORT		
	SIGN DESCRIPTION	SUPPORT
Regulatory	48-inch STOP sign (R1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	60-inch YIELD sign (R1-2)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	48x16-inch ONE-WAY sign (R6-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	36x48, 48x36, and 48x48-inch signs	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
Warning	48x48-inch signs (diamond or square)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48-inch Advance School X-ing sign (S1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48-inch School X-ing sign (S2-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	Large Arrow sign (W1-6 & W1-7)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)



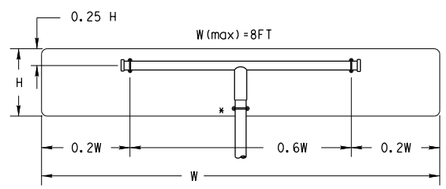
SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(1)XX(U-1EXT)



SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(1)XX(U-2EXT)



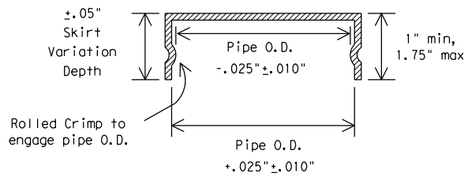
SM RD SGN ASSYM TY XXXXX(2)XX(P)



All dimensions are in english unless detailed otherwise.

SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T)
(* - See Note 12)

FRICTION CAP DETAIL



Friction caps may be manufactured from hot rolled or cold rolled steel sheets. The minimum sheet metal thickness shall be 24 gauge for all cap sizes.

The rim edges shall be reasonably straight and smooth. Caps shall be sized and formed in such a manner as to produce a drive-on friction fit and have no tendency to rock when seated on the pipe. The depth shall be sufficient to give positive protection against entrance of rainwater. They shall be free of sharp creases or indentations and show no evidence of metal fracture.

Caps shall have an electrodeposited coating of zinc in accordance with the requirements of ASTM B633 Class FE/ZN 8.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

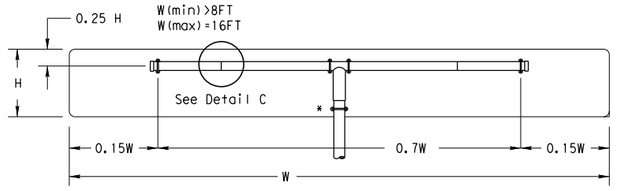
SMD(SLIP-2)-08

REVISIONS	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
9-08	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		80

26C

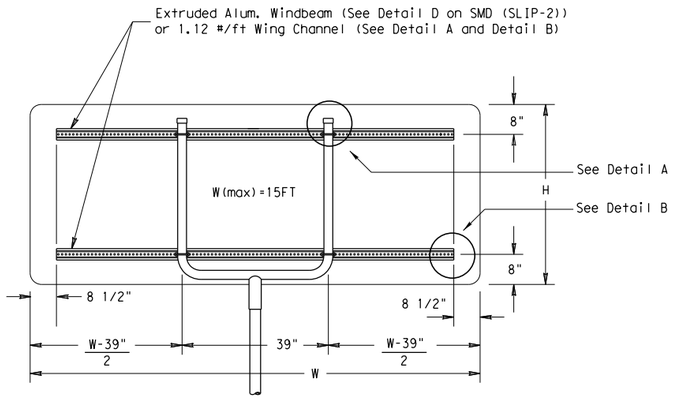
DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:22 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Signing\smds2.dgn

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:23 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\Signing\smds3.dgn

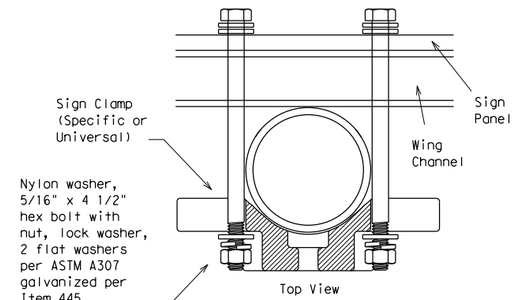


SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T-2EXT)

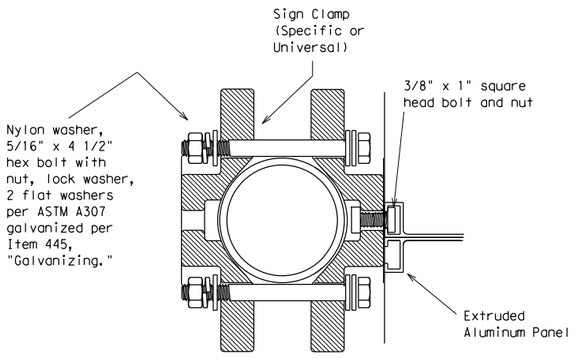
(* - See Note 12)



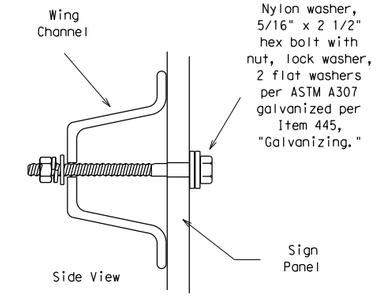
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U-XX)



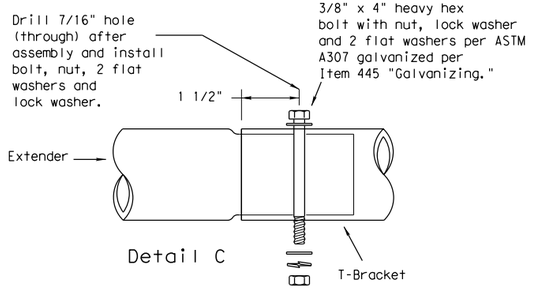
Detail A



Detail D
EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN WITH T BRACKET

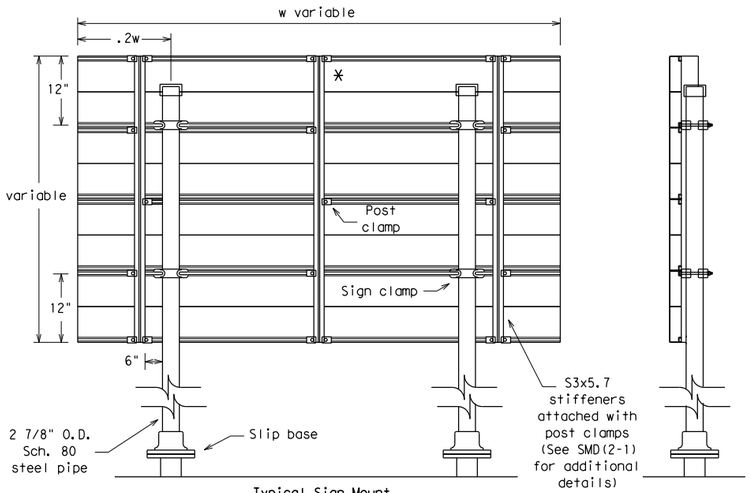


Detail B



Detail C

Splices shall only be allowed behind the sign substrate.

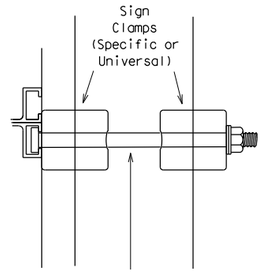


Typical Sign Mount

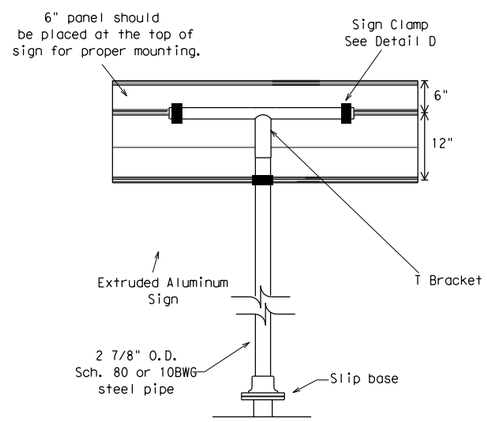
SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(2)XX(P-EXAL)

* Additional stiffener placed at approximate center of signs when sign width is greater than 10'.

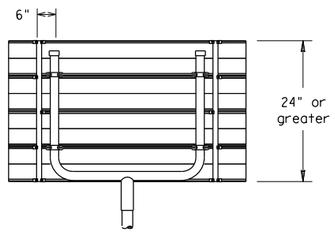
See Detail E
for clamp installation



Detail E



Extruded Aluminum Sign
With T Bracket



Use Extruded Alum. Windbeam as stiffeners
See SMD (2-1) for additional details

See Detail E
for clamp installation

GENERAL NOTES:

SIGN SUPPORT	# OF POSTS	MAX. SIGN AREA
10 BWG	1	16 SF
10 BWG	2	32 SF
Sch 80	1	32 SF
Sch 80	2	64 SF

1. The Engineer may require that a Schedule 80 post be used in place of a 10 BWG where a sign height is abnormally high due to a fill slope.
2. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
3. Aluminum sign blanks shall conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110 and shall have the following minimum thicknesses: 0.080 for signs less than 7.5 sq. ft., 0.100 for signs 7.5 to 15 sq. ft., and 0.125 for signs greater than 15 sq. ft.
4. Signs that require specific supports due to reasons in addition to windloading are indicated on the "REQUIRED SUPPORT" table on this sheet.
5. For horizontal rectangular signs fabricated from flat aluminum, T-brackets are used for signs 24 inches or less in height. U-brackets are used for signs of greater height.
6. When two triangular slipbase supports are used to support a single sign, they shall not be "rigidly" connected to each other except through the sign panel. This will allow each support to act independently when impacted by an errant vehicle.
7. Wing channel shall meet ASTM A 1011 SS Gr 50 and be galvanized per ASTM A 123.
8. Excess pipe, wing channel, or windbeam shall be cut off so that it does not extend beyond the sign panel (i.e., excess support shall not be visible when the sign is viewed from the front.) Repair galvanized coating at cut support ends per Item 445, "Galvanizing."
9. Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.
10. Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24 inch high signs. Place the clamp 3 inches above bottom of sign when possible.
11. Post open ends shall be fitted with Friction Caps.

REQUIRED SUPPORT

	SIGN DESCRIPTION	SUPPORT
Regulatory	48-inch STOP sign (R1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	60-inch YIELD sign (R1-2)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	48x16-inch ONE-WAY sign (R6-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	36x48, 48x36, and 48x48-inch signs	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
Warning	48x48-inch signs (diamond or square)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48-inch Advance School X-ing sign (S1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48-inch School X-ing sign (S2-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	Large Arrow sign (W1-6 & W1-7)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)

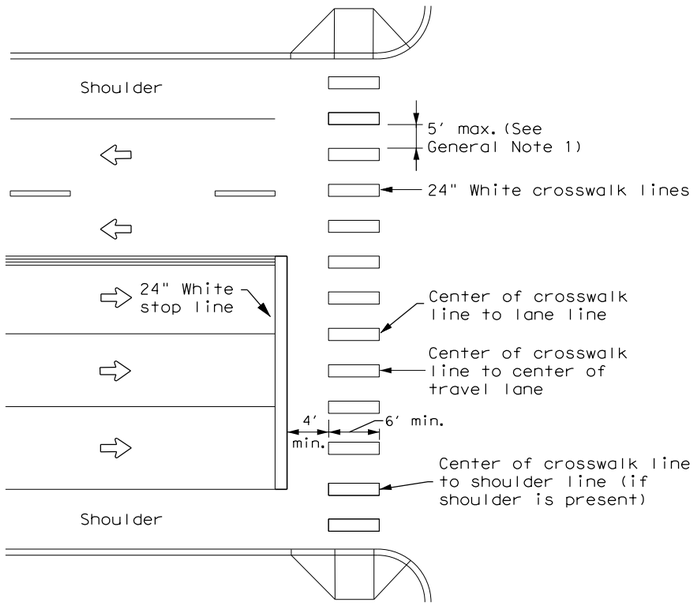
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS
SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS
TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

SMD(SLIP-3)-08

REVISIONS	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
9-08	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		81

DATE: 11/29/2023 10:23:24 AM
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\PavementMarkers\pm4-22a.dgn



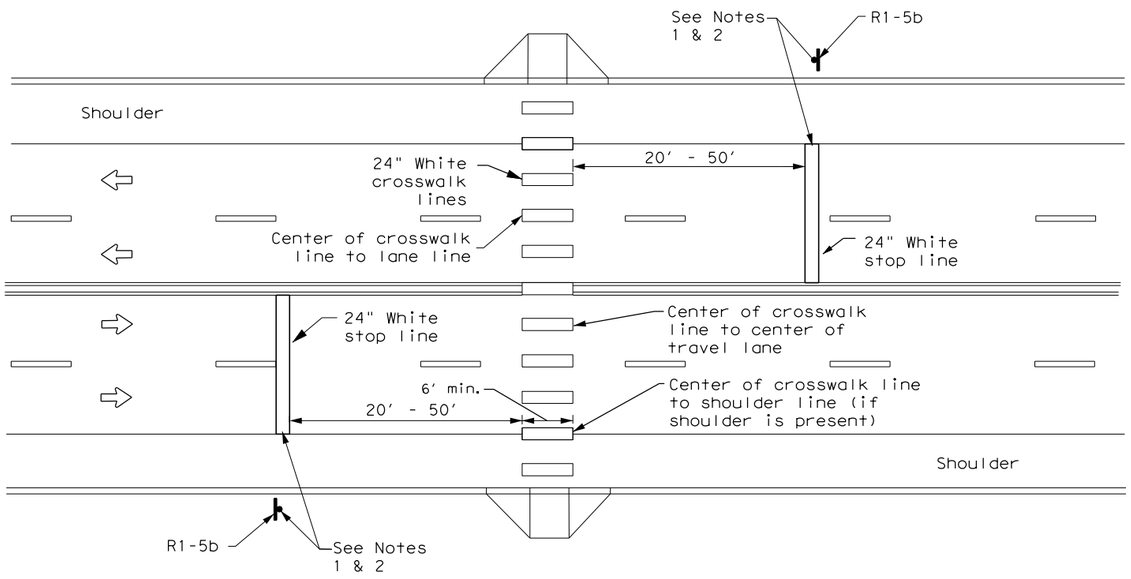
HIGH-VISIBILITY LONGITUDINAL CROSSWALK AT CONTROLLED APPROACH

GENERAL NOTES

1. Longitudinal crosswalk lines should not be placed in the wheel path of vehicles. Center the crosswalk lines on travel lanes, lane lines, and shoulder lines (if present).
2. A minimum 6" clear distance shall be provided to the curb face. If the last crosswalk line falls into this distance it must be omitted.
3. For divided roadways, adjustments in spacing of the crosswalk lines should be made in the median so that the crosswalk lines are maintained in their proper location across the travel portion of the roadway.
4. At skewed crosswalks, the crosswalk lines are to remain parallel to the lane lines.
5. Each crosswalk shall be a minimum of 6′ wide.
6. The High-Visibility Longitudinal Crosswalk is the preferred crosswalk pattern on State Highways. Other crosswalk patterns as shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" may be used. All crosswalk designs and dimension shall comply with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices."
7. Final placement of Stop Bar and Crosswalk shall be approved by the Engineer in the field.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



UNSIGNALIZED MIDBLOCK HIGH-VISIBILITY LONGITUDINAL CROSSWALK

NOTES:

1. Use stop bars with Stop Here For Pedestrians (R1-5b) signs at unsignalized midblock cross walks.
2. Use stop bars with STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) signs at mid block crosswalks controlled by traffic signals or pedestrian hybrid beacons.

Texas Department of Transportation

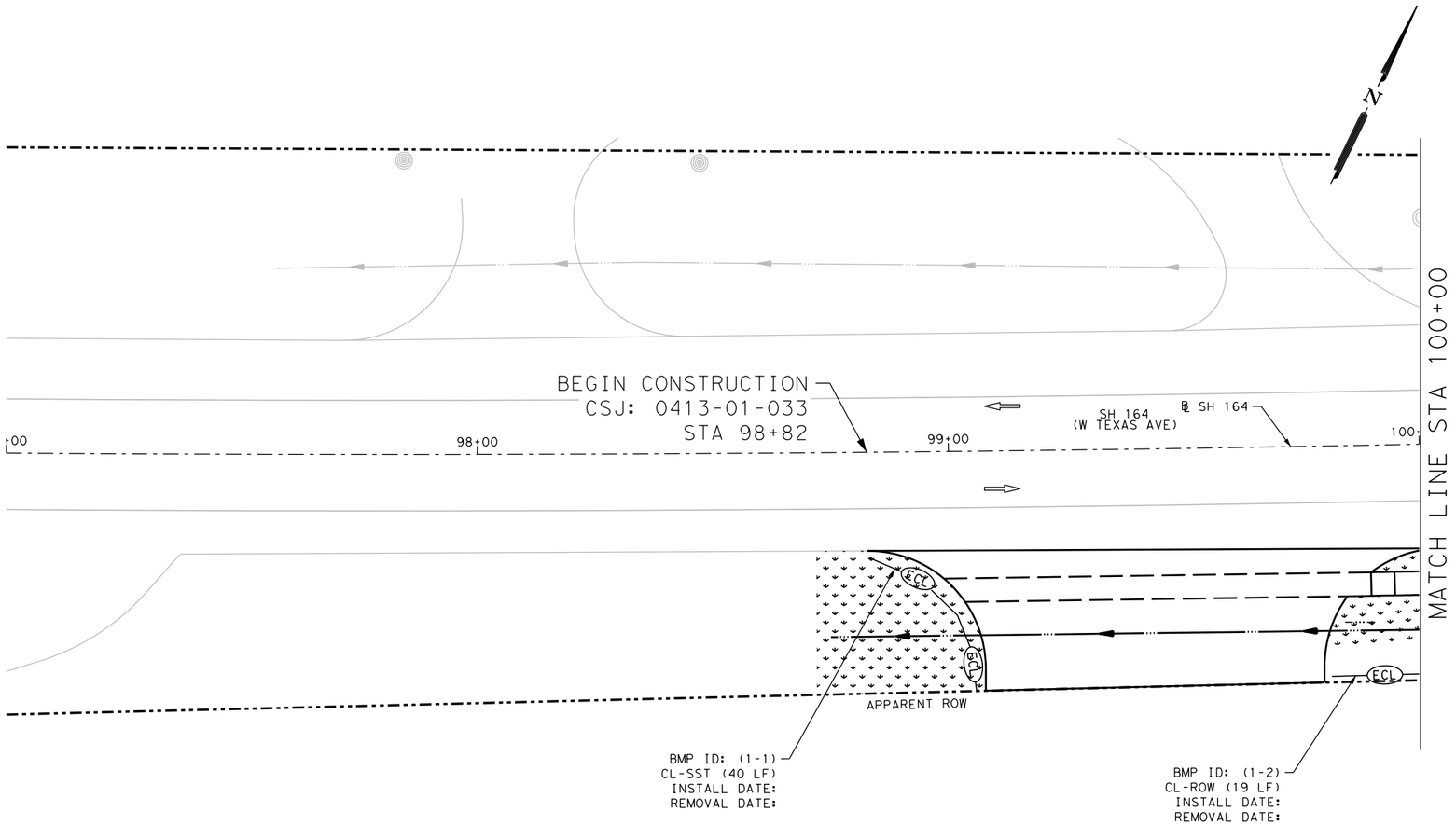
Traffic Safety Division Standard

CROSSWALK PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PM(4)-22A

FILE: pm4-22a.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
6-20	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
6-22	WACO	McLENNAN		82
12-22				
22D				

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	LF	59
0506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	59



NOTES

1. SEE HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEETS FOR HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA.
2. SEE ROADWAY PLAN LAYOUT SHEETS FOR PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS.
3. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
4. EROION CONTROL LOGS AT DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ARE TO BE SECURED BY SANDBAGS. ALL OTHER EROSION CONTROL LOGS ARE TO BE SECURED BY STAKING

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS · TYLER PAYNE DUBE · 118612 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS · JOHN A. TYLER · 105193 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS

2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000

TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT PLAN

BEGIN CONSTRUCTION TO STA 100+00

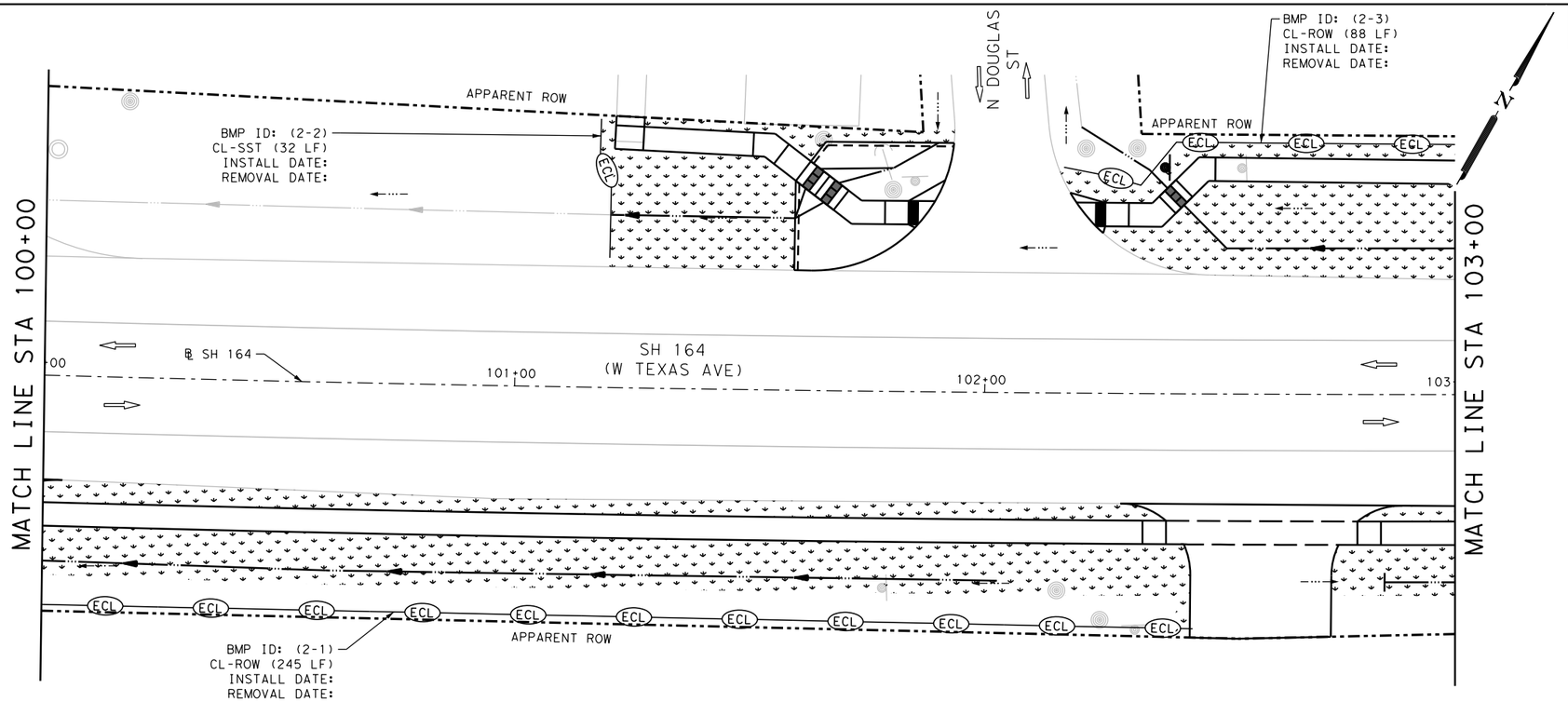
SHEET 1 OF 5

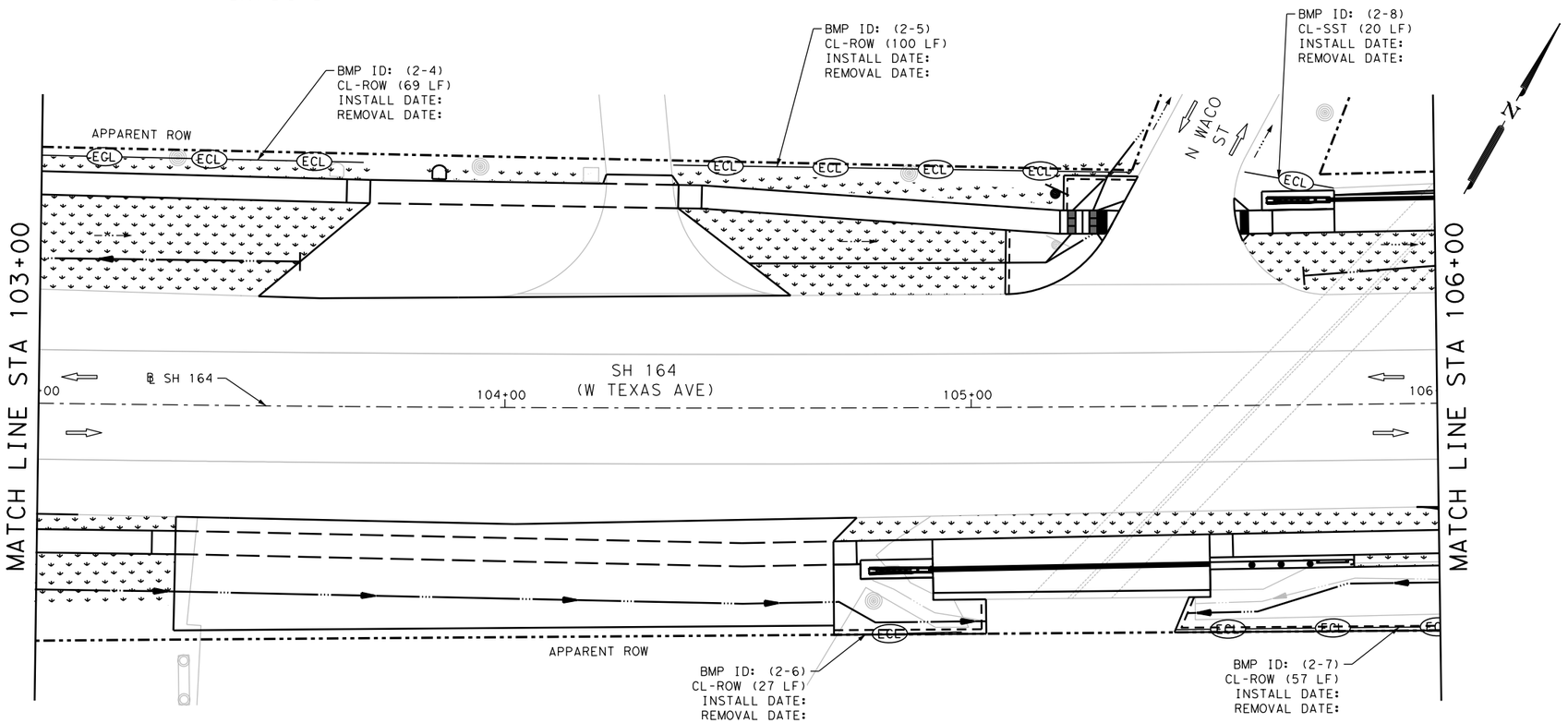
DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	83

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\Environmental\1224204_Mart_SH164pln1_ENVR.dgn

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	LF	638
0506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	638





NOTES

1. SEE HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEETS FOR HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA.
2. SEE ROADWAY PLAN LAYOUT SHEETS FOR PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS.
3. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
4. EROION CONTROL LOGS AT DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ARE TO BE SECURED BY SANDBAGS. ALL OTHER EROSION CONTROL LOGS ARE TO BE SECURED BY STAKING

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

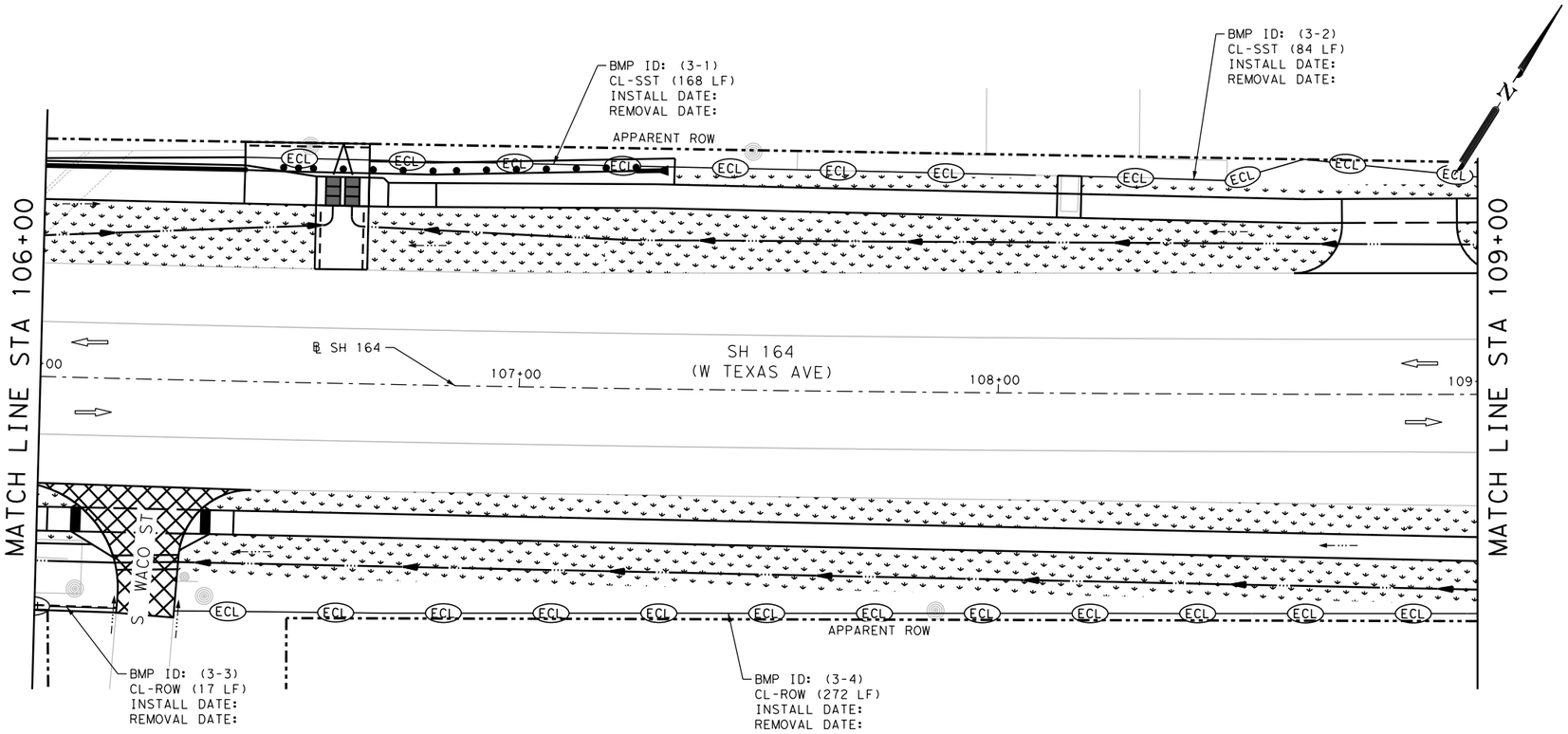
ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT PLAN

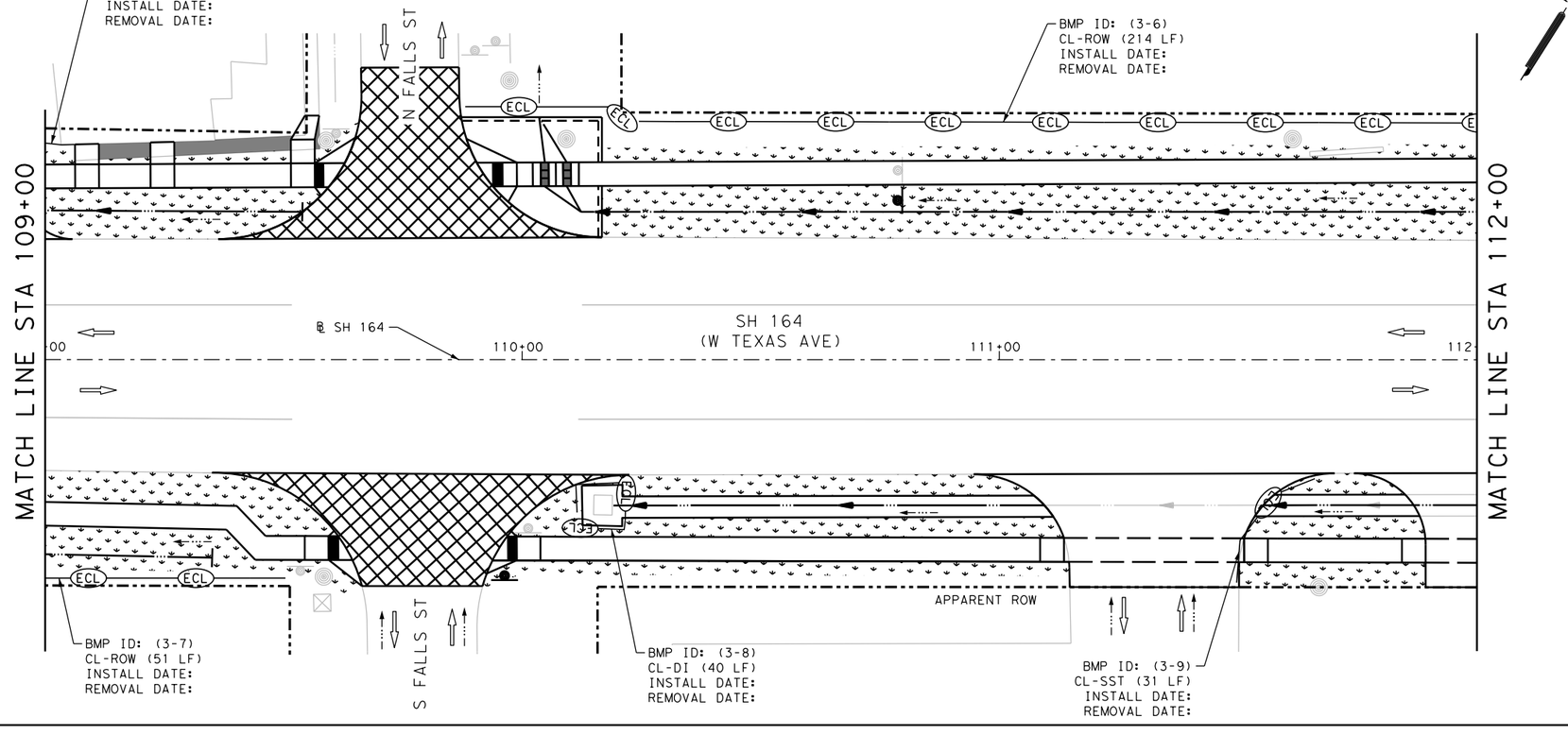
STA 100+00 TO STA 106+00

SHEET 2 OF 5

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	84

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0506-6035	SANDBAGS FOR EROSION CONTROL	EA	10
0506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	LF	883
0506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	883





NOTES

1. SEE HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEETS FOR HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA.
2. SEE ROADWAY PLAN LAYOUT SHEETS FOR PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS.
3. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
4. EROION CONTROL LOGS AT DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ARE TO BE SECURED BY SANDBAGS. ALL OTHER EROSION CONTROL LOGS ARE TO BE SECURED BY STAKING

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS · TYLER PAYNE DUBE · 118612 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS · JOHN A. TYLER · 105193 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40
SCALE: 1" = 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS
SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

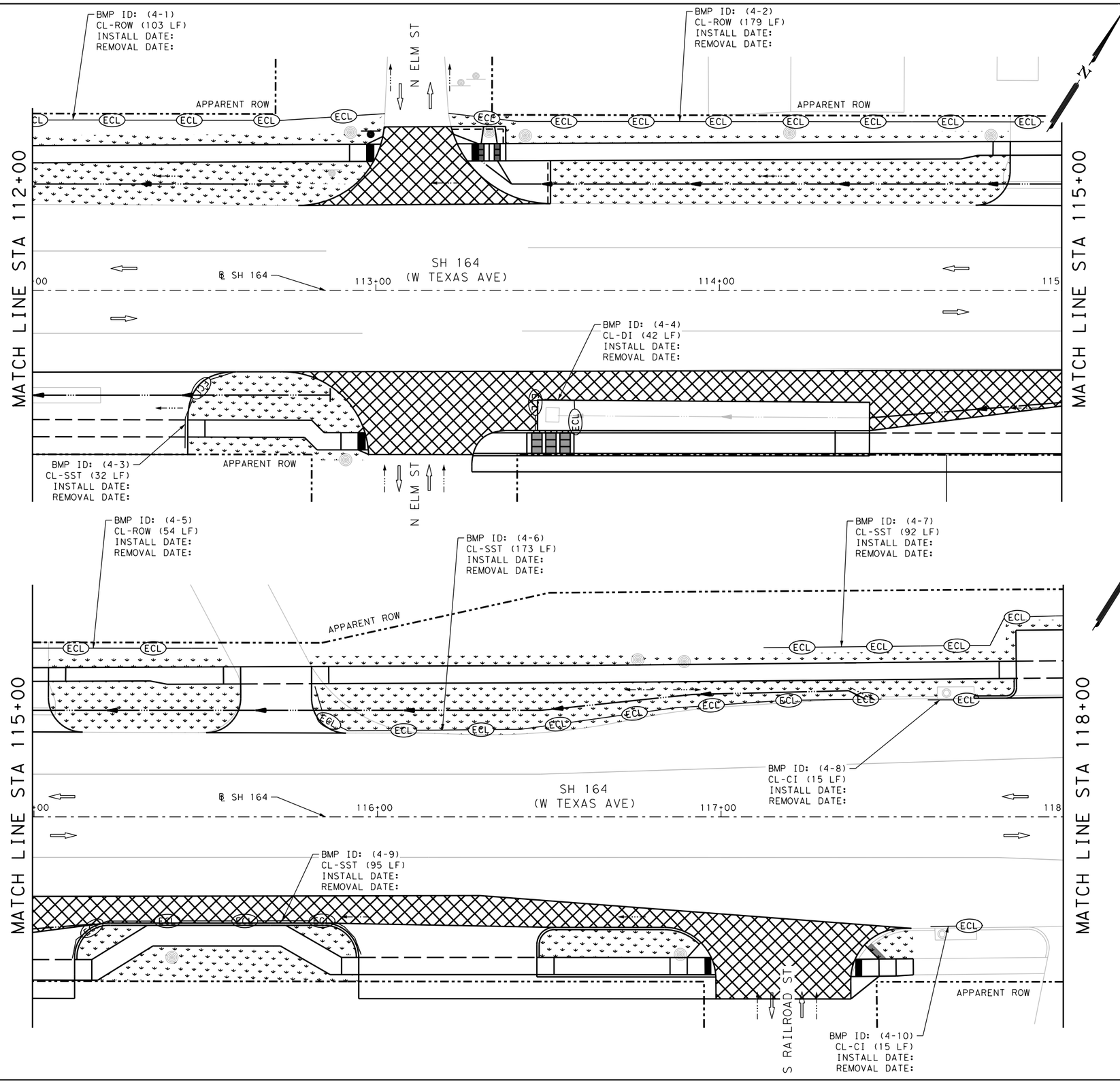
SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT PLAN

STA 106+00 TO STA 112+00

SHEET 3 OF 5

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	85



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0506-6035	SANDBAGS FOR EROSION CONTROL	EA	19
0506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	LF	800
0506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	800

NOTES

1. SEE HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEETS FOR HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA.
2. SEE ROADWAY PLAN LAYOUT SHEETS FOR PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS.
3. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
4. EROION CONTROL LOGS AT DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ARE TO BE SECURED BY SANDBAGS. ALL OTHER EROSION CONTROL LOGS ARE TO BE SECURED BY STAKING

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS · TYLER PAYNE DUBE · 118612 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS · JOHN A. TYLER · 105193 · LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS

2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000

TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT PLAN

STA 112+00 TO STA 118+00

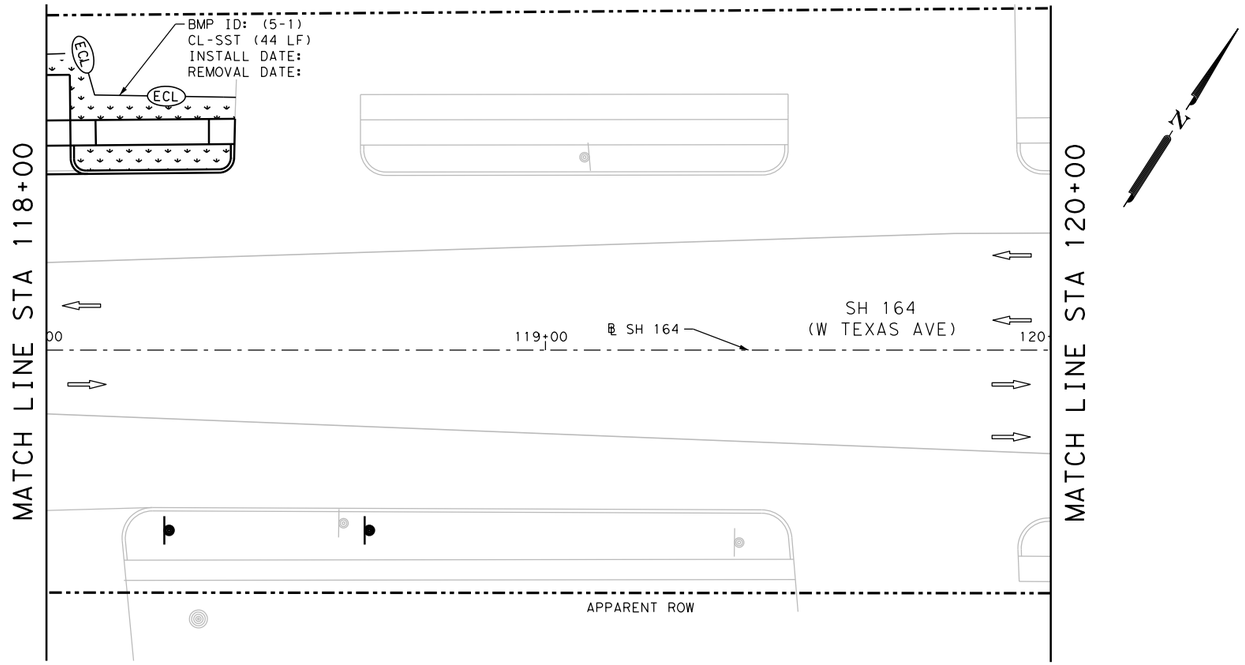
SHEET 4 OF 5

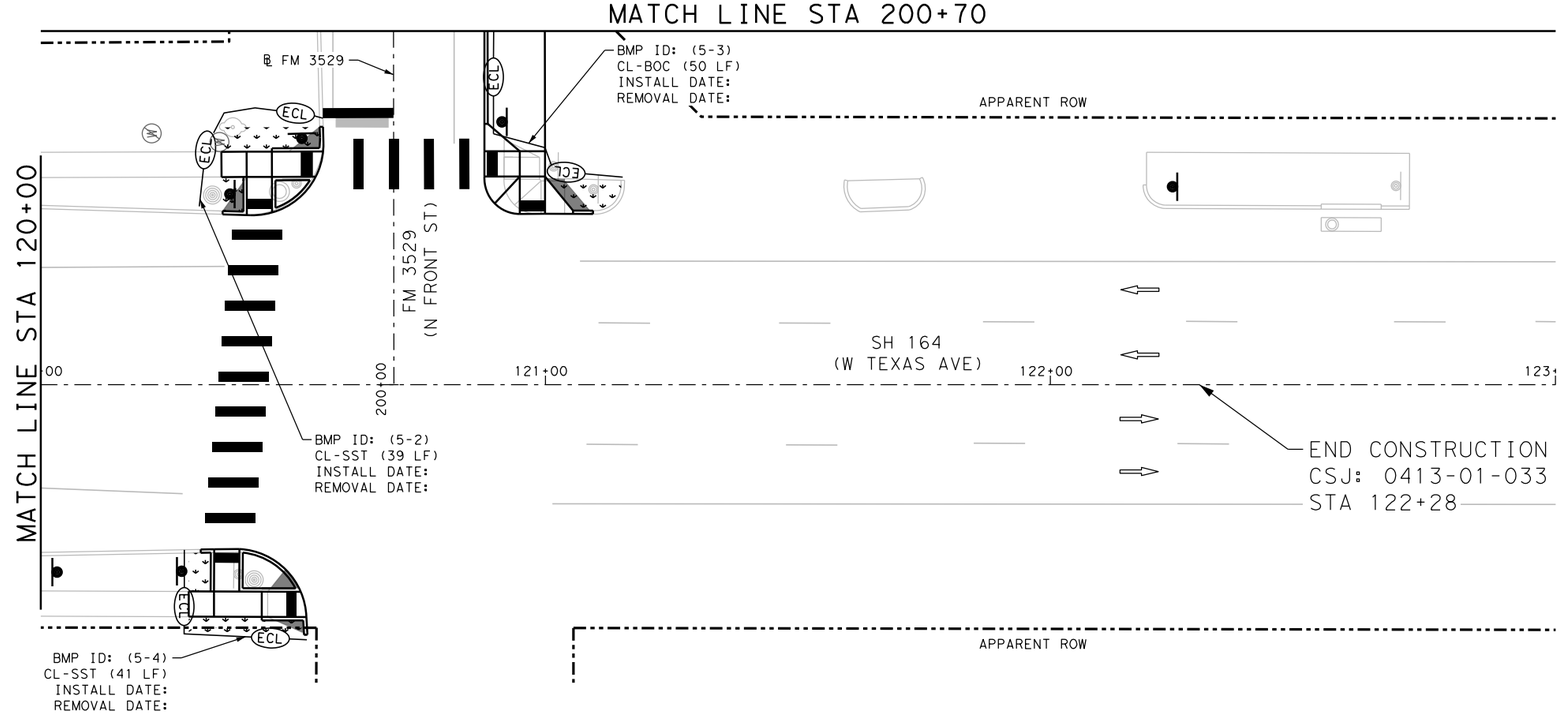
DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	86

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\Environmental\1224204_Mart_SH164pln4_ENVR.dgn

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	LF	174
0506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	174





NOTES

1. SEE HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEETS FOR HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA.
2. SEE ROADWAY PLAN LAYOUT SHEETS FOR PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS.
3. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
4. EROION CONTROL LOGS AT DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ARE TO BE SECURED BY SANDBAGS. ALL OTHER EROSION CONTROL LOGS ARE TO BE SECURED BY STAKING

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS

2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000

TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

SH 164 (W TEXAS AVE)

ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT PLAN

STA 118+00 TO STA END CONSTRUCTION

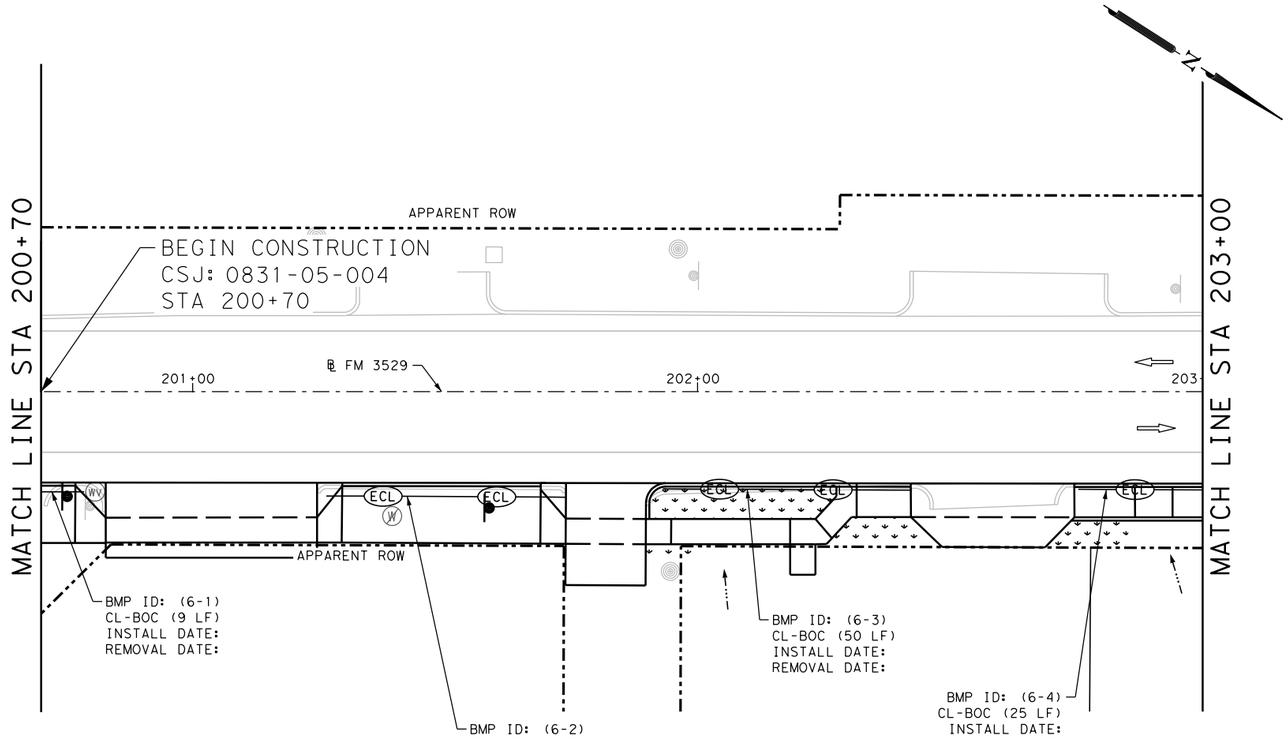
SHEET 5 OF 5

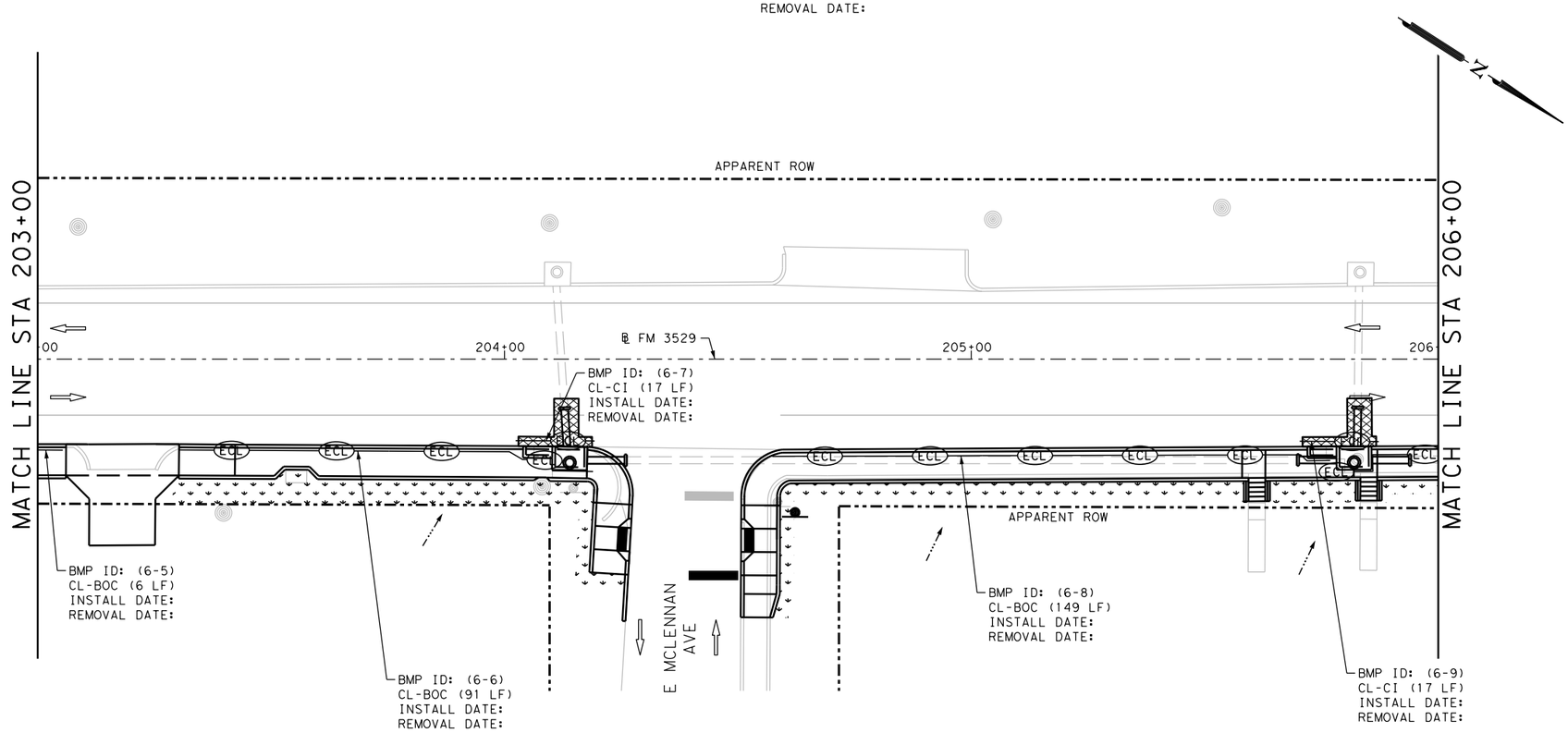
DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	87

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\Environmental\122404_Mart_SH164pln5_ENVR.dgn

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0506-6035	SANDBAGS FOR EROSION CONTROL	EA	6
0506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	LF	412
0506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	412





NOTES

1. SEE HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEETS FOR HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA.
2. SEE ROADWAY PLAN LAYOUT SHEETS FOR PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS.
3. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
4. EROION CONTROL LOGS AT DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ARE TO BE SECURED BY SANDBAGS. ALL OTHER EROSION CONTROL LOGS ARE TO BE SECURED BY STAKING

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS
2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000
TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

Texas Department of Transportation ©2024

FM 3529 (N FRONT ST)

ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT PLAN

STA 200+70 TO STA 206+00

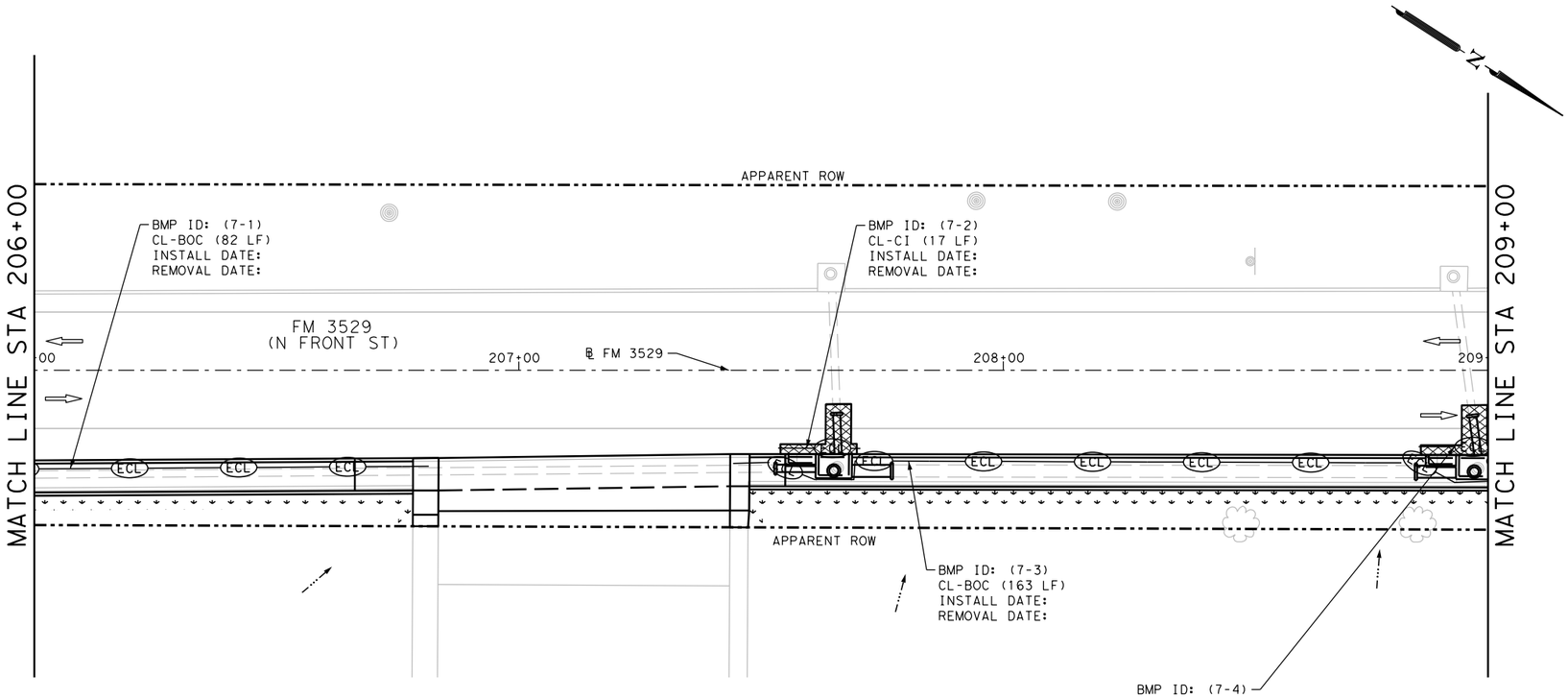
SHEET 1 OF 2

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	88

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\Environmental\122404_Mart_SH164pln6_ENVR.dgn

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY
0506-6035	SANDBAGS FOR EROSION CONTROL	EA	9
0506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	LF	411
0506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	LF	411



NOTES

1. SEE HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEETS FOR HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA.
2. SEE ROADWAY PLAN LAYOUT SHEETS FOR PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS.
3. EXISTING FEATURES ARE SHOWN SCREENED BACK; i.e. FADED
4. EROION CONTROL LOGS AT DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ARE TO BE SECURED BY SANDBAGS. ALL OTHER EROSION CONTROL LOGS ARE TO BE SECURED BY STAKING

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

0 10 20 30 40

SCALE: 1"= 30'

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY

PAPE-DAWSON ENGINEERS

SAN ANTONIO | AUSTIN | HOUSTON | FORT WORTH | DALLAS

2000 NW LOOP 410 | SAN ANTONIO, TX 78213 | 210.375.9000

TEXAS ENGINEERING FIRM #470 | TEXAS SURVEYING FIRM #10028800

FM 3529 (N FRONT ST)

ENVIRONMENTAL LAYOUT PLAN

STA 205+00 TO END CONSTRUCTION

SHEET 2 OF 2

DGN:	FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.			HIGHWAY NO.
CHK DGN:	6	TEXAS				SH 164, ETC.
DWG:	DIST.	COUNTY	CONT.	SECT.	JOB	SHEET NO.
CHK DWG:	WACO	McLENNAN	0413	01	033, ETC.	89

Plotted on: 11/29/2023

Design Filename: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Roadway\Mart\Environmental\122404_Mart_SH164pln7_ENVR.dgn

STORMWATER POLLUTION PRVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with TxDOT policy for projects disturbing less than 1 acre of soil, and not part of a larger common plan of development.

This SWP3 is consistent with requirements specified in applicable stormwater plans, and the project's environmental permits, issues, and commitments (EPICs).

1.0 SITE/PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.1 PROJECT CONTROL SECTION JOB (CSJ):

0413-01-033, ETC.

1.2 PROJECT LIMITS:

From: N Douglas St

To: N Front St, ETC.

1.3 PROJECT COORDINATES:

BEGIN: (Lat) 31.5385 N ,(Long) -96.8413 W

END: (Lat) 31.5411 N ,(Long) -96.8361 W

1.4 TOTAL PROJECT AREA (Acres): 1.82

1.5 TOTAL AREA TO BE DISTURBED (Acres): 0.891

1.6 NATURE OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY:

Consisting of sidewalk and curb ramp improvements.

1.7 MAJOR SOIL TYPES:

Soil Type	Description
CnA	Cranell sandy clay loam
GeB	Gertrudis fine sandy loam

1.8 PROJECT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS (PSLs):

PSLs must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. PSLs may be identified during preconstruction meetings or during the construction process. Please choose from the options below:

☐ PSLs determined during preconstruction meeting
☐ PSLs determined during construction
☒ No PSLs planned for construction

Type	Sheet #s

All off-ROW PSLs required by the Contractor are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall secure all permits required by local, state, federal laws for off-ROW PSLs. The contractor shall provide diagrams, areas of disturbance, acreage, and BMPs for all off-ROW PSLs within one mile of the project.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES:

(Use the following list as a starting point when developing the Construction Activity Schedule and Ceasing Record in Attachment 2.3.)

☒ Mobilization
☒ Install sediment and erosion controls
☐ Blade existing topsoil into windrows, prep ROW, clear and grub
☒ Remove existing pavement
☒ Grading operations, excavation, and embankment
☐ Excavate and prepare subgrade for proposed pavement widening
☐ Remove existing culverts, safety end treatments (SETs)
☐ Remove existing metal beam guard fence (MBGF), bridge rail
☐ Install proposed pavement per plans
☐ Install culverts, culvert extensions, SETs
☐ Install mow strip, MBGF, bridge rail
☐ Place flex base
☐ Rework slopes, grade ditches
☐ Blade windrowed material back across slopes
☒ Revegetation of unpaved areas
☒ Achieve site stabilization and remove sediment and erosion control measures
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

1.10 POTENTIAL POLLUTANTS AND SOURCES:

☒ Sediment laden stormwater from stormwater conveyance over disturbed area
☐ Fuels, oils, and lubricants from construction vehicles, equipment, and storage
☐ Solvents, paints, adhesives, etc. from various construction activities
☐ Transported soils from offsite vehicle tracking
☒ Construction debris and waste from various construction activities
☐ Contaminated water from excavation or dewatering pump-out water
☐ Sanitary waste from onsite restroom facilities
☒ Trash from various construction activities/receptacles
☐ Long-term stockpiles of material and waste
☐
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

1.11 RECEIVING WATERS:

Receiving waters must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. Include Segment # for receiving waters.

Tributaries	Classified Waterbody
Tranquitas Creek	San Fernando Creek (2492A)

* Add (*) for impaired waterbodies with pollutant in ().

1.12 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: TxDOT

☒ Development of plans and specifications
☒ Perform SWP3 inspections
☒ Maintain SWP3 records and update to reflect daily operations
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

1.13 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: CONTRACTOR

☒ Day To Day Operational Control
☒ Maintain schedule of major construction activities
☒ Install, maintain and modify BMPs
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER P.E. — 11/29/2023 DATE

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3) (Less Than 1 Acre)

July 2023 Sheet 1 of 2

Texas Department of Transportation

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6			90
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	WACO	McLENNAN	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.

STORMWATER POLLUTION PRVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

2.0 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs) AND CONTROLS, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall be the responsible party for implementing the BMPs described herein and for complying with the SWP3 for control of erosion and sedimentation during day-to-day operations. The Contractor shall implement changes to this SWP3 approved by TxDOT within the times specified in this SWP3 or the CGP.

2.1 EROSION CONTROL AND SOIL STABILIZATION BMPs:

T / P

- X ☐ Protection of Existing Vegetation
- ☐ ☐ Vegetated Buffer Zones
- ☐ ☐ Soil Retention Blankets
- ☐ ☐ Geotextiles
- ☐ ☐ Mulching/ Hydromulching
- ☐ ☐ Soil Surface Treatments
- ☐ ☐ Temporary Seeding
- ☐ X Permanent Planting, Sodding or Seeding
- X ☐ Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs
- ☐ ☐ Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams
- ☐ ☐ Vertical Tracking
- ☐ ☐ Interceptor Swale
- ☐ ☐ Riprap
- ☐ ☐ Diversion Dike
- ☐ ☐ Temporary Pipe Slope Drain
- ☐ ☐ Embankment for Erosion Control
- ☐ ☐ Paved Flumes
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____

2.2 SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs:

T / P

- X ☐ Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs
- ☐ ☐ Dewatering Controls
- X ☐ Inlet Protection
- ☐ ☐ Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams
- ☐ ☐ Sandbag Berms
- ☐ ☐ Sediment Control Fence
- ☐ ☐ Stabilized Construction Exit
- ☐ ☐ Floating Turbidity Barrier
- ☐ ☐ Vegetated Buffer Zones
- ☐ ☐ Vegetated Filter Strips
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.3 PERMANENT CONTROLS:

(Coordinate post-construction BMPs with appropriate TxDOT maintenance sections.)

BMPs To Be Left In Place Post Construction:

Type	Stationing	
	From	To

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.4 OFFSITE VEHICLE TRACKING CONTROLS:

- X Excess dirt/mud on road removed daily
- ☐ Haul roads dampened for dust control
- X Loaded haul trucks to be covered with tarpaulin
- ☐ Stabilized construction exit
- ☐ Daily street sweeping
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____

2.5 POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES:

- ☐ Chemical Management
- ☐ Concrete and Materials Waste Management
- X Debris and Trash Management
- ☐ Dust Control
- ☐ Sanitary Facilities
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____

2.6 VEGETATED BUFFER ZONES:

Natural vegetated buffers shall be maintained as feasible to protect adjacent surface waters. If vegetated natural buffer zones are not feasible due to site geometry, the appropriate additional sediment control measures have been incorporated into this SWP3.

Type	Stationing	
	From	To

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.7 ALLOWABLE NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES:

- X Fire hydrant flushings
- X Irrigation drainage
- X Pavement washwater (where spills or leaks have not occurred, and detergents are not used)
- X Potable water sources
- X Springs
- X Uncontaminated groundwater
- X Water used to wash vehicles or control dust
- X Other allowable non-stormwater discharges as allowed by TPDES GP TXR150000.

2.8 DEWATERING:

Dewatering discharges of accumulated stormwater, groundwater, and surface water including discharges from dewatering of trenches, excavations, foundations, vaults, and other points of accumulation are prohibited unless managed by appropriate controls to prevent and minimize the offsite discharge of sediment and other pollutants.

2.9 INSPECTIONS:

All disturbed areas and erosion and sediment control devices shall be inspected at least once every seven (7) days. Inspections shall be performed by TxDOT as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.3 of this SWP3 .

2.10 MAINTENANCE:

Control measures shall be properly installed according to specifications. If it is determined that a BMP or control measure is not operating effectively, maintenance must be accomplished as soon as possible and before the next anticipated rain event, but in no case later than 7 calendar days after being able to access the site. Maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.3 of this SWP3.

DESIGN

STATE OF TEXAS — TYLER PAYNE DUBE — 118612 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

TYLER PAYNE DUBE, P.E. — 2/1/2024 DATE

APPROVAL

STATE OF TEXAS — JOHN A. TYLER — 105193 — LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

JOHN A. TYLER, P.E. — 2/1/2024 DATE

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3) (Less Than 1 Acre)

July 2023 Sheet 2 of 2

Texas Department of Transportation

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6			91
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	WACO	McLENNAN	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\SW3P\epic_Martt.dgn

I. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION-CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 402

TPDES TXR 150000: Stormwater Discharge Permit or Construction General Permit required for projects with 1 or more acres disturbed soil. Projects with any disturbed soil must protect for erosion and sedimentation in accordance with Item 506.

List MS4 Operator(s) that may receive discharges from this project. They may need to be notified prior to construction activities.

1.

2.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1. Prevent stormwater pollution by controlling erosion and sedimentation in accordance with TPDES Permit TXR 150000

2. Comply with the SW3P and revise when necessary to control pollution or required by the Engineer.

3. Post Construction Site Notice (CSN) with SW3P information on or near the site, accessible to the public and TCEQ, EPA or other inspectors.

4. When Contractor project specific locations (PSL's) increase disturbed soil area to 5 acres or more, submit NOI to TCEQ and the Engineer.

II. WORK IN OR NEAR STREAMS, WATERBODIES AND WETLANDS CLEAN WATER ACT SECTIONS 401 AND 404

USACE Permit required for filling, dredging, excavating or other work in any water bodies, rivers, creeks, streams, wetlands or wet areas.

The Contractor must adhere to all of the terms and conditions associated with the following permit(s):

☒ No Permit Required

☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN not Required (less than 1/10th acre waters or wetlands affected)

☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN Required (1/10 to <1/2 acre, 1/3 in tidal waters)

☐ Individual 404 Permit Required

☐ Other Nationwide Permit Required: NWP# _____

Required Actions: List waters of the US permit applies to, location in project and check Best Management Practices planned to control erosion, sedimentation and post-project TSS.

1.

2.

3.

4.

The elevation of the ordinary high water marks of any areas requiring work to be performed in the waters of the US requiring the use of a nationwide permit can be found on the Bridge Layouts.

Best Management Practices:

Erosion	Sedimentation	Post-Construction TSS
☐ Temporary Vegetation	☐ Silt Fence	☐ Vegetative Filter Strips
☐ Blankets/Matting	☐ Rock Berm	☐ Retention/Irrigation Systems
☐ Mulch	☐ Triangular Filter Dike	☐ Extended Detention Basin
☒ Sodding	☐ Sand Bag Berm	☐ Constructed Wetlands
☐ Interceptor Swale	☐ Straw Bale Dike	☐ Wet Basin
☐ Diversion Dike	☐ Brush Berms	☐ Erosion Control Compost
☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Erosion Control Compost	☒ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☒ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Vegetation Lined Ditches
	☐ Stone Outlet Sediment Traps	☐ Sand Filter Systems
	☐ Sediment Basins	☐ Grassy Swales

III. CULTURAL RESOURCES

Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in the event historical issues or archeological artifacts are found during construction. Upon discovery of archeological artifacts (bones, burnt rock, flint, pottery, etc.) cease work in the immediate area and contact the Engineer immediately.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

4.

IV. VEGETATION RESOURCES

Preserve native vegetation to the extent practical.
Contractor must adhere to Construction Specification Requirements Specs 162, 164, 192, 193, 506, 730, 751, 752 in order to comply with requirements for invasive species, beneficial landscaping, and tree/brush removal commitments.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

4.

V. FEDERAL LISTED, PROPOSED THREATENED, ENDANGERED SPECIES, CRITICAL HABITAT, STATE LISTED SPECIES, CANDIDATE SPECIES AND MIGRATORY BIRDS.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

4.

If any of the listed species are observed, cease work in the immediate area, do not disturb species or habitat and contact the Engineer immediately. The work may not remove active nests from bridges and other structures during nesting season of the birds associated with the nests. If caves or sinkholes are discovered, cease work in the immediate area, and contact the Engineer immediately.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BMP:	Best Management Practice	SPCC:	Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure
CGP:	Construction General Permit	SW3P:	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
DSHS:	Texas Department of State Health Services	PCN:	Pre-Construction Notification
FHWA:	Federal Highway Administration	PSL:	Project Specific Location
MOA:	Memorandum of Agreement	TCEQ:	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
MOU:	Memorandum of Understanding	TPDES:	Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
MS4:	Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer System	TPWD:	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
MBTA:	Migratory Bird Treaty Act	TxDOT:	Texas Department of Transportation
NOT:	Notice of Termination	T&E:	Threatened and Endangered Species
NWP:	Nationwide Permit	USACE:	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
NOI:	Notice of Intent	USFWS:	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

VI. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OR CONTAMINATION ISSUES

General (applies to all projects):

Comply with the Hazard Communication Act (the Act) for personnel who will be working with hazardous materials by conducting safety meetings prior to beginning construction and making workers aware of potential hazards in the workplace. Ensure that all workers are provided with personal protective equipment appropriate for any hazardous materials used.

Obtain and keep on-site Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all hazardous products used on the project, which may include, but are not limited to the following categories: Paints, acids, solvents, asphalt products, chemical additives, fuels and concrete curing compounds or additives. Provide protected storage, off bare ground and covered, for products which may be hazardous. Maintain product labelling as required by the Act.

Maintain an adequate supply of on-site spill response materials, as indicated in the MSDS. In the event of a spill, take actions to mitigate the spill as indicated in the MSDS, in accordance with safe work practices, and contact the District Spill Coordinator immediately. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper containment and cleanup of all product spills.

Contact the Engineer if any of the following are detected:
* Dead or distressed vegetation (not identified as normal)
* Trash piles, drums, canister, barrels, etc.
* Undesirable smells or odors
* Evidence of leaching or seepage of substances

Does the project involve any bridge class structure rehabilitation or replacements (bridge class structures not including box culverts)?

☐ Yes ☒ No

If "No", then no further action is required.
If "Yes", then TxDOT is responsible for completing asbestos assessment/inspection.

Are the results of the asbestos inspection positive (is asbestos present)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes", then TxDOT must retain a DSHS licensed asbestos consultant to assist with the notification, develop abatement/mitigation procedures, and perform management activities as necessary. The notification form to DSHS must be postmarked at least 15 working days prior to scheduled demolition.

If "No", then TxDOT is still required to notify DSHS 15 working days prior to any scheduled demolition.

In either case, the Contractor is responsible for providing the date(s) for abatement activities and/or demolition with careful coordination between the Engineer and asbestos consultant in order to minimize construction delays and subsequent claims.

Any other evidence indicating possible hazardous materials or contamination discovered on site. Hazardous Materials or Contamination Issues Specific to this Project:

☐ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

VII. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

(includes regional issues such as Edwards Aquifer District, etc.)

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action No.

1.

2.

3.

Texas Department of Transportation

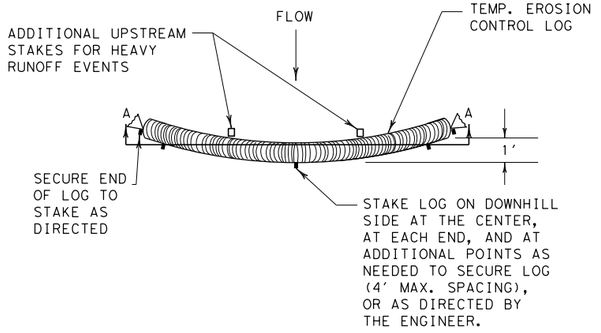
Design Division Standard

ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS

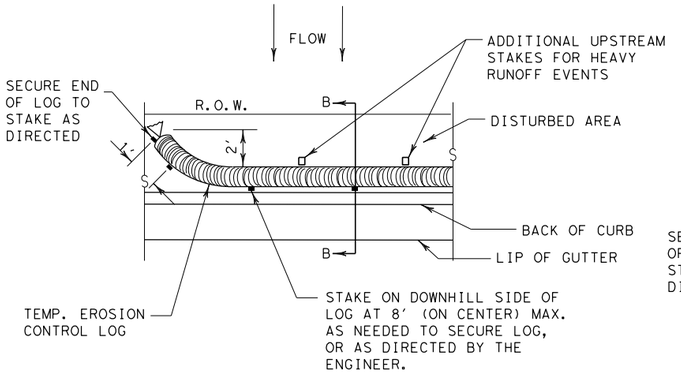
EPIC

FILE: epic.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: RG	DW: VP	CK: AR	
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS 12-12-2011 (DS) 05-07-14 ADDED NOTE SECTION IV. 01-23-2015 SECTION I (CHANGED ITEM 1122 TO ITEM 506, ADDED GRASSY SWALES.	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	WACO	McLENNAN		92	

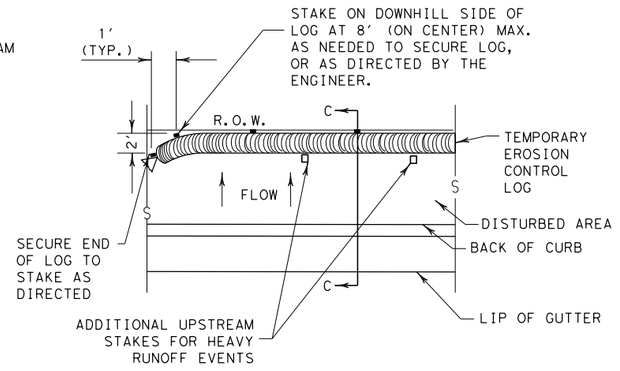
DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\SW3P\ec916.dgn



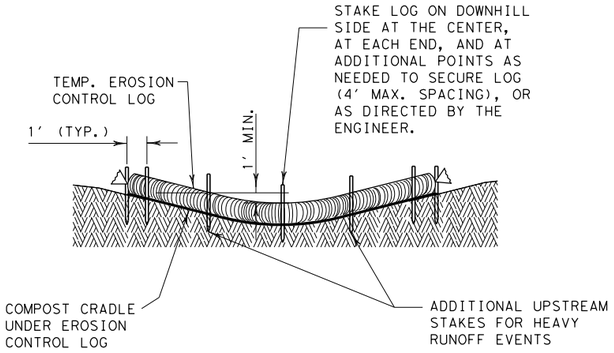
PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW



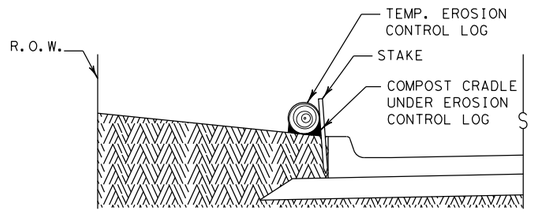
PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

EROSION CONTROL LOG DAM

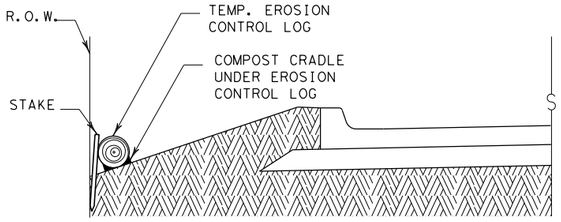
CL-D



SECTION B-B

EROSION CONTROL LOG AT BACK OF CURB

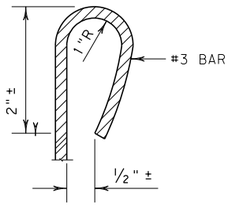
CL-BOC



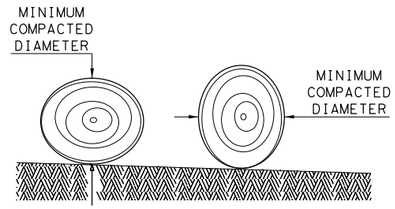
SECTION C-C

EROSION CONTROL LOG AT EDGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

CL-ROW



REBAR STAKE DETAIL



DIAMETER MEASUREMENTS OF EROSION CONTROL LOGS SPECIFIED IN PLANS

GENERAL NOTES:

1. EROSION CONTROL LOGS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS, OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. LENGTHS OF EROSION CONTROL LOGS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND AS REQUIRED FOR THE PURPOSE INTENDED.
3. UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED, USE BIODEGRADABLE OR PHOTODEGRADABLE CONTAINMENT MESH ONLY WHERE LOG WILL REMAIN IN PLACE AS PART OF A VEGETATIVE SYSTEM. FOR TEMPORARY INSTALLATIONS, USE RECYCLABLE CONTAINMENT MESH.
4. FILL LOGS WITH SUFFICIENT FILTER MATERIAL TO ACHIEVE THE MINIMUM COMPACTED DIAMETER SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS WITHOUT EXCESSIVE DEFORMATION.
5. STAKES SHALL BE 2" X 2" WOOD OR #3 REBAR, 2'-4' LONG, EMBEDDED SUCH THAT 2" PROTRUDES ABOVE LOG, OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
6. DO NOT PLACE STAKES THROUGH CONTAINMENT MESH.
7. COMPOST CRADLE MATERIAL IS INCIDENTAL & WILL NOT BE PAID FOR SEPARATELY.
8. SANDBAGS USED AS ANCHORS SHALL BE PLACED ON TOP OF LOGS & SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT SIZE TO HOLD LOGS IN PLACE.
9. TURN THE ENDS OF EACH ROW OF LOGS UPSLOPE TO PREVENT RUNOFF FROM FLOWING AROUND THE LOG.
10. FOR HEAVY RUNOFF EVENTS, ADDITIONAL UPSTREAM STAKES MAY BE NECESSARY TO KEEP LOG FROM FOLDING IN ON ITSELF.

LEGEND

- CL-D — EROSION CONTROL LOG DAM
- CL-BOC — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT BACK OF CURB
- CL-ROW — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT EDGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAY
- CL-SST — EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING
- CL-SSL — EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING
- CL-DI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT DROP INLET
- CL-CI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET
- CL-GI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB & GRATE INLET

SEDIMENT BASIN & TRAP USAGE GUIDELINES

An erosion control log sediment trap may be used to filter sediment out of runoff draining from an unstabilized area.

Log Traps: The drainage area for a sediment trap should not exceed 5 acres. The trap capacity should be 1800 CF/Acre (0.5" over the drainage area).

Control logs should be placed in the following locations:

1. Within drainage ditches spaced as needed or min. 500' on center
2. Immediately preceding ditch inlets or drain inlets
3. Just before the drainage enters a water course
4. Just before the drainage leaves the right of way
5. Just before the drainage leaves the construction limits where drainage flows away from the project.

The logs should be cleaned when the sediment has accumulated to a depth of 1/2 the log diameter.

Cleaning and removal of accumulated sediment deposits is incidental and will not be paid for separately.

SHEET 1 OF 3

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

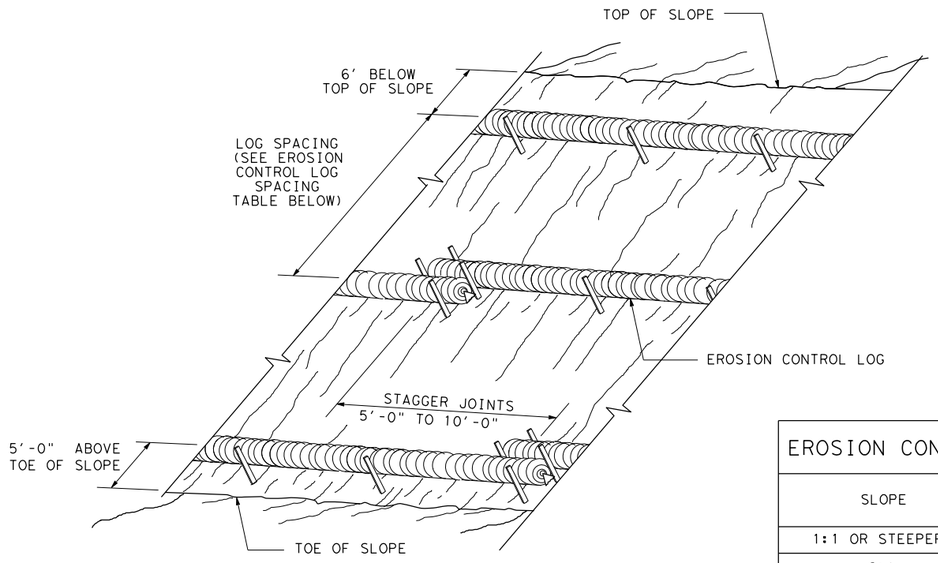
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

EROSION CONTROL LOG

EC(9)-16

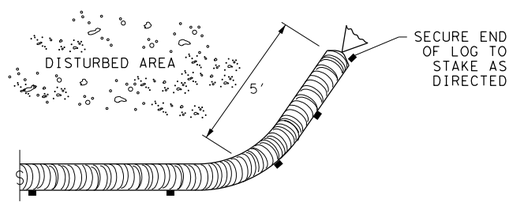
FILE: ec916	DN: TxDOT		CK: KM		DW: LS/PT	CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	WACO	McLENNAN			93	

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\SW3P\ec916.dgn



EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES
STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING

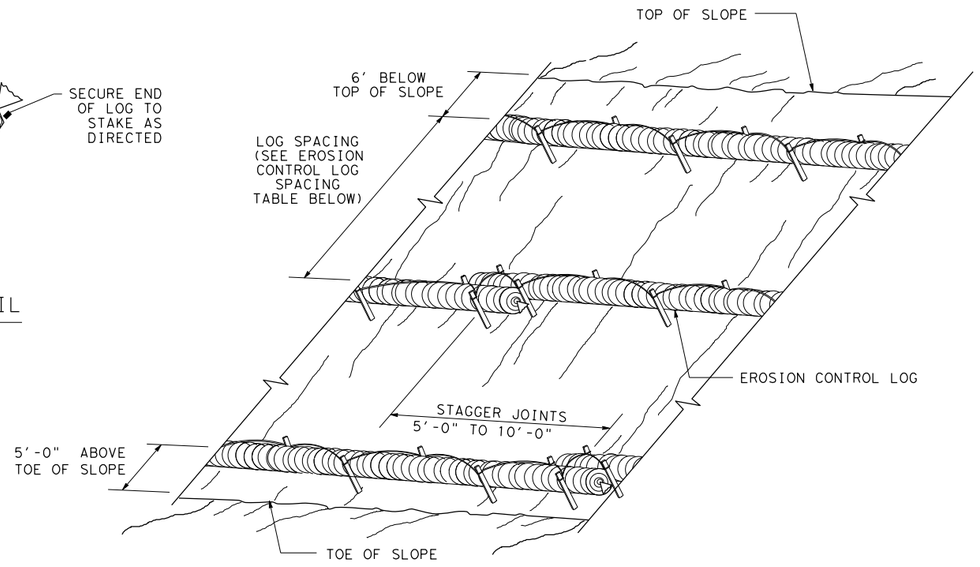
CL-SST



END SECTION RAP DETAIL

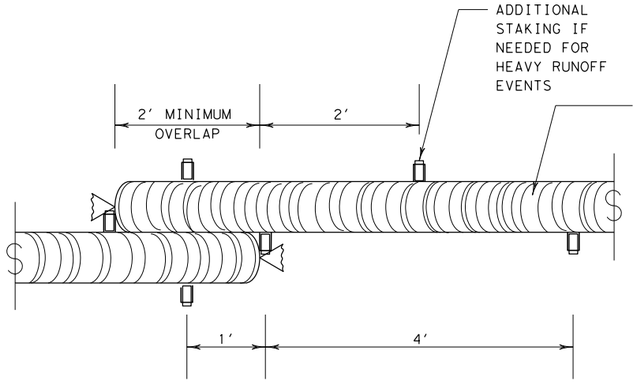
EROSION CONTROL LOG SPACING TABLE				
SLOPE	LOG DIAMETER			
	6"	8"	12"	18"
1:1 OR STEEPER	5'	10'	15'	20'
2:1	10'	20'	30'	40'
3:1	15'	30'	45'	60'
4:1 OR FLATTER	20'	40'	60'	80'

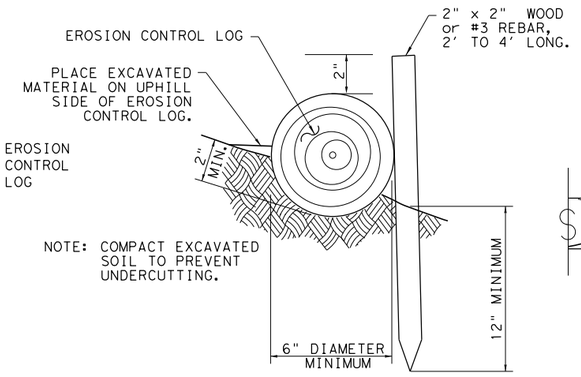
* ADJUSTMENTS CAN BE MADE FOR SOIL TYPE:
SOFT, LOAMY SOILS-ADJUST ROWS CLOSER TOGETHER;
HARD, ROCKY SOILS- ADJUST ROWS FARTHER APART



EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES
STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING

CL-SSL

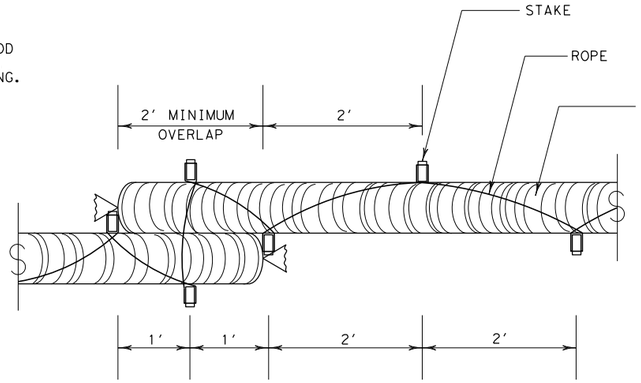


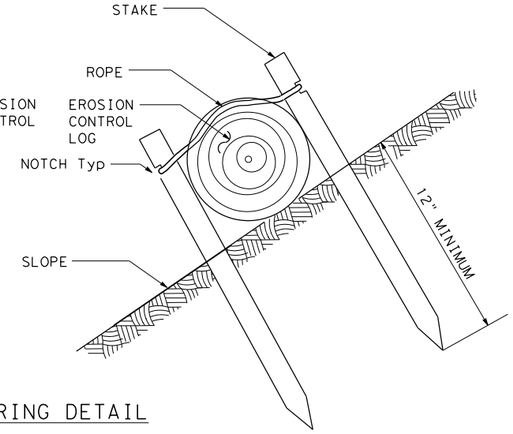


STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING DETAIL

CL-SST

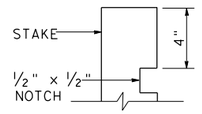
TRENCH DEPTH TABLE	
LOG DIAMETER	DEPTH
6"	2"
8"	3"
12"	4"
18"	5"





STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING DETAIL

CL-SSL



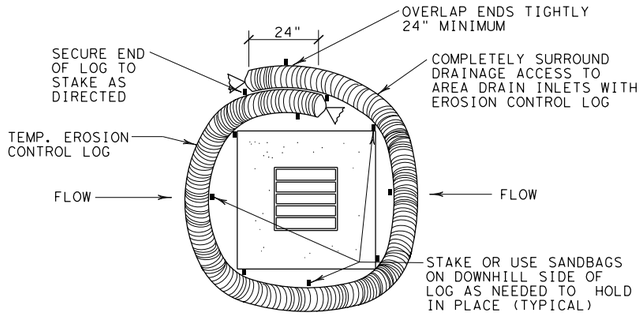
STAKE NOTCH DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES
EROSION CONTROL LOG
EC(9)-16

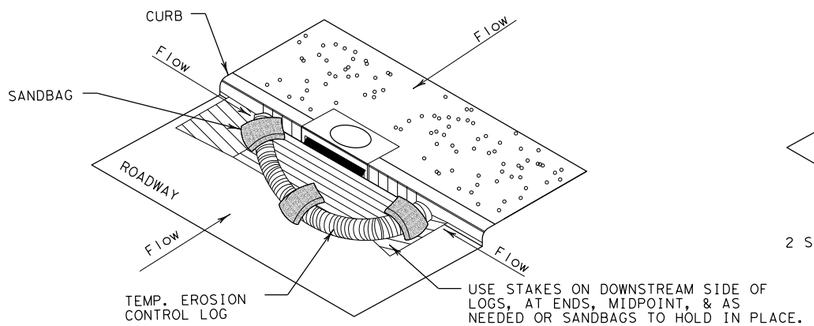
FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT		CK: KM		DW: LS/PT	CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	WACO	McLENNAN			94	

DATE: 11/29/2023
FILE: P:\122\42\04\Design\Civil\Standards\SW3P\ec916.dgn



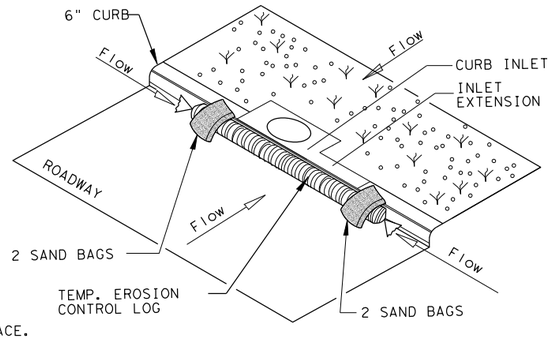
EROSION CONTROL LOG AT DROP INLET

CL-DI



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET

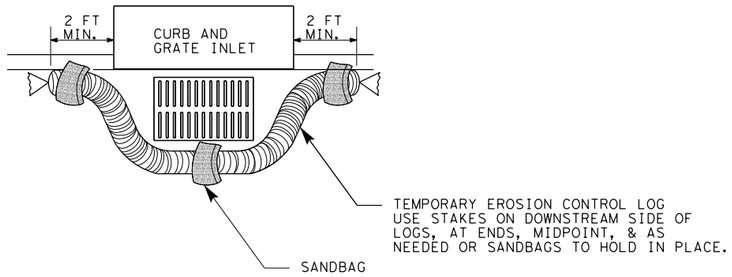
CL-CI



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET

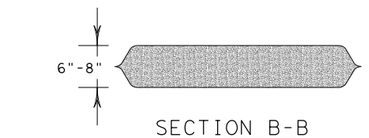
CL-CI

NOTE:
EROSION CONTROL LOGS USED AT CURB INLETS SHOULD ONLY BE USED IF THEY WILL NOT IMPEDE TRAFFIC OR FLOOD THE ROADWAY OR WHEN THE STORM SEWER SYSTEM IS NOT FULLY FUNCTIONAL.

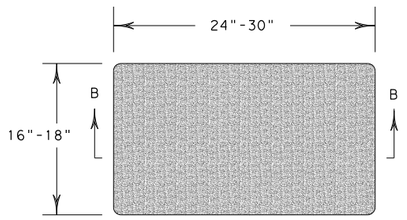


EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB & GRADE INLET

CL-GI



SECTION B-B



SANDBAG DETAIL

SHEET 3 OF 3

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

EROSION CONTROL LOG

EC(9)-16

FILE: ec916	DN: TxDOT		CK: KM		DW: LS/PT		CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.		
	WACO	McLENNAN			95		

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

1. Prior to TxDOT allowing the Contractor to start construction, the Contractor will provide the required storm water and 404 permit documentation and support activities, including but not limited to the following:

   - Provide a list of all chemicals, construction and waste products that will be generated, stored or brought upon TxDOT ROW. The list includes expected construction debris, sanitary wastes, construction chemicals and petroleum products used or generated by the Contractor and sub-contractors. Along with the list, the Contractor will supply a spill prevention plan and clean up procedures that will include each of these chemical products or generated waste.

   - Provide in the construction schedule the necessary line items that will comply with the schedule and planning requirements of the storm water permit.

   - Post the TxDOT storm water permit and any Contractor permits, per permit requirements.

   - Provide copies of storm water permits for Contractor PSL(s). As new PSL(s) may be obtained for the project, provide copies of new or amended permits to TxDOT. The Contractor will not disturb soil without the proper permits.

   - Provide scale drawings of off ROW PSL's within one mile of the project, for field offices, borrow sources, plant sites or other uses.

   - Provide permit information on any Contractor batch plants or concrete crushing plants to be located at a Contractor PSL(s) within one mile of the project limits or boundaries. Copies of the air and water permits are to be provided to TxDOT before materials will be used on the project. No asphalt or concrete batch plants or concrete crushing plants will be located on TxDOT ROW.

   - Provide a letter indicating a Contractor Responsible Person for environmental compliance (CRP) for the project, and maintain a CRP throughout the project duration.

   - Provide all environmental documentation including certification of compliance and EMS training documents/certificates prior to starting work. The Contractor is to provide daily BMP inspection reports that document all field BMPs needing repair or replacement. The Contractor is to clearly document specific BMPs needing repair and location each work day. The Contractor is encouraged to be proactive in fixing BMPs without TxDOT direction.

   - Provide documentation required for Waters of the US, Note #3 and submittals for Item 496 bridge removal. Bridge removal methods submitted will follow all Waters of the US note requirements. The Contractor is not to start construction within the Ordinary High Water Marks of any stream until receiving approval for stream channel construction methods from TxDOT.

   - Provide a written procedure for managing all chemicals and construction items placed in vertical containment structures. Also, provide methods to be used for the treatment, disposal, collection or release of storm water.

   - Provide an estimated date by letter, for the submittal of marked up bridge drawings, indicating cut locations for any structural steel requiring cutting or torching of steel, coated with lead containing paints.

2. Place and maintain trash cans and portable sanitary facilities at locations where there is active construction. Worker generated trash and construction debris will be kept from being transported by storm water and will be collected daily from the ground and routinely hauled from the work area.

3. Contractor will provide TxDOT copies of all correspondence with MS4s, TCEQ, EPA, DSHS and Corps of Engineers regarding activities on this project.

4. Contractor to conduct storm water inspections and develop SWPPP documents to support Contractor permits obtained for the project including PSL(s).

5. Contractor will maintain written documentation of locations of all portable sanitary facilities. The Contractor is required to document the location and disposition of all spills and cleanups from portable sanitary facilities.

6. Contractor will not store chemicals on TxDOT ROW, unless chemicals are stored following all environmental and safety regulations. Fuels for construction equipment will not be stored on TxDOT ROW.

7. The Contractor will store fuels and bulk chemicals on Contractor PSL(s) using a secondary containment method, such as double lined tanks and/or free standing containment reservoirs made of plastic or steel designed to hold bulk chemicals or drums.

8. The Contractor will not remove sediment controls without the prior approval of TxDOT, except for a sediment control that may back up water and cause safety or traffic problems.

SCALE = NTS SHEET 1 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS DEC 2013 FEB 2015	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		96

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

9. Any sediment controls removed by the Contractor must be re-installed before the next rainfall event or by the end of day, as approved in advance.

10. Vegetative buffer strips may be used in place of temporary sediment controls such as silt fences and rock filter dams. The amount of disturbed soil area will be limited to 1/3 of an acre or less for a minimum of 50 feet of grassed ditch and 2/3 of an acre of disturbed soil for a minimum of 100 feet of grassed ditch.

11. Construction equipment found to be leaking oil, fuel or coolant will be immediately stopped, the leaking fluid collected and the equipment fixed. Equipment continuing to leak will be removed from the project at no cost to TxDOT. Leaking fluids from equipment will be collected and removed from the project or PSL.

12. Earth berms or mounds typically used to stockpile topsoil and used in place of boundary silt fence will be seeded upon being constructed. Long term use of earth berms or mounds will not be continued without establishing grass on the control.

13. The Contractor will inform TxDOT of new areas where soil will be disturbed to facilitate planning for new sediment controls. Areas of vegetated soil will not be disturbed by the Contractor, unless adequate sediment controls can be installed before the next rainfall event. The Contractor will assist TxDOT in keeping an accurate set of working SWPPP drawings that show the locations of all temporary sediment and erosion controls.

14. The Contractor will maintain an adequate amount of temporary sediment controls on hand at the field office or project staging area for critical SWPPP maintenance, including silt fence (minimum of 200 feet) and rock / fabric for rock filter dams (minimum for 100 feet of Type III dams).

    The requirement for BMP rock quantities on hand is waived for small projects for on and off system bridge installations. The Contractor having a BMP Subcontractor does not eliminate the requirement for the Contractor to have the required silt fence and rock on hand, typically stored at the Contractor PSL.

15. Failure of a sub-contractor to complete storm water work on time will require the Contractor to start storm water sediment control work immediately and complete the work with high priority, or be subject to stop work on the entire project.

16. Earth materials on roads as a result of soil tracking will not be allowed to be transported off ROW in storm water. Soil or rock material found on roadways deposited from Contractor equipment will be removed daily.

17. Unless approved, completed concrete curb inlets will not be blocked by sediment controls. The contractor will frequently sweep the completed or partially completed roadway to keep sediment out of drainage pipes.

18. The Contractor will be responsible for proper dust control and will route construction traffic in a manner that minimizes dust generation.

19. Water for dust control will contain no pollutants, but may be non-potable from upland stock ponds. No quantity of water to be used for construction purposes may be taken from a 404 stream, prior to the proper authorizations or permits being obtained by the Contractor.

20. Contractor is to direct workers and sub-contractors to use portable sanitary facilities provided by the Contractor and not to trespass off ROW.

21. Contractor will provide written verification to TxDOT that earth borrow pits and disposal sources meet environmental and regulatory requirements, prior to use. Excavations will meet all OSHA requirements and the current safety guidelines established for TxDOT Quarries and Pits.

22. Boundary silt fences that are terminated down slope, with one end being at the lowest elevation, will be installed with an L - hook to contain sediment. Boundary silt fences that are installed on flat ground will have L-hooks on both ends.

23. Rock filter dams across ditches will be constructed where the rock filter dam ends are embedded within the ditch side slopes and ditch bottom. The top center elevation of the rock filter dam will be at least 6 inches lower than the elevations on the rock filter dam ends.

24. Silt fence will be constructed in a U or V pattern across ditch lines and up the ditch side slope to keep storm water from flowing around the ends of the silt fence. Small silt fences that do not adequately span the ditch and allows storm water around the end(s) will not be used. Where there is adequate space, large U pattern silt fences are preferred to facilitate sediment collection and sediment removal with equipment.

25. Sediment controls (RFDs or silt fences) will be located along road ditches as marked on the SWPPP drawings. Modifications to the sediment control spacing will be adjusted during the project based on sediment control effectiveness. The installation and maintenance of sediment controls at or near outfalls, where storm water leaves TxDOT ROW, takes persistent over ditch line sediment controls.

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
DEC 2013	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
FEB 2015	WACO	McLENNAN		97

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

26. Storm water draining sheet flow over disturbed soil sloped towards the ROW property line, will be intercepted by a boundary silt fence typically installed with L-shaped ends.

27. For ditch grading and shoulder up work, the Contractor is limited during good weather to remove up to one mile (limited to five acres of disturbed soil) of ditch line sediment controls; on one side of the roadway. Outfall controls cannot be removed during this activity. Ditch line controls must be replaced upon completion of work and before the next rain event.

28. Sediment controls damaged by the Contractor, as defined by permit, must be fixed or replaced immediately upon discovery.

29. Notches in silt fences are not typically allowed. Specific silt fences that back up water onto lanes of traffic may be notched if approved.

30. For silt fence maintenance, the Contractor will leave approximately 4 inches of deposited sediment up stream of silt fences and not over excavate around silt fences or rock filter dams.

31. The Contractor will inform TxDOT of new construction areas and where soil is planned to be disturbed. Sediment controls will be installed at outfalls prior to the Contractor beginning soil disturbing activities up slope from the outfall.

32. Water from concrete saw cutting, concrete grinding and concrete coring activities; or fine materials from concrete chipping and salvage will not be allowed to enter storm drains or enter streams.

33. Storm water containing suspended sediment and turbidity needing to be removed from excavations or low areas will be pumped or gravity drained through vegetated buffer strips (50 foot minimum) or placed in ditches with temporary sediment controls, prior to the water being discharged into a stream.

34. Uncontaminated water from natural groundwater seepage, springs, foundations and drains that does not contain suspended sediment or any pollutants may be discharged without storm water controls.

35. Lime or cement if spilled in ditches or outside the defined limits of application is considered a pollutant and will be excavated and removed the same day, to avoid contaminating streams.

36. If located along the project ROW, RAP stockpiles will be located where there is a minimum 100 feet of vegetative buffer strip before storm water will reach a stream. RAP will not be used as a construction material within the Ordinary High Water Marks of a stream channel of a 404 designated stream.

37. If allowed on the project, concrete truck wash out areas will have adequate volume to allow 12 inch freeboard for rain and will be lined with 6 mils of plastic. No concrete will be stored higher than the 12 inch freeboard. Cleaning of truck chutes and equipment does not constitute concrete truck wash out and this activity may be completed at the concrete placement location. Wash out areas will not be located closer than 50 ft from down slope inlets or stream channels.

38. For outfalls near stock ponds closer than 50 foot from disturbed soil at the ROW line, redundant sediment controls will be provided, typically a combination of rock filter dam and a silt fence constructed in line of the flow.

39. Earth stockpiles will utilize silt fence sediment controls, positioned on the low end of the stockpile drainage area with L-hooks or silt fence installed around the entire stockpile.

40. Sediment controls including rock filter dams and silt fences will not be installed across any 404 streams. Sediment controls at 404 streams will be positioned to limit sediment entering the stream from the banks and around structures/culverts, and will allow free flow of storm water to pass through the ROW without being dammed by any sediment controls. Remove loose materials from stream channels prior to each rain event.

41. Sediment controls for non-404 streams may be constructed across the drainage channel in unlimited locations. It is appropriate to use sediment control details typically used for 404 streams for non-404 streams when flow velocities are high. Remove loose material from stream channels prior to each rain event.

42. Incomplete drainage pipe installation across the roadway does not remove the requirement for having sediment controls around the ends of the pipe. To stay within permit requirements, sediment controls should be installed over and around the terminated end and along each side of the banks as soon as construction on the pipe has been completed. Remove loose material from stream channels prior to each rain event.

43. Safety end / headwall construction temporarily will require the removal of part of the sediment control placed over and around the pipe end. Retain in place as much functioning sediment control as possible. Replace the silt fence over and around the top of the pipe, immediately upon concrete placement and form removal. Do not remove culvert sediment controls that cannot be replaced before the next rain event. Sediment control at the ends of culverts must be in place and available for any rain event until the disturbed soil areas are re-vegetated.

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS DEC 2013 FEB 2015	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		98

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) GENERAL NOTES

44. Between the Ordinary High Water Marks of a 404 stream channel, the Contractor will disturb only the minimum amount of stream channel that is necessary to complete the work.

45. Rock riprap for erosion control does not replace the requirements to maintain sediment control until vegetation is re-established. Replace sediment controls immediately after installing erosion rock.

46. At the direction of TxDOT, sediment deposited into existing and new culverts will be removed subsidiary to Item 506. Sediment to be removed is either pre-existing material before construction starts or sediment generated as a part of this project.

47. Provide treated 2X4 cross bracing for rectangular inlet silt fence, subsidiary to Item 506.

48. Loose or granular earth materials will not be used to repair silt fence undercuts. Silt fence undercut repairs will be conducted with well compacted soils or the silt fence will be reset in a nearby location.

49. Silt fence steel T posts of approximately 1.25 pounds per foot are allowed at a spacing of 8 feet or less. Silt fence steel T posts between approximately 1.25 pounds per foot and 0.85 pounds per foot are allowed for T post spacing of 5 feet or less.

50. Silt fence to be used to slow the flow of storm water down slopes will be positioned approximately horizontal (on the contour) with L hooks on the ends and limited to approximately 200 feet in length. Multiple sections and levels of silt fence may be required in addition to temporary / permanent erosion control flumes.

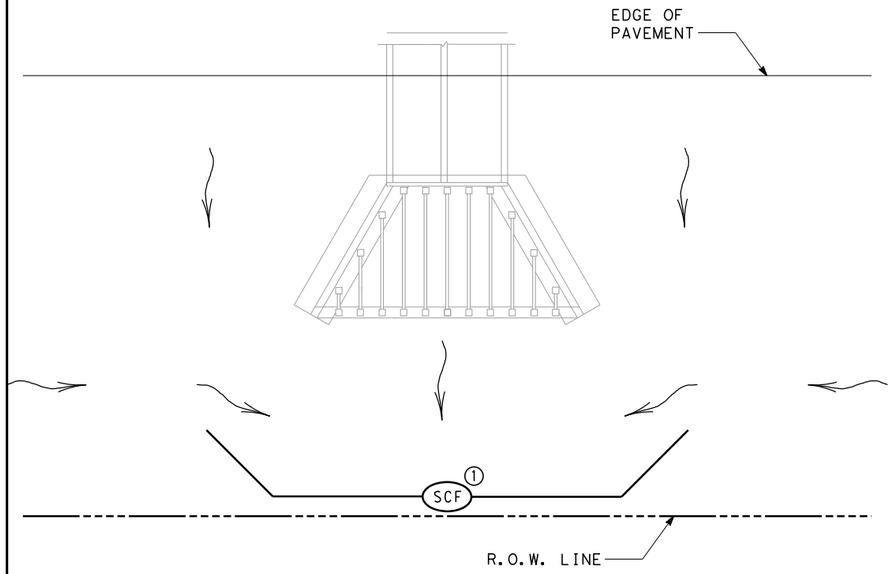
51. Soil retention blankets will be installed rolled down the slope with the small dimension side embedded at the top of slope, unless recommended otherwise by the manufacturer. Excess grass, rocks, trash, debris or clods will be removed before seeding and installing soil retention blankets. All installations will be by the manufacturer recommendations. Contractor equipment, including tractor mowers will be kept off areas with soil retention blankets until the grass is established.

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

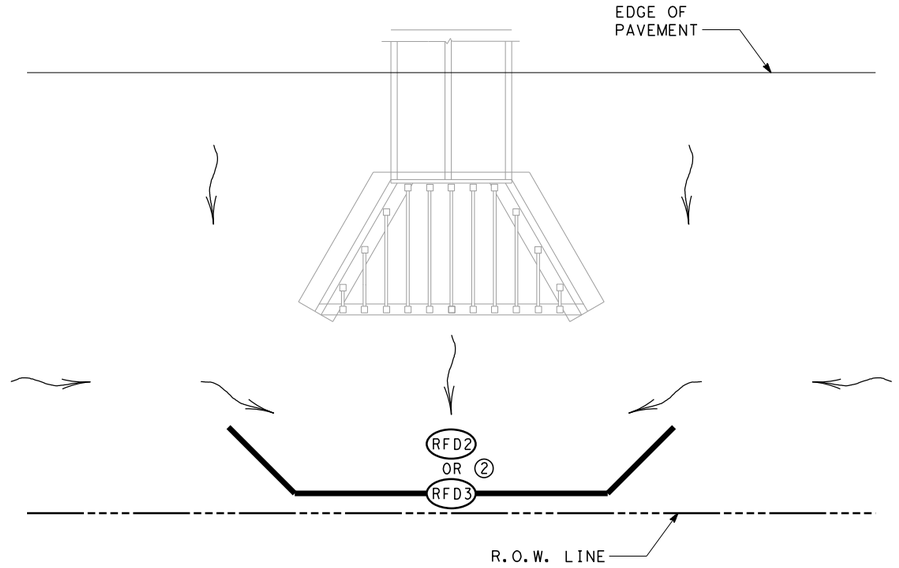
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN:		CK:	DW:		CK:	
	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS DEC 2013 FEB 2015	0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY					SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN					99



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #1

FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OF CULVERT



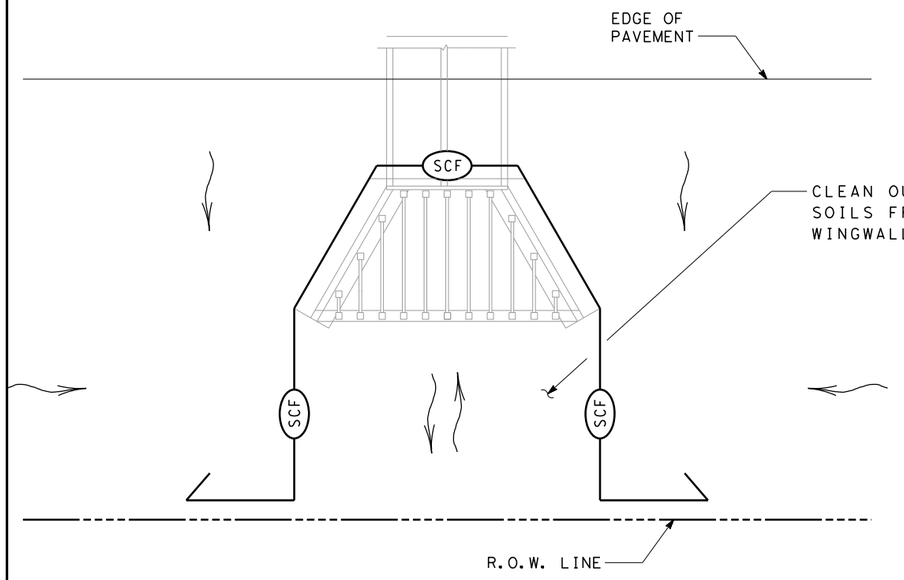
BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #2

FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OF CULVERT

SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD2	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
RFD3	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW

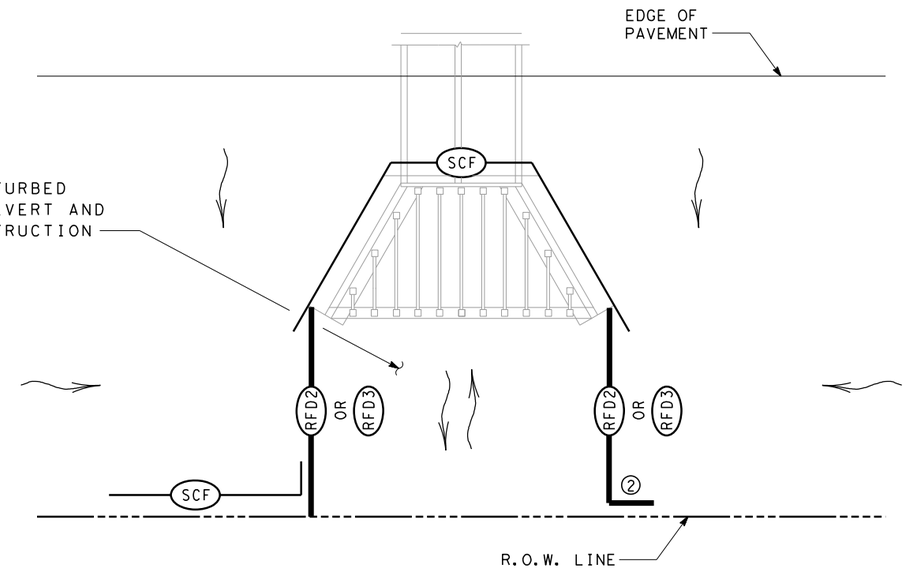
NOTES:

1. EXTEND SILT FENCE SO STORM WATER DOES NOT GO AROUND THE ENDS. USE L-HOOKS ON ENDS AS REQUIRED.
2. EXTEND ROCK FILTER DAM SO STORM WATER DOES NOT GO AROUND THE ENDS.



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #3

FOR 404 OR NON-404 STREAMS ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OR ENTRANCE OF CULVERT



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #4

FOR 404 OR NON-404 STREAMS ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OR ENTRANCE OF CULVERT

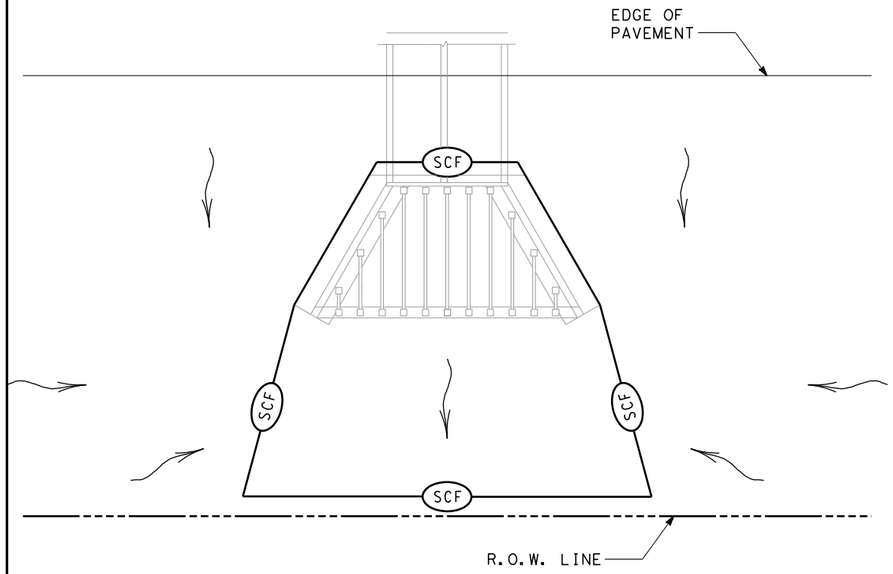
SCALE = NTS SHEET 5 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

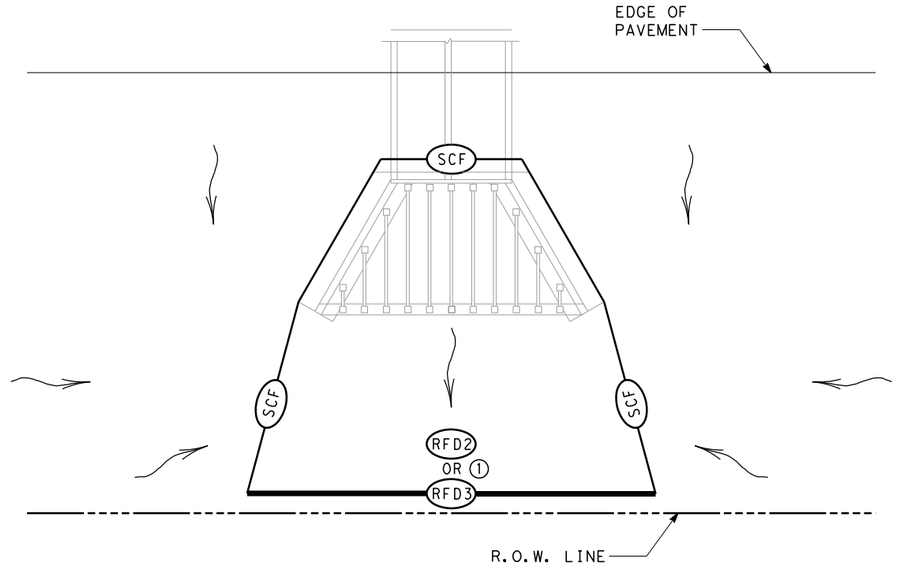
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn		DN: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT 2009		CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS		0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.	
DEC 2013		DIST		COUNTY			SHEET NO.
FEB 2015		WACO		McLENNAN			100



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #5

FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OF CULVERT



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #6

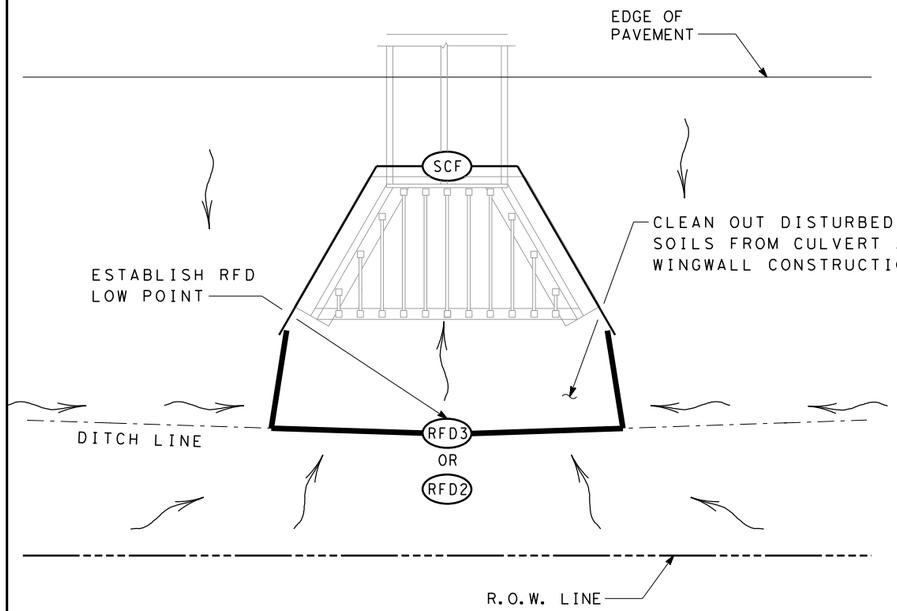
FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT EXIT OF CULVERT

SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD2	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
RFD3	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW

NOTES:

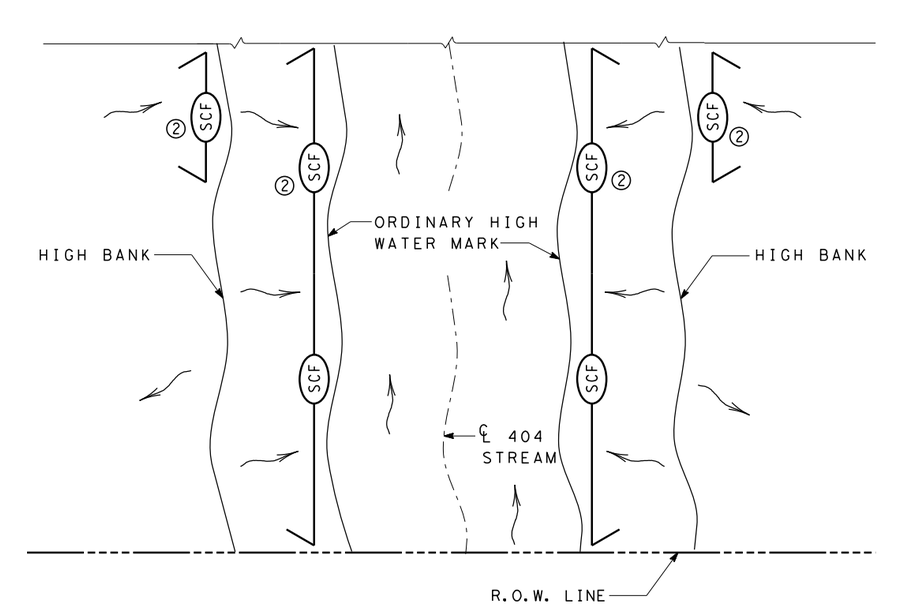
① PROVIDE OVERLAP OF SILT FENCE WITH ROCK FILTER DAM.

② USE SILT FENCE L-HOOKS ON ENDS TO BLOCK STORM WATER SEDIMENT



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #7

FOR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT ENTRANCE OF CULVERT



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #8

FOR 404 STREAMS ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL DURING PROJECT CLEARING AND GRUBBING

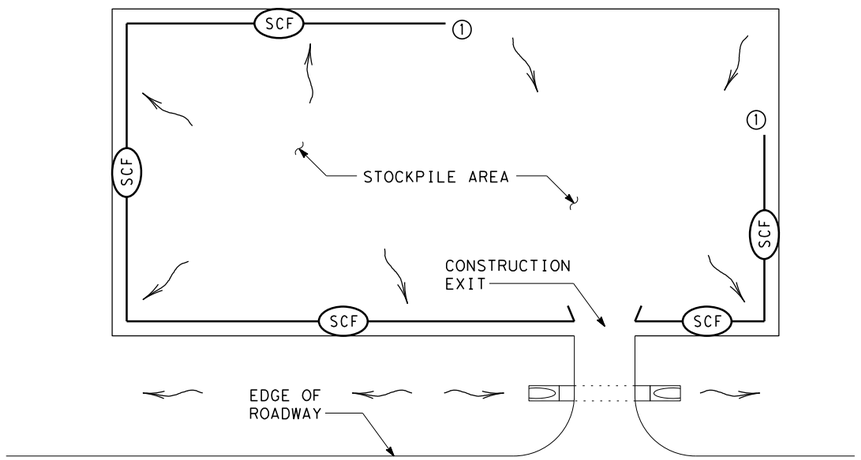
SCALE = NTS SHEET 6 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

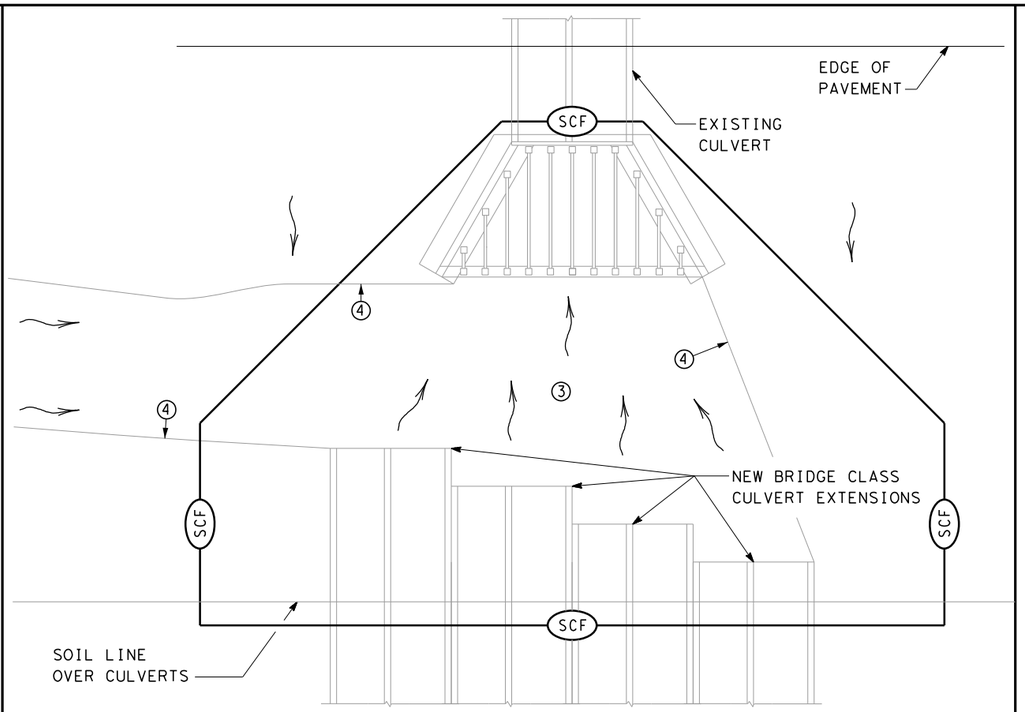
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn		DN: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT 2009		CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS		0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.	
DEC 2013		DIST		COUNTY			SHEET NO.
FEB 2015		WACO		McLENNAN			101



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #9

STOCKPILE SEDIMENT CONTROL



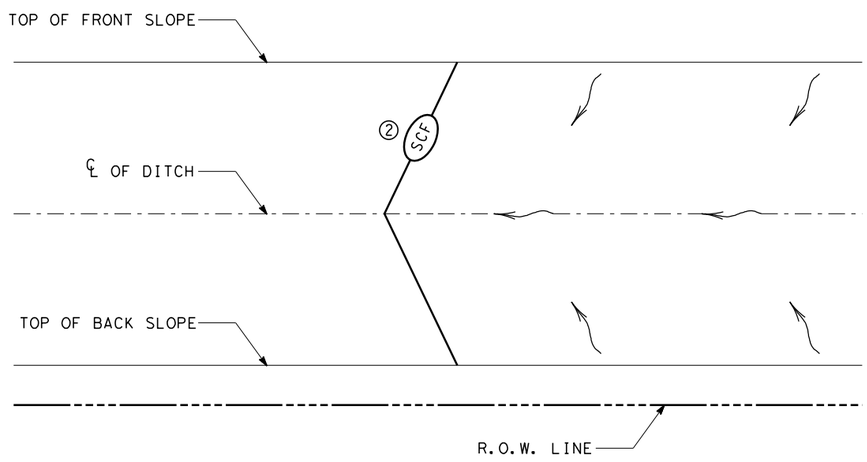
BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #10

FOR 404 OR NON-404 STREAMS ONLY ~
SEDIMENT CONTROL AT PHASED CONSTRUCTION OF BRIDGE CLASS CULVERTS

SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD2	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
RFD3	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)
	DIRECTION OF FLOW

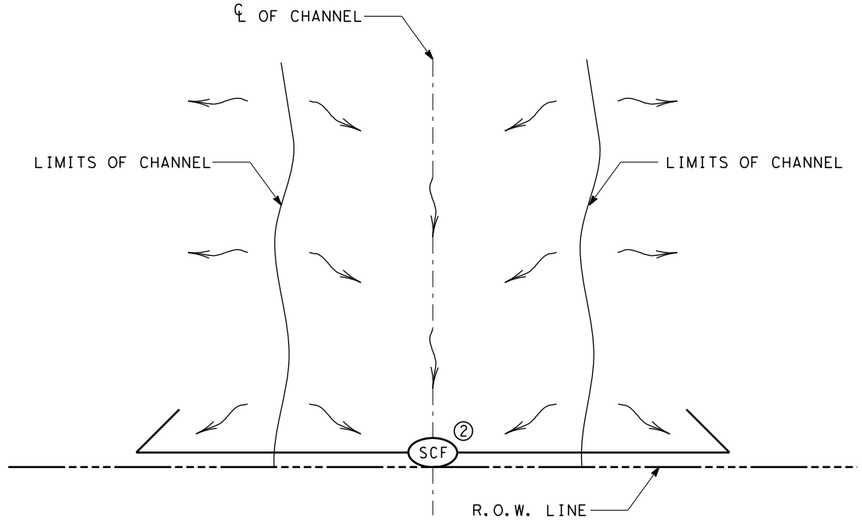
NOTES:

1. START SEDIMENT CONTROL AT LOCATION SO ALL STORM WATER WITH SEDIMENT IS COLLECTED
2. ROCK FILTER DAMS OR EARTH/GRASSED EMBANKMENTS CAN BE SUBSTITUTED AS DIRECTED.
3. PROVIDE A SMOOTH TRANSITION FROM THE INVERT ELEVATIONS BETWEEN CULVERTS. REMOVE LOOSE SOIL FROM EXCAVATED AREA BETWEEN CULVERTS.
4. PROVIDE AND INSTALL PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE ON THE DITCH BOTTOM AND SIDE SLOPES BETWEEN TEMPORARY TERMINATIONS BETWEEN OLD AND NEW CULVERTS. PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE WILL BE PLACED TO THE HEIGHT OF THE LARGEST CULVERT ON THE DITCH SIDE SLOPES; AND TO A LIMIT 10 FEET OUTSIDE THE LOCATION OF BMPS ALONG THE DITCH BOTTOM. CEMENT STABILIZED SAND MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR PNEUMATICALLY PLACED CONCRETE, IN AREAS WHERE INSTALLATION WORKS AND AT THE OPTION OF TXDOT.



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #11

BOUNDRY SEDIMENT CONTROL ~ BOTH ENDS OF CONTROL TERMINATED UP SLOPE



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #12

BOUNDRY SEDIMENT CONTROL ~ BOTH ENDS OF CONTROL TERMINATED DOWN SLOPE

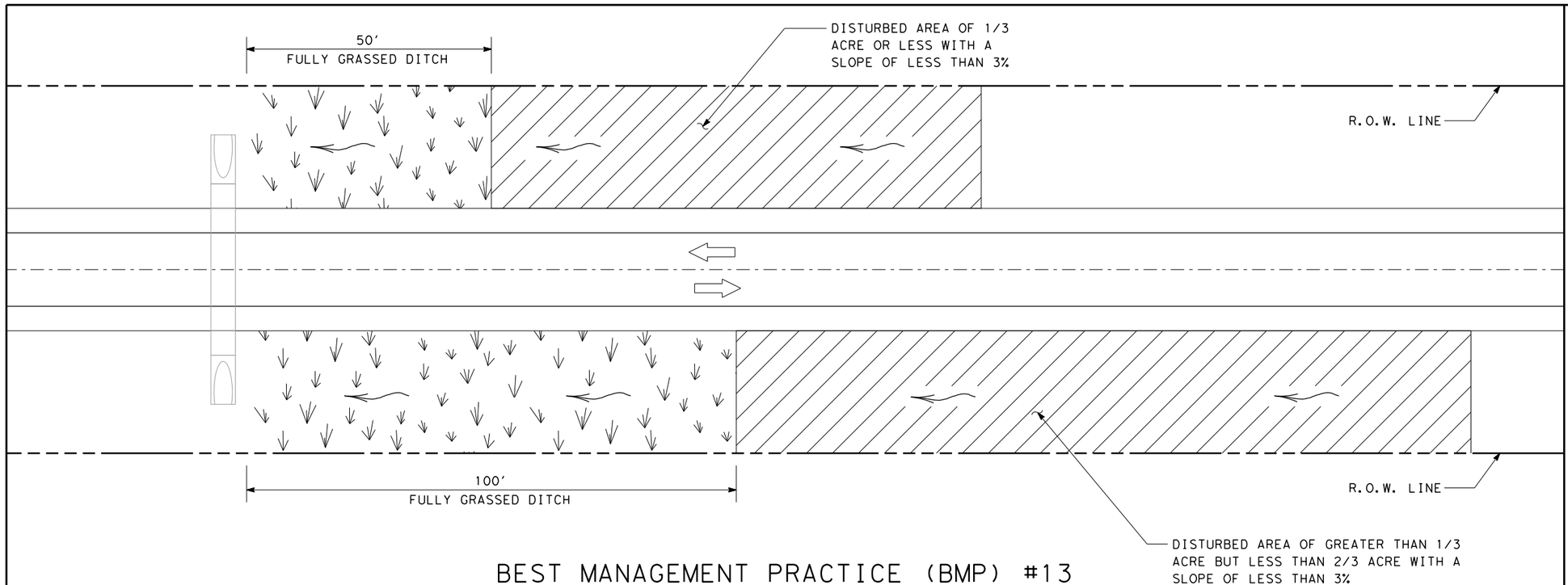
SCALE = NTS SHEET 7 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

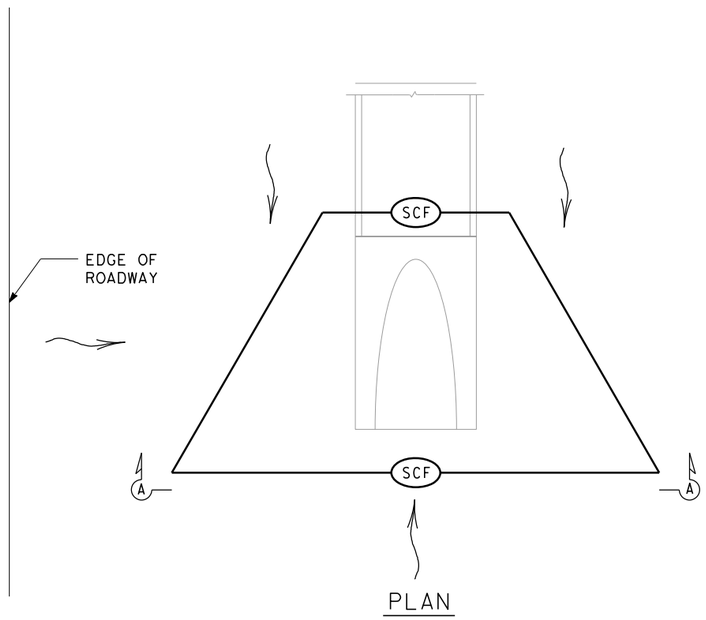
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn		DN: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT 2009		CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS		0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.	
DEC 2013		DIST		COUNTY			SHEET NO.
FEB 2015		WACO		McLENNAN			102

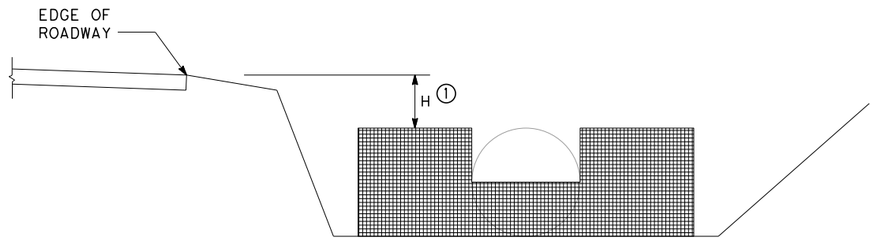


BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #13

USE OF VEGETATIVE BUFFERS IN PLACE OF TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROLS SUCH AS SILT FENCE AND ROCK FILTER DAMS



PLAN



VIEW A-A

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #14

NON-404 STREAMS AND DITCHES ONLY ~ SEDIMENT CONTROL AT PARALLEL DRAINAGE STRUCTURE ENTRANCE ②

	FULLY GRASSED DITCH
	DISTURBED AREA
	DIRECTION OF FLOW
SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

① FOR H DIMENSIONS LESS THAN 1.5' SILT FENCE MAY NEED TO BE NOTCHED AS SHOWN IN VIEW A-A. ADD EXTRA POSTS AT NOTCH.

② BMP #14 MAY BE USED AT CROSS DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AS DIRECTED.

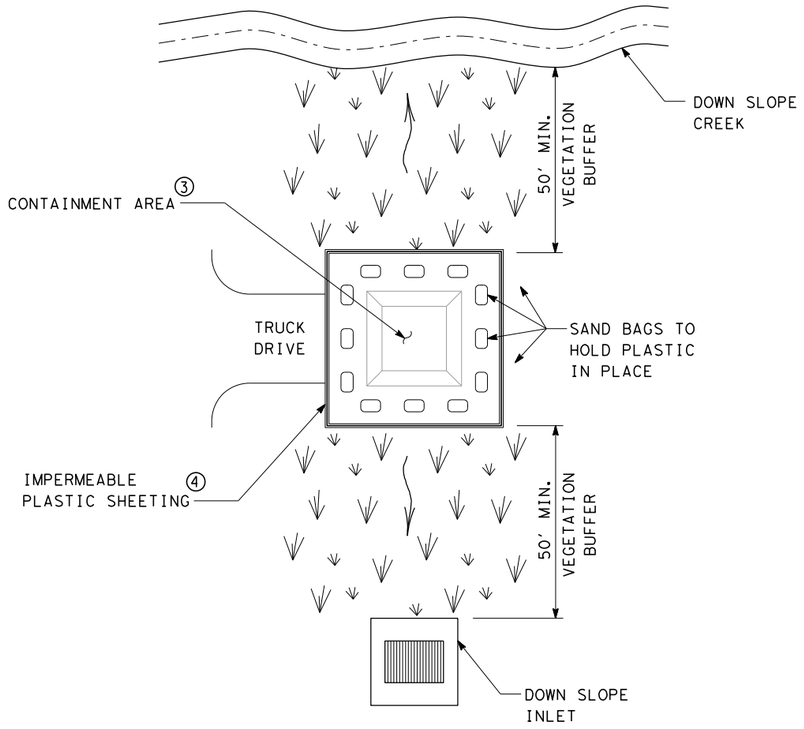
SCALE = NTS SHEET 8 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

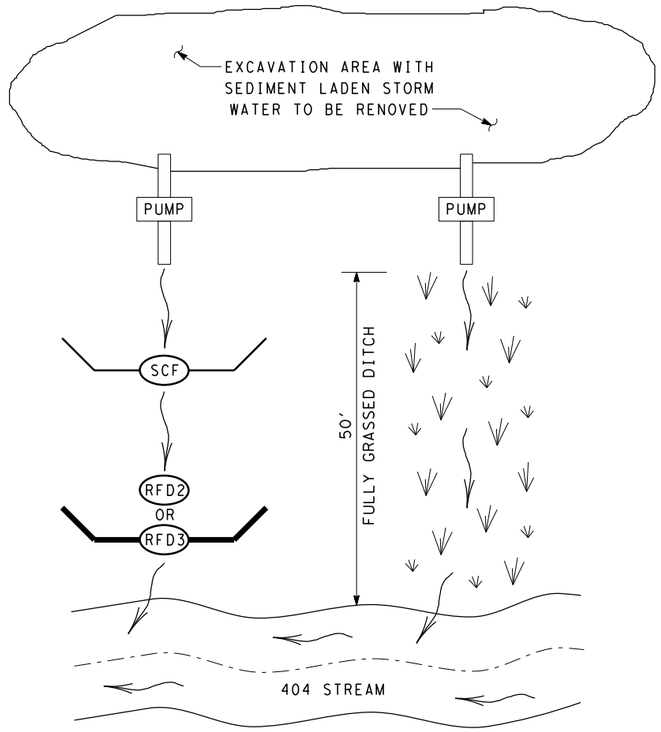
TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn		DN: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT 2009		CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS		0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.	
DEC 2013		DIST		COUNTY			SHEET NO.
FEB 2015		WACO		McLENNAN			103



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #15

CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT AREA



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #16

PUMPED STORM WATER SEDIMENT CONTROLS (1)

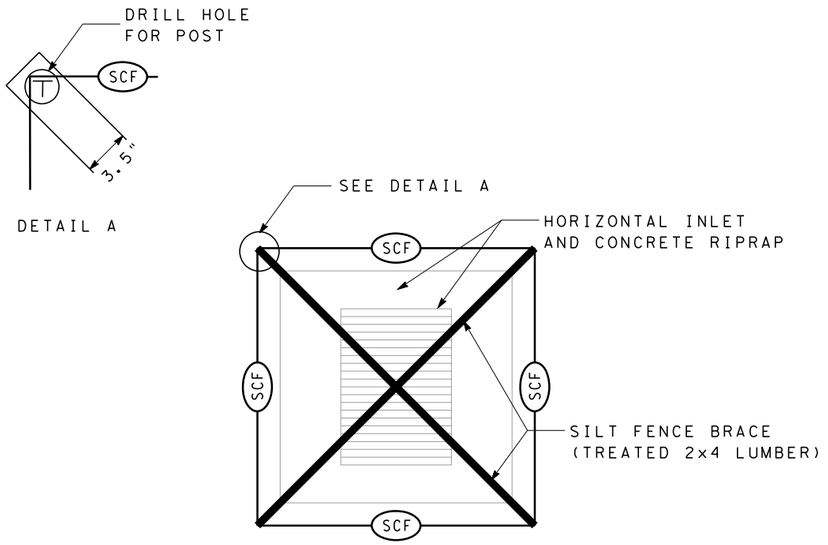
	FULLY GRASSED DITCH
	DIRECTION OF FLOW
SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD2	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 2)
RFD3	ROCK FILTER DAM (TY 3)

(1) PUMPED STROM WATER FROM AN EXCAVATION AREA SHOULD BE DISCHARGED IN A 50' VEGETATIVE BARRIER OR THROUGH TWO TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROLS BEFORE ENTERING A 404 STREAM.

(2) FOR LANDOWNER STOCKPONDS WITHIN 50' OF THE RIGHT OF WAY LINE, PROVIDE REDUNDANT SEDIMENT CONTROLS AT THE CONVEYANCE OF THE POND. MINIMUM OF TWO SEDIMENT CONTROLS.

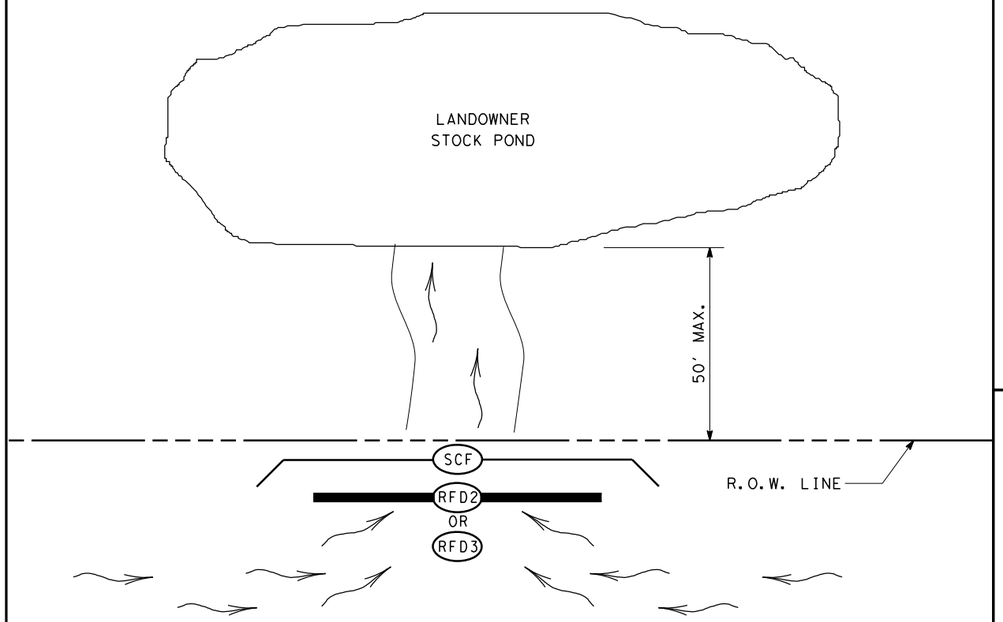
(3) WHEN CONTAINMENT AREA REACHES 1' FREEBOARD, DISCONTINUE WASHOUT PLACEMENT AND REMOVE MATERIAL UPON SOLIDIFICATION.

(4) EACH TIME SOLIDIFIED MATERIAL IS REMOVED REPLACE PLASTIC SHEETING.



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #17

HORIZONTAL INLET SEDIMENT CONTROL



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #18

LANDOWNER STOCKPOND SEDIMENT CONTROL (2)

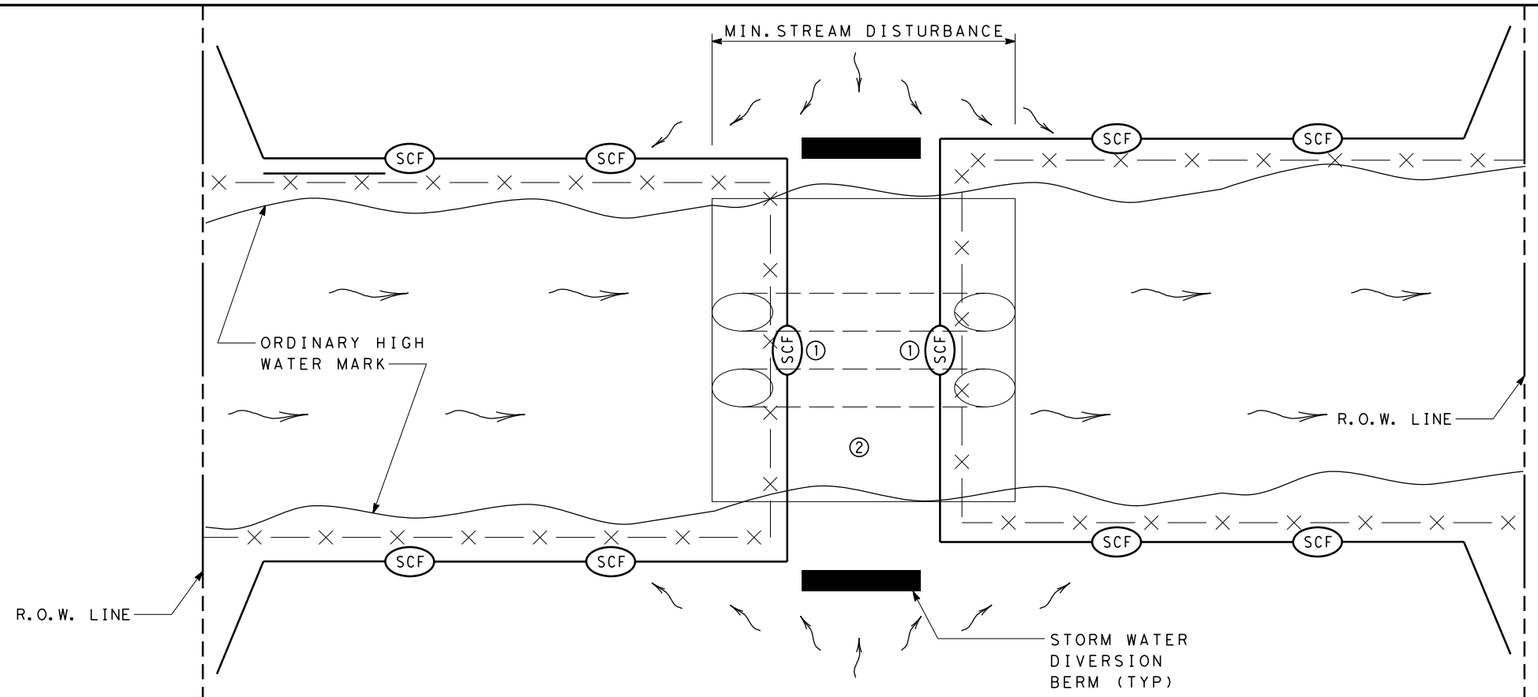
SCALE = NTS SHEET 9 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT		CK: TXDOT	
	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	0413	01	033, ETC.		SH 164, ETC.		
DEC 2013 FEB 2015	DIST	COUNTY				SHEET NO.	
	WACO	McLENNAN				104	



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #19

TYPICAL 404 STREAM CROSSING (SEDIMENT CONTROL AT CROSSING)

	DIRECTION OF FLOW
SCF	SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE
RFD	ROCK FILTER DAM
× — ×	SECURITY FENCING

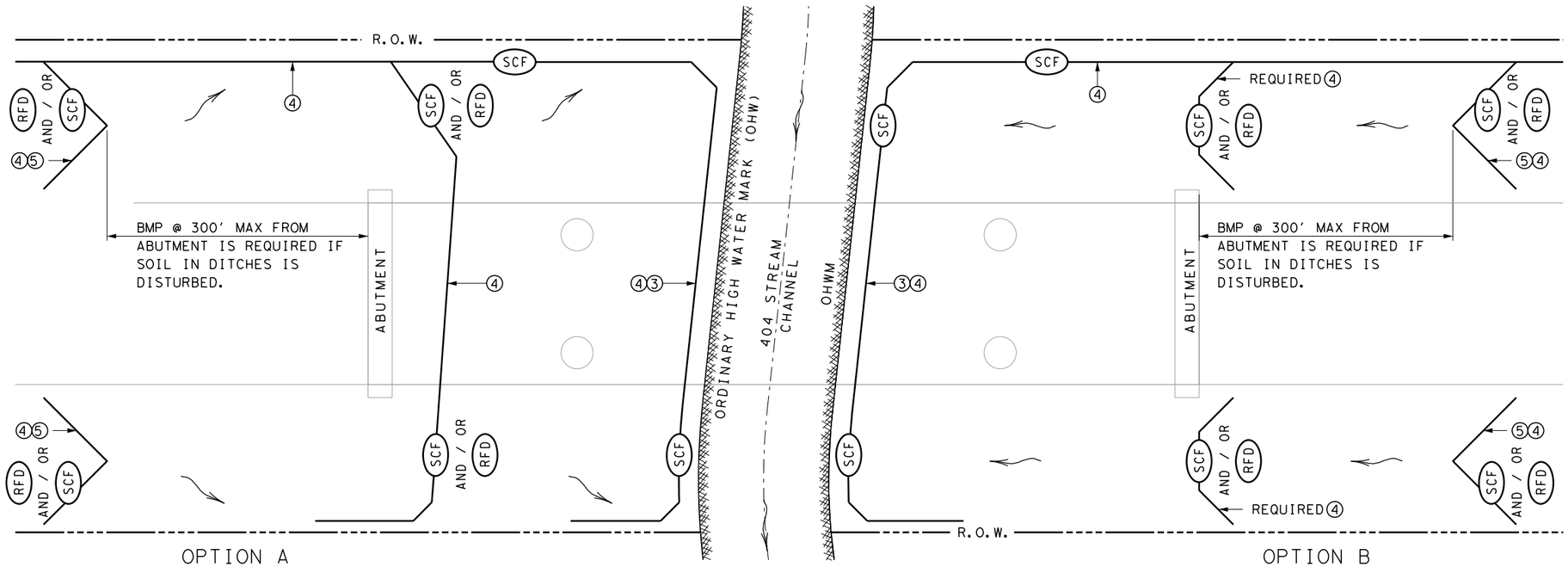
① HAY BALES MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR SILT FENCE OVER THE STREAM CROSSING.

② CROSSING WILL BE AS PER REQUIREMENTS OF THE WATERS OF THE US GENERAL NOTES.

③ INSTALL SILT FENCE SLIGHTLY UP FROM OHW MARK FROM R.O.W. TO R.O.W.

④ USE SILT FENCE L-HOOKS ON LEVEL OR DOWN SLOPING ENDS TO BLOCK STORM WATER SEDIMENT

⑤ INSTALL LARGE V OR U SHAPED BMP'S FROM ABUTMENT AS SHOWN. IF THERE IS STEEP DITCH CONDITIONS DECREASE SPACING AND CONSIDER RFD'S. ADD ADDITIONAL BMP'S IF GRADE IS STEEP OR IF FLOW IS HIGH.



BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP) #20

FOR 404 STREAMS ~ BMP'S AT BRIDGES

SCALE = NTS SHEET 10 OF 10

Texas Department of Transportation
Waco District Standard

TYPICAL APPLICATIONS FOR BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

TA-BMP

FILE: BMPLAYOUTS.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT 2009	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS DEC 2013 FEB 2015	0413	01	033, ETC.	SH 164, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	WACO	McLENNAN		105